

norstar

**StarTalk Flash
Set Up and
Operation
Guide**

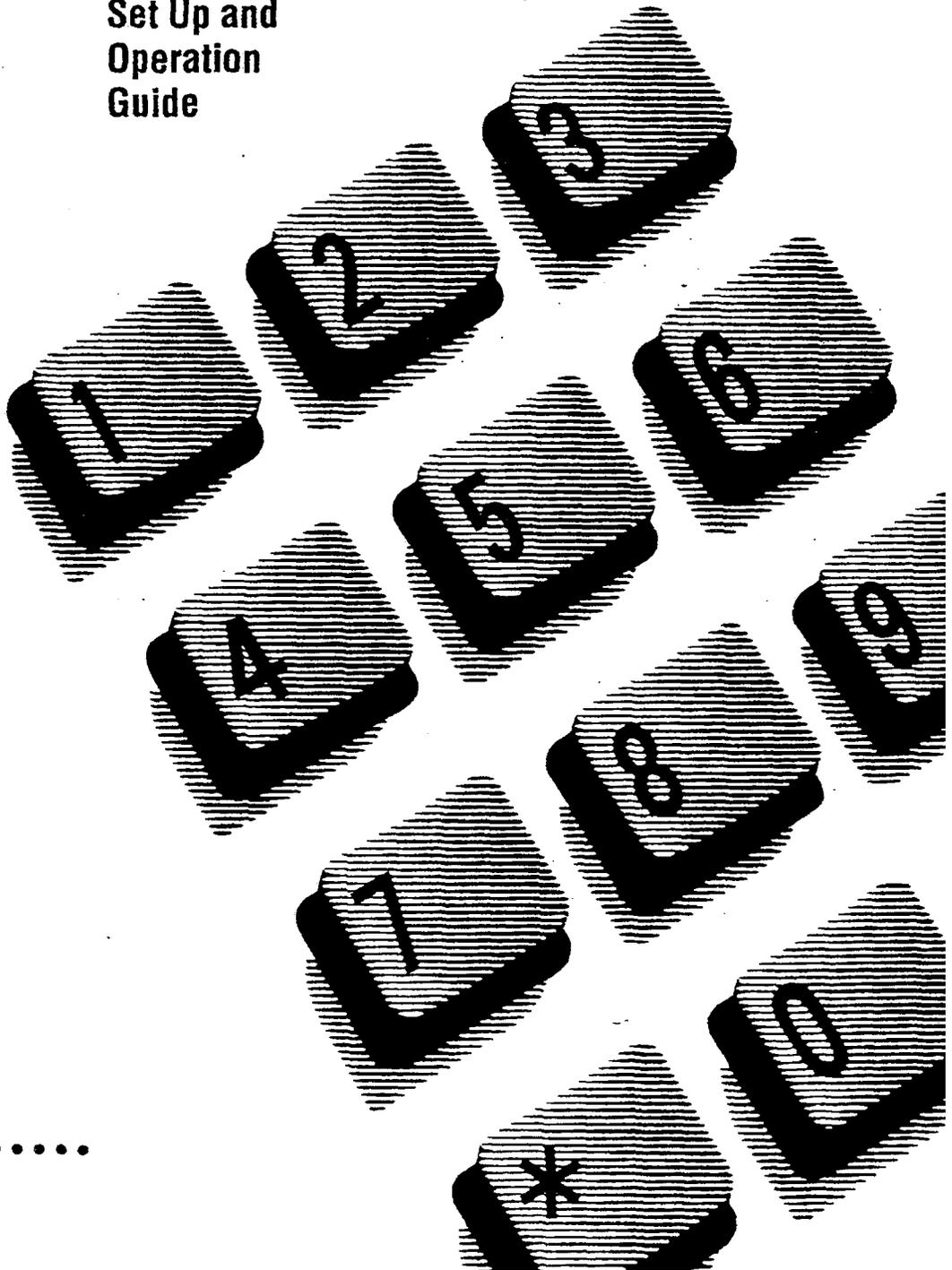


Table of Contents

How to use this guide	1-1
Introduction	1-1
How this guide is organized	1-2
Knowing the different symbols	1-4
What appears on the display	1-5
Prerequisites	1-5
Other documents	1-5
Learning about StarTalk Flash	2-1
Introduction	2-1
How StarTalk Flash Works	2-2
How StarTalk Flash answers calls	2-3
Internal calls	2-3
External calls	2-4
Who can use StarTalk Flash	2-7
About the Feature Codes	2-7
Leave Message Feature Code	2-8
Open Mailbox Feature Code	2-8
Operator Status Feature Code	2-8
System Administration Feature Code	2-8
StarTalk Flash Directory Number (DN) Feature Code	2-9
Transfer Feature Code	2-9
Interrupt Feature Code	2-9
About the Automated Attendant	2-10
About the Company Directory	2-11
About the mailboxes	2-11
The Special Mailboxes	2-12
Personal Mailboxes	2-12
Information Mailboxes	2-13
Mailbox rules	2-13
Logging on	2-14
About Access security	2-14
Accessing your mailbox while away from the office	2-15
Using the Norstar dialpad	2-15
Using StarTalk Flash with a two-line display	2-16

ii - Table of Contents

Using StarTalk Flash with a single-line display	2-16
Entering characters into the command line	2-17
About the StarTalk Flash voice prompts	2-18
Interrupting a voice prompt	2-18
Using StarTalk Flash with an	
Analog Terminal Adapter	2-19
Using StarTalk Flash with a rotary dial telephone	2-19
About the Reports	2-20
Exiting from StarTalk Flash	2-20
Your role as System Coordinator	2-21
Roles of mailbox users	2-22
Mailbox owner tasks	2-22

Setting up StarTalk Flash	3-1
Introduction	3-1
Preparing to set up StarTalk Flash	3-1
About the StarTalk Flash Programming Record	3-1
Determining the Feature Codes	3-5
Verifying the Feature Codes	3-6
Determining the StarTalk Flash software version	3-6
Programming a memory button	3-7
StarTalk Flash language capability	3-7
Setting up StarTalk Flash	3-9
About the Greeting Tables	3-10
How the Greeting Tables are organized	3-11
Determining Greeting Table information	3-12
Recording the Company Greetings	3-14
Setting up a Greeting Table	3-16
Configuring the lines	3-22
Adding lines	3-22
Assigning the number of rings	
before StarTalk Flash answers	3-23
Viewing and changing the line configuration	3-24
Enabling and disabling Voice Mail	3-25
Setting up the Call Identification Dialing Table	3-26
Enabling and disabling the General Delivery Mailbox	3-29
Changing the StarTalk Flash language availability	3-30
Designating the number of channels for	
Off-premise Message Notification	3-31
Changing access to the Company Directory	3-32

Setting up mailboxes	4-1
Introduction	4-1
Registering Personal Mailboxes	4-1
Class of Service	4-2
Mailbox Overrides	4-4
Before you register the mailboxes	4-4
Adding mailboxes	4-7
Guest Mailboxes	4-9
Adding Guest Mailboxes	4-10
Information Mailboxes	4-12
Adding Information Mailboxes	4-13
Special Mailboxes	4-14
General Delivery	4-14
System Coordinator Mailbox	4-15
About the passwords	4-15
Recording the mailbox in the Company Directory	4-15
Initializing the Special Mailboxes	4-16
Recording a Special Mailbox Greeting	4-18
Selecting a Special Mailbox Greeting	4-20
Setting up the Operator's Mailbox	4-21
Administering the mailboxes	5-1
Introduction	5-1
The Special Mailboxes	5-1
Opening the Special Mailboxes	5-2
Listening to messages left in Special Mailboxes	5-3
Volume control	5-3
Delivery Options	5-3
Copying a message to a StarTalk Flash mailbox	5-3
Replying to a message	5-5
Replying to messages in the General	
Delivery Mailbox	5-6
Replying by sending a message	5-6
Personal Mailboxes	5-7
Changing mailbox options	5-7
Deleting a mailbox	5-10

Sending a message to more than one mailbox	6-1
Introduction	6-1
Broadcast Messages	6-1
When to send a Broadcast Message	6-2
Group Messages	6-3
Preparing a Group List	6-3
Adding a Group List	6-5
Changing a Group List name and Company	
Directory recording	6-7
Changing and viewing the members of a Group List	6-9
Deleting a Group List	6-11
Sending a Group Message	6-12
Custom Call Routing (CCR)	7-1
Introduction	7-1
How CCR works	7-1
The CCR Tree	7-3
Designing and building a CCR Tree	7-4
About call Paths and Path numbers	7-5
About the Home Menu	7-5
Adding a Menu Point	7-8
Information Messages	7-10
Leave Message Point	7-12
Transfer Point	7-13
Saving a CCR Tree	7-16
About the Workspace	7-16
Enabling a CCR Tree	7-17
Making changes to a CCR Tree	7-19
Disabling a CCR Tree	7-19
Accessing the Workspace	7-20
Changing Points on a CCR Tree	7-21
Deleting a Tree	7-28
Erasing a Path	7-29
Testing a CCR Tree	7-30
Setting the StarTalk Flash Status	8-1
Introduction	8-1
Attendant Sign ON/OFF	8-1
Setting the Operator Status	8-2
Changing the Operator password	8-2
About the Business Status	8-3

Setting the Business Status	8-4
Assigning StarTalk Flash Line answering	8-5
Changing the Operator default extension	8-6
Changing the Automated Attendant Status	8-7
StarTalk Flash Reports	9-1
Introduction	9-1
The different Reports	9-2
Printing StarTalk Flash Reports	9-8
Printing the Tree Reports	9-9
StarTalk Flash Troubleshooting	10-1
Introduction	10-1
System trouble	10-1
Operating trouble	10-4
Custom Call Routing (CCR) trouble	10-6
Appendix A: StarTalk Flash/Norstar feature compatibility	A-1
Introduction	A-1
Appendix B: Configuration data definitions	B-1
Configuration default menus	B-4
Appendix C: Resetting StarTalk Flash	C-1
Introduction	C-1
Resetting StarTalk Flash	C-2
Initializing StarTalk Flash	C-3
Appendix D: Norstar configuration tips	D-1
Introduction	D-1
Delayed answering by the StarTalk Flash	
Automated Attendant	D-1
Ringing lines and answer keys	D-2
Ringing Answer Button	D-2
Using Norstar CFAC and CFNA	D-3

Appendix E: StarTalk Flash

Error Messages

E-1

Introduction

E-1

**Appendix F: StarTalk Flash
samples and tips**

F- 1

Sample StarTalk Flash set ups

F- 1

 Setting Up StarTalk Flash in a small company

F- 1

 The Costume Room

F- 3

 Setting Up StarTalk Flash in a medium sized company

F- 4

StarTalk Flash set up tips

F- 7

Turning off the Automated Attendant

F- 8

Turning Off the Voice Mail Option

F- 8

Appendix G: StarTalk Flash

Features

G-1

Feature 980: Send Messages

G-1

Feature 981: Open Mailbox

G-2

Feature 982: Set Operator Status

G-3

Feature 983: First level

G-4

Feature 983: Mailboxes

G-5

Feature 983: Automated Attendant

G-6

Feature 983: Group List

G-7

Feature 983: Custom Call Routing (CCR)

G-8

Feature 983: CLID Administration

G-9

Feature 985: Programming menu structure

G-9

Glossary

Glossary-1

Index

Index-i

How to use this guide

1

Introduction

This guide is designed to assist you in setting up and operating the Norstar StarTalk Flash system. The set up and operation instructions contained in this guide are presented in easy-to-follow steps.

This guide is intended to lead a System Coordinator through setting up StarTalk, and continue as an ongoing reference aid. With this in mind, you should read this guide carefully.

This section tells you what to expect as you read this guide, and how information contained in this guide is presented.

Make sure you pay particular attention to **Section 3: Setting up StarTalk Flash**. This section outlines the information you need for a successful set up, and also provides information on how to check the Configuration of your company's Norstar Business Communication System.

How this guide is organized

The StarTalk Flash System Coordinator's **Set Up and Operation Guide** is organized according to sections that cover:

How to use this guide—provides a brief overview identifying the organization of this guide and the conventions used for set up and operation steps.

Learning about StarTalk Flash—provides an overview of how StarTalk works. This section defines the terms used in explaining the set up and operation tasks. This section also provides a summary of the System Coordinator's set up and operation tasks.

Setting up StarTalk Flash—provides an outline of the information needed before StarTalk can be set up, and provides the necessary information and steps to set up StarTalk. This section also explains how to approach recording your mailbox and Company Greetings.

Setting up mailboxes—provides the necessary steps to set up the mailboxes used by StarTalk. This section also provides the initialization steps for the Special Mailboxes.

Administering the mailboxes—provides information about administering the Special Mailboxes, and how to set up and maintain User Mailboxes, Guest Mailboxes, and Information Mailboxes.

Sending a message to more than one mailbox—provides instructions for sending Group Messages and system Broadcast Messages to initialized mailboxes.

Custom Call Routing (CCR)—provides an overview of how CCR works and the information needed before CCR can be set up, then provides the necessary steps and information to set up CCR. This section also explains how to record the messages, set up the Tree and enable CCR.

Setting the StarTalk Flash Status—provides information about the StarTalk Operator service. This section covers the steps necessary to enable the Operator service, and set the Automated Attendant prompt and Business Status. It also shows you how to change the StarTalk Receptionist or Designated Operator extension.

StarTalk Flash Reports—shows the different Reports that are available and how to print them.

StarTalk Flash troubleshooting—provides diagnostic and recovery procedures for problems that might occur while setting up and operating StarTalk.

Appendix A—covers Norstar feature compatibility and describes how some Norstar features work in conjunction with StarTalk.

Appendix B—covers the StarTalk default settings.

Appendix C—provides the steps necessary for resetting StarTalk.

Appendix D—covers some Norstar Configuration tips.

Appendix E—provides a list of Error Messages that might appear when StarTalk is being used.

Appendix F—provides a sample StarTalk set up and describes common application tips.

Glossary—covers the terms and definitions used in this guide.

Index—provides a list of everything contained in this guide and where the information is located. The index is in alphabetical order. If you cannot find a term, try looking for your item according to its task.

Knowing the different symbols

As you work through this guide, you will notice certain conventions have been used to represent the words that appear on the Norstar telephone display.

Display command line text

Any word or prompt that is part of the first line of the display appears in a different text.

Example: P~~s~~wd:

When you see a word in a different text, it represents the action you must take to proceed.

Display button options text

Words in the second line of the display appear in an underlined text.

Example: Press MBOX

When you see an underlined word, you can press the button directly below the option on the display.

Buttons

This guide uses dialpad button representations. Any button that appears in the text or instruction steps indicates the dialpad button that selects an option.

Example: Press

When you see a dialpad button, it represents the button you must press to proceed.

Angled brackets

Some information is descriptive information that is entered using the dialpad. This descriptive information is always enclosed in angled brackets.

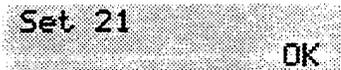
Example: Enter <the mailbox owner's last name and first initial>

The information in angled brackets describes what you should enter. In the example above, you would enter a user's last name and first initial by pressing the corresponding dialpad buttons on your Norstar telephone.

What appears on the display

We have attempted to make this guide as easy to use as possible. The telephone displays shown throughout this guide use the StarTalk default settings and sample names.

For example:

A simulated telephone display showing the text 'Set 21' on the left and 'OK' on the right, both in a bold, sans-serif font. The background is a light gray with a fine grid pattern.

This display shows an example of the StarTalk Directory number (DN).

Note: For examples of the different Main Menus appearing on the display with optional software enabled, refer to **Appendix B: Configuration data definitions.**

Prerequisites

Before you attempt to set up StarTalk, ensure you are familiar with how the Norstar one- and two-line display telephones operate. We recommend you read your Norstar telephone user cards before proceeding.

Other documents

For more information about StarTalk Flash, refer to the:

- **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**
- **StarTalk Flash Installation Guide**
- **StarTalk Flash Reference Guide**
- **StarTalk Flash User Guide**
- **StarTalk Flash Maintenance Manual**

Learning about StarTalk Flash **2**

Introduction

StarTalk Flash is a fully automated receptionist service that offers call routing and message taking services. This section describes how StarTalk works and covers:

- basic system operation
- Custom Call Routing (CCR)
- using the Feature Codes
- the Automated Attendant
- the Company Directory
- the different mailboxes
- the different greetings
- access security
- using the dialpad
- the Norstar display
- voice prompts
- exiting from StarTalk
- your role as System Coordinator
- set up and operation task summaries
- roles of mailbox users

How StarTalk Flash Works

StarTalk Flash works with a Norstar Business Communication System, offering a receptionist service that routes calls and provides voice message taking capability. When enabled, StarTalk answers incoming calls and routes them to extensions and mailboxes within the system.

StarTalk has three main components:

- Automated Attendant
- Mailboxes (Voice messaging)
- Custom Call Routing

The first component is the Automated Attendant. The Automated Attendant works as a receptionist would when answering incoming calls. The Automated Attendant plays a list of options to a caller through a voice prompt. If users know which option they want, they can interrupt the Automated Attendant by pressing their selection on the dialpad of any tone dial telephone.

When an option is selected, the Automated Attendant responds by routing the call to an extension or mailbox within your company, or by directing the user to the Company Directory or Designated Operator.

The second component of StarTalk is the mailbox. Mailboxes are added by the System Coordinator and then initialized by the mailbox owner. Any caller can leave a message in a mailbox after it is initialized.

Mailbox owners can open their mailboxes and customize them using all the available options of StarTalk. Some common mailbox options are:

- record and select Primary and Alternate Greetings
- record a Personalized Greeting
- select a password
- record a name in the Company Directory
- set up and maintain Off-premise Message Notification
- receive and send messages

For more information about the StarTalk options, refer to the **StarTalk Flash Reference Guide**.

The third component of StarTalk is Custom Call Routing (CCR). CCR is a single-digit access application providing callers with a series of voice prompts and call transfer options. Using CCR, a user can:

- listen to the Home Menu and make a selection
- listen to pre-recorded Information Messages
- leave a message in a mailbox
- transfer to an extension

For more information about CCR, refer to **Section 7: Custom Call Routing (CCR)**.

How StarTalk Flash answers calls

StarTalk is your company's 24-hour receptionist, always ready to answer calls and ensure the calls are routed properly.

As System Coordinator, you need to know how StarTalk works to answer calls. This will help you better use the system, help users and customize the system so that it can best serve your company's needs.

Internal calls

Call answering is simple for internal calls:

1. Place an internal call to a user's extension.
2. If nobody answers, and the telephone is Call Forward No Answer or call forwarded to StarTalk, you hear the user's Personal Mailbox Greeting.
3. Leave a message.

External calls

StarTalk has many features to answer external calls. For an explanation of the basics of external call answering, read the following description and refer to Figure 2.1.

1. An external call rings in the office. Depending on how StarTalk is programmed:
 - A receptionist immediately answers the call and transfers the caller to the desired extension or the Automated Attendant.
 - or
 - The Automated Attendant immediately takes the call.
 - or
 - The Automated Attendant takes the call if nobody answers after a predetermined number of rings.
 - or
 - Call Line Identification (CLID) allows the Automated Attendant to recognize incoming telephone numbers and automatically route the calls to a predetermined destination.

In this way, you can have StarTalk provide an immediate or delayed answering service.

2. The Automated Attendant plays the Company Greeting. This greeting can automatically change during each day of the week and any time of day, and is used to briefly introduce the caller to the company. For example: *"Good Morning. Welcome to Ace Engineering. Thank you for your call"*.
3. The caller then hears one of the following:
 - The Automated Attendant Main Menu Prompt.
 - or
 - The Custom Call Routing (CCR) Home Menu.

These special menus provide the caller with a menu or list of options on what to do next.

The default Automated Attendant Main Menu Prompt is *"Using your telephone's dialpad, enter the extension you wish to call. To use the Directory, press #. To leave a message, press *. To reach an Operator, press 0"*. Custom Call Routing does much the same; however, it allows many more options that you can specify in menus you design.

4. The caller responds to one of the menu options, and is transferred accordingly. For example, the call may be transferred to the person with whom the caller wishes to speak or directly to a mailbox.
5. If the call is transferred to a Norstar telephone with a mailbox and the call is unanswered, the Personal Mailbox Greeting plays. For example: *"Hi. You have reached John's desk. I am away from my desk today, so please leave a message or dial 0 to call the receptionist."*

Each Norstar telephone may be assigned its own Personal Mailbox.

There are three types of Personal Mailbox Greetings: Primary, Alternate and Personalized (Calling Line Identification). The greeting used depends on where the call is coming from.

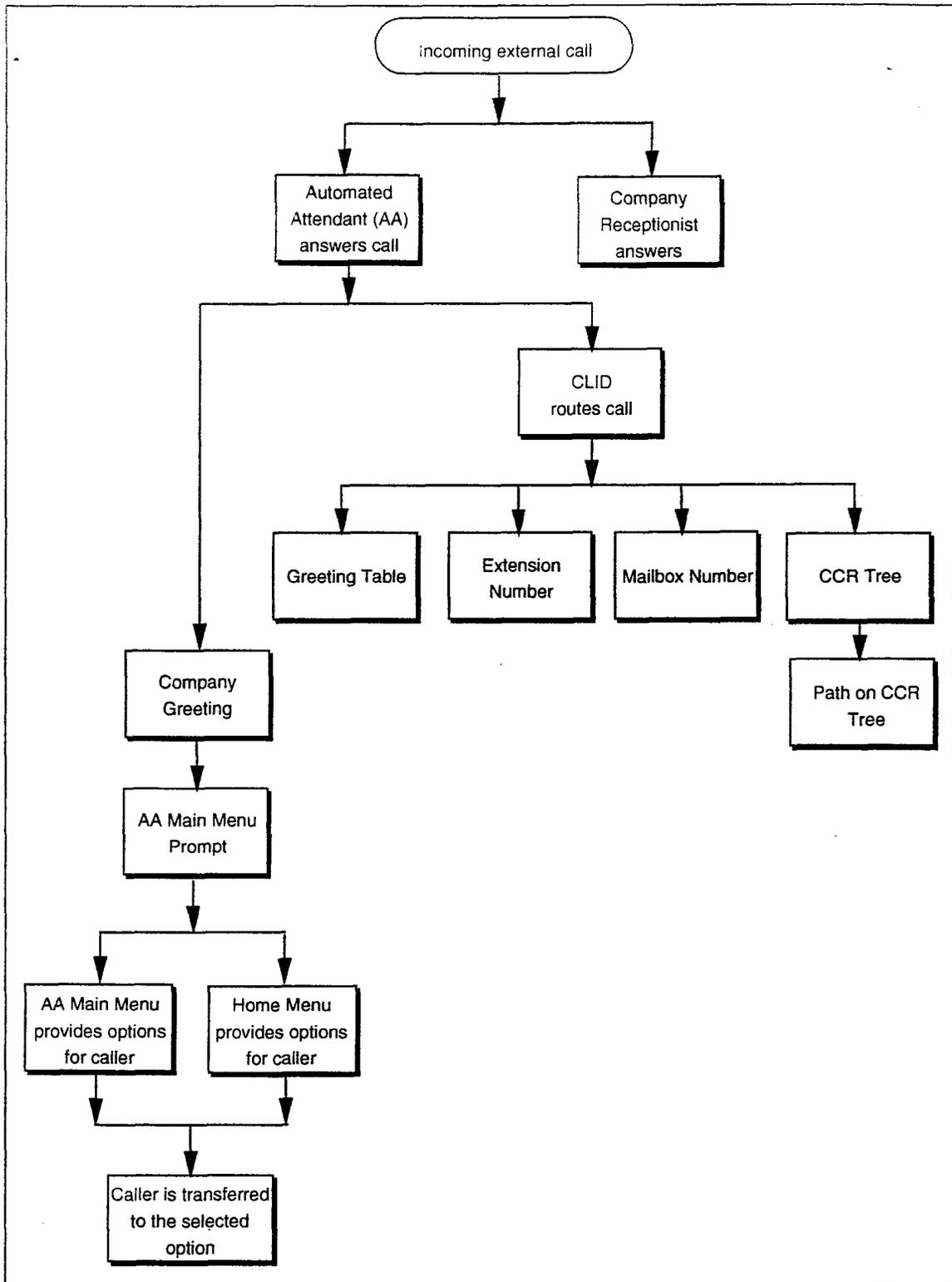


Figure 2.1 – StarTalk Flash call answering overview

Who can use StarTalk Flash

StarTalk can be used by any outside caller and by mailbox owners in your company. Away from the office, StarTalk can be used with any tone dial telephone. Inside your office, StarTalk can be used from any Norstar or tone dial telephone connected to your Norstar system.

Note: Incoming calls from a rotary dial telephone are transferred to your company Receptionist or Designated Operator. If the Operator is not available, the caller is directed to the General Delivery Mailbox. When the General Delivery Mailbox is disabled, the caller is returned to the Automated Attendant. For more information about using a rotary dial telephone, refer to **Using StarTalk Flash with a rotary dial telephone** later in this section.

When using StarTalk from a Norstar telephone, a user must first enter a Feature Code.

About the Feature Codes

Feature Codes are used to access the different set up and operation functions of StarTalk. To use a StarTalk function, a Feature Code must first be entered. There are seven Feature Codes that work with StarTalk. The default Feature Codes are shown in Table 2.1.

Feature	Operation
Feature 980	Leave Message
Feature 981	Open Mailbox
Feature 982	Operator Status
Feature 983	System Administration
Feature 985	StarTalk Flash Directory Number (DN)
Feature 986	Transfer (to a Mailbox)
Feature 987	Interrupt

Table 2.1 – Feature Codes

All Feature Codes can be programmed for single button access. For information about programming StarTalk Feature Codes, refer to **Section 3: Programming a memory button.**

Leave Message Feature Code

Is used by mailbox owners to leave a message in a mailbox initialized with StarTalk. Users can also use this feature to transfer a caller to a mailbox.

To use the Leave Message Feature, press

Open Mailbox Feature Code

Is used by mailbox owners to open their Personal Mailboxes. All Personal Mailboxes are protected by a password established by the mailbox owner.

To use the Open Mailbox Feature, press

Operator Status Feature Code

Is used by the System Coordinator, Receptionist or Designated Operator to set the Operator Status. When an operator is not available, the Operator Status must be set to NO. This alerts the Automated Attendant that the Receptionist or Designated Operator is not available. This Feature Code is also used to establish whether a business is open or closed, and to designate the Operator's extension. This Feature Code is protected by a password.

To use the Operator Status Feature, press

System Administration Feature Code

Is used by the System Coordinator and the installer to set up StarTalk. This Feature Code is also used by the System Coordinator to add mailboxes and select an Alternate Language. This Feature Code is protected by a password established by the System Coordinator.

To use the System Administration Feature, press

StarTalk Flash Directory Number (DN) Feature Code

Is used to determine the DN. This number is then used to forward a Norstar telephone to StarTalk, and to use StarTalk from a single-line set attached to an Analog Terminal Adapter (ATA).

To use the StarTalk DN Feature, press

Transfer Feature Code

Is used to transfer calls to a mailbox. While the call is active, press the memory button where Feature 986 is programmed, then enter the mailbox number where you want to direct the call. The caller is now transferred. Do not put the call on hold.

To use the Transfer Feature, program to a memory button.

Note: For information about programming StarTalk Feature Codes, refer to **Section 3: Programming a memory button.**

Interrupt Feature Code

Is used to interrupt StarTalk and allow you to speak with a caller who has reached your mailbox.

To use the Interrupt Feature, press

Note: When a caller leaving a message in a mailbox is interrupted, the first part of the message remains in the mailbox. This message is to be deleted at your convenience.

About the Automated Attendant

The Automated Attendant is the StarTalk Flash receptionist. When enabled, the Automated Attendant answers your company's incoming telephone lines according to the time of day with a prerecorded greeting selected from the StarTalk Greeting Table. When the Automated Attendant is enabled, the Automated Attendant menu prompt provides a list of options so that a caller can:

- reach any extension or mailbox in your company
- leave a message in a mailbox
- select an Alternate Language (not a prerecorded voice prompt)
- look for an extension or mailbox in the Company Directory
- reach your company Receptionist or Designated Operator
- open a Personal Mailbox as a mailbox owner (not a prerecorded voice prompt)

The default Automated Attendant menu prompt can be disabled at any time. When you disable the default Automated Attendant menu prompt, you must record a customized Automated Attendant menu prompt. This customized Automated Attendant menu prompt replaces the default Automated Attendant menu prompt.

Important: A caller is returned to the Automated Attendant menu prompt after completing a StarTalk session. When you disable the Automated Attendant menu prompt, your customized Automated Attendant menu prompt plays in place of the prerecorded Automated Attendant prompt.

About the Company Directory

The Company Directory is an internal voice list containing the names of users with initialized mailboxes who have been designated to appear in the directory.

A user can open the Company Directory from a Norstar two-line display telephone when the display shows the **DIR** option. The Company Directory can also be opened by pressing **#** when the Automated Attendant announces the option is available.

Mailbox owners must record a Company Directory name before they can use their mailbox. A mailbox owner's name does not have to appear in the Company Directory. Whether or not a mailbox appears in the Company Directory is established by the System Coordinator when the mailbox is registered with StarTalk. This Company Directory override can be changed at any time.

The System Coordinator may also choose to disable access to the Company Directory. For more information about the Company Directory, refer to **Section 3: Setting up StarTalk Flash**.

About the mailboxes

A mailbox is a storage place for messages on the StarTalk system. StarTalk Flash can store a maximum of 24 mailboxes on a basic system and 48 on an expanded system. There are three groups of mailboxes including:

- Special Mailboxes
- Personal Mailboxes
- Information Mailboxes

Note: This total can include any combination of Special, Personal, and Information Mailboxes.

The Special Mailboxes

The Special Mailboxes are administered by the System Coordinator. The Special Mailboxes include:

- System Coordinator Mailbox
- General Delivery Mailbox

The System Coordinator's Mailbox is reserved for the System Coordinator. It has the ability to send Broadcast Messages. This mailbox number and password sequence are used to access the Feature Code 983.

The General Delivery Mailbox is your company mailbox. Messages for no person in particular or for employees who do not have their own mailbox are left here. To ensure confidentiality, only the System Coordinator or Designated Operator should have the password for this mailbox.

For more information about Special Mailboxes and their set up, refer to **Section 4: Setting up mailboxes.**

Personal Mailboxes

Personal Mailboxes are assigned by the System Coordinator and maintained by the mailbox owner. Personal Mailboxes include:

- User Mailboxes
- Guest Mailboxes

User Mailboxes are mailboxes assigned to individuals with Norstar Directory Numbers (DN). The mailbox number should be the same as the owner's DN. Personal Mailboxes can be listed in the directory under the owner's name.

Guest Mailboxes are simply Personal Mailboxes without an associated extension number.

Personal Mailboxes are also protected by a password that can be changed by the owner, or reset to 0000 by the System Coordinator should it be forgotten.

For information about setting up Personal Mailboxes and Guest Mailboxes, refer to **Section 4: Setting up mailboxes.**

Information Mailboxes

An Information Mailbox is like a Personal or Guest Mailbox. Its only function, however, is to play an informative message to whomever should access it.

The difference between this mailbox and the Personal, Guest or Special mailboxes is the Information Mailbox does not take messages. For information about setting up Information Mailboxes, refer to **Section 4: Setting up mailboxes.**

Mailbox rules

Only a few rules apply to the StarTalk mailboxes. These rules should be given to any user who is going to have a mailbox.

The mailbox rules are:

- A password is always needed to open a mailbox.
- A mailbox can be opened from any Norstar telephone from the **Log:** display prompt. At this prompt enter the mailbox number and password combination.
- When a mailbox is assigned to a Norstar telephone, the display always shows the **Pswd:** prompt. To reach the **Log:** prompt, press **QTHR** or *****
- When a Norstar single-line display is being used, press ***** to reach the **Log:** display prompt.
- A mailbox must be initialized before it can be used.
- Change your password frequently.
- Do not give out your password.

Logging on

Logging onto the StarTalk system allows you access to StarTalk Administration, Configuration and the different Feature Codes. After the appropriate Feature Code is entered, a mailbox number and password combination must be entered.

For example, to access the System Coordinator Mailbox:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

2. Enter

Note: The first two digits represent the default mailbox number for your StarTalk System Coordinator Mailbox. The next four digits represent the default password. The password and mailbox combination varies depending on the mailbox number length. Mailbox number lengths range from two to seven digits. When the mailbox number length is two digits, the System Coordinator Mailbox is 12. When the mailbox number length is seven digits, the System Coordinator Mailbox is 1000002. For more information about System Coordinator password and mailbox combinations, refer to **Appendix B**.

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

About Access security

A mailbox owner has a limited number of tries to open a Personal Mailbox while away from the office. The system disconnects the call after three incorrect attempts.

Accessing your mailbox while away from the office

When you are away from the office, you can access StarTalk using the dialpad of any tone dial telephone. To access your Personal Mailbox, press * * while your Personal Greeting plays. Enter your Personal Mailbox number and password combination and follow the voice prompts.

Note: After listening to your messages, the messages you do not delete are automatically saved.

Using the Norstar dialpad

The buttons on the dialpad act as both numbers and letters. Each button represents a number and also represents letters of the alphabet.

StarTalk knows when an alphabet letter is required. When an alphabetical entry is required on the command line of the display, press the dialpad button that represents the letter. The letters will appear on the display in the order listed on the number button.

If a wrong letter appears, press the button again. To accept the letter, press # To insert a comma, press # #

When you are entering a name using the Company Directory Option, you need to press the number button associated with the letters of the name only once. You do not need to enter a comma.

When you are looking for a mailbox owner using the Company Directory, you can find the name by entering the first four letters of the last name. For example, if you are looking for the last name Partridge, you would press 7 2 7 8

If StarTalk cannot find the name the first time, you can press RETRY or * To view all the names in the Directory, press # Then press NEXT or 1 until you find the mailbox owner.

Note: If you are trying to find a mailbox owner with fewer than four letters in the last name, for example Fry, press the buttons on the dialpad that spell the entire last name, then press #

Using StarTalk Flash with a two-line display

The Norstar display on M7310 and M7324 telephones is a two-line display that provides information about commands and options available when you are using StarTalk.

The display can show up to three display button options at a time. In some instances, you must wait for the voice prompt to play the other available options. When options are played by the voice prompt and the corresponding button does not appear on the display, you must select the option using the numbers on the dialpad.

The Norstar two-line display is shown in Figure 2.2.

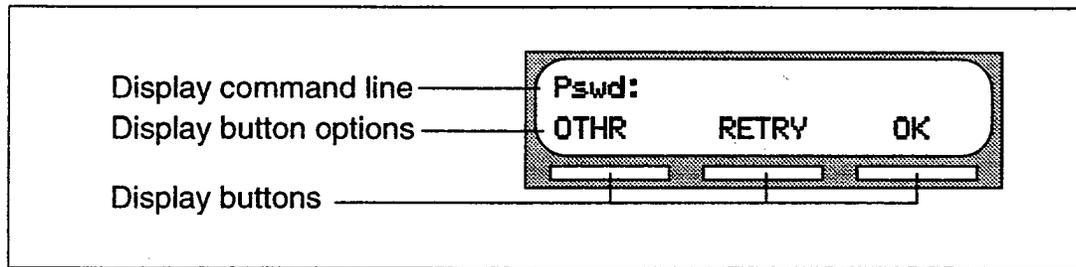


Figure 2.2 – Norstar two-line display

Using StarTalk Flash with a single-line display

The Norstar display on M7100 and M7208 telephones is a single-line display that can be used for most StarTalk sessions. However, configuration tasks require an M7310 or M7324 two-line display telephone.

When you are using a Norstar telephone with a single-line display, all options are given immediately through the StarTalk voice prompts and are selected using the dialpad only.

Entering characters into the command line

The command line of the display on your Norstar telephone can show 16 characters and this is the maximum you can enter.

For example:

```
Pswd: 1111
OTHR  RETRY  OK
```

There are three situations when the command line prompt will disappear. This happens when the display shows the command line prompt:

```
Name:
```

```
GList:
```

```
Log:
```

For example, when the display shows:

```
Name:
RETRY  BKSP  OK
```

When you begin to enter the last name, the command line prompt disappears. For example, if you were entering the name S. Partridge, you press the dialpad button for P. The display drops the **Name:** command and changes to show:

```
P
RETRY  BKSP  OK
```

After you have entered the entire name, the display shows:

```
PARTRIDGE, S
RETRY  BKSP  OK
```

The display no longer shows the command line prompt.

About the StarTalk Flash voice prompts

Each command shown on the Norstar display is accompanied by a voice prompt. On a Norstar two-line display telephone, the voice prompt plays after a five-second delay. When you do not select an option, StarTalk plays the prompt again. On a Norstar single-line display telephone, the voice prompt plays immediately. When you do not select an option within an additional four seconds, the voice prompt replays the options before StarTalk ends the session.

StarTalk voice prompts provide the same options as the display button options, and additional options not appearing on the display. When the voice prompt plays the available options, it only provides the dialpad number buttons that invoke the options.

When the voice prompt announces a display option with a corresponding dialpad button, you can use the display button or the number on the dialpad. Either button invokes the selected option.

Interrupting a voice prompt

A voice prompt can be stopped by pressing # . A user cannot interrupt a prompt that is informing the user of an error.

Press * to return the display to the previous display prompt.

Note: There are no voice prompts for configuration options. All configuration commands and options appear on the M7310 or M7324 two-line display telephone.

Using StarTalk Flash with an Analog Terminal Adapter

A single-line, tone dial telephone connected to a Norstar KSU through an Analog Terminal Adapter (ATA) can be used for most StarTalk sessions. However, you cannot use a single-line telephone attached to an ATA to perform StarTalk Administration tasks.

The single-line telephone does not have a feature button. To access the features, such as Leave Message or Open Mailbox, call StarTalk and follow the voice prompts. The StarTalk DN is determined by using Feature 985 on a Norstar telephone.

Note: Feature 986 cannot be used with an ATA.

If you have an Enhanced ATA, you can also press:

* 9 8 1 to open your mailbox,

or

* 9 8 0 to leave a message,
and follow the voice prompts.

When a caller uses StarTalk from a rotary dial telephone, StarTalk transfers the caller to your company receptionist or Designated Operator. If a Receptionist or Designated Operator is not available, the caller is transferred to the General Delivery Mailbox.

Note: When adding a mailbox associated with an ATA, Message Waiting Notification should be set to NO. For more information about setting up mailboxes, refer to **Section 4: Setting up mailboxes**.

Using StarTalk Flash with a rotary dial telephone

Incoming calls from a rotary dial telephone are transferred to the company receptionist or Designated Operator assigned to the Greeting Table. When there is no answer, the caller reaches the Personal Mailbox of the number dialed. If the Operator is not available, the caller is directed to the General Delivery Mailbox. When the General Delivery Mailbox is disabled, the caller is returned to the Automated Attendant.

About the Reports

Reports are useful for viewing StarTalk set up information. You must have a printer connected to StarTalk to produce Reports. There are six Reports:

- Directory Report (1): lists mailbox users in the Company Directory.
- Numeric Subscriber Mailbox Report (2): lists the mailbox owners according to mailbox number.
- System Group List Report (3): lists Group List numbers and names, along with the member names and mailbox numbers.
- Message Usage Report (4): lists the current storage available in minutes on the StarTalk Flash Module.
- Mailbox Activity Report (5): lists daily and average mailbox activity statistics for an individual mailbox or all mailboxes.
- CLID Report (6): lists daily calling line identification (CLID) activity for the StarTalk system.
- Tree Report: lists the Points on the Tree, assignments made to the Points and any areas that need administering.

Exiting from StarTalk Flash

You can exit a StarTalk session by:

- Hanging up the handset.
- Pressing an alternate line button.
- Pressing

Note: When you press the StarTalk session ends in two to three seconds, except when you are transferring a caller to a mailbox.

Your role as System Coordinator

As System Coordinator, you perform all the tasks necessary for setting up and operating StarTalk. This guide provides all the information you need for completing these tasks.

Set up tasks

- Completing the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**
- Preparing StarTalk information
- Setting the Business Hours
- Recording the Company Greetings
- Assigning Greetings to a Greeting Table
- Assigning the Automated Attendant lines
- Assigning a line to a Greeting Table
- Changing the StarTalk language capability
- Enabling or disabling access to the Company Directory
- Setting up the mailboxes
- Initializing the Special Mailboxes
- Setting up CCR

Operation tasks

- Assigning Company Greetings
- Setting the Operator Status
- Adding new mailboxes
- Changing Mailbox Options
- Reassigning the Class of Service
- Changing the mailbox extension
- Resetting a mailbox password
- Deleting a mailbox
- Registering a Guest Mailbox
- Sending messages
- Sending Broadcast Messages
- Adding a Group List

- Changing a Group List
- Viewing Group Lists
- Deleting a Group List
- Sending a Group Message
- Deleting messages
- Printing Reports
- Changing CCR Points

Roles of mailbox users

Mailbox owners perform the tasks necessary for maintaining mailboxes. For more information about user tasks, refer to the **StarTalk Flash Reference Guide**.

Mailbox owner tasks

- Initializing their mailbox
 - Recording Personal Mailbox Greetings
 - Listening to messages left in their mailbox
 - Deleting messages that are no longer required
 - Using **StarTalk Flash** Features
 - Administering their Personal Mailbox Features
 - Maintaining Off-premise Message Notification
 - Maintaining Information Mailboxes*
 - Changing their password frequently
 - Keeping their password private
 - Reporting problems to the System Coordinator
- * Can be either the System Coordinator or the mailbox owner.

Setting up StarTalk Flash

3

Introduction

Setting up StarTalk Flash involves collecting initial set up information and setting up a StarTalk system based on that information. This section first describes what you need in order to prepare to set up StarTalk, then describes the tasks involved in setting up the system.

Preparing to set up StarTalk Flash

Before you begin setting up a StarTalk system, you should understand how to:

- use the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**
- determine the Feature Codes
- determine the StarTalk software version
- program memory buttons
- determine the language capability

About the StarTalk Flash Programming Record

The **StarTalk Flash Programming Record** contains information about programming options and is useful for organizing a StarTalk set up. This record is provided to you by your installer or your customer sales representative.

The Programming Record contains information about:

- Initialization verification
- Feature Codes
- Business Hours and Status
- Norstar line data verification
- Custom Call Routing (CCR)

It also provides Dialing Tables, a Greeting Table summary, Greeting and Line summary, Mailbox List, Group List, and Class of Service defaults.

Customer information

This section provides space to record information about the customer.

Administration passwords

This section of the Programming Record provides information about the directory or mailbox number length, the default passwords and provides space to record new passwords.

Pre-installation checklist

This section provides information about the KSU software version, the number of channels, ports, optional equipment, external lines answered and the **StarTalk** software version.

Optional equipment may include an RS-232 printer, which is necessary for printing StarTalk Reports.

Norstar line data verification

This section provides information about the number of incoming telephone lines in your company. You need to know the line numbers so you can assign the lines to the StarTalk Greeting Tables.

StarTalk Flash initialization

This part of the Programming Record covers:

Installer password: This is the number installers enter to access system configuration.

Bilingual: This identifies whether or not the module has bilingual language capabilities.

Primary Language: This specifies which language is being used as the Primary Language.

Alternate Language: This specifies which language is being used as the Alternate Language.

Group Lists enabled: This establishes whether or not Group Lists are being used. A Group List leading digit must be assigned when the Group List is enabled. This section provides a space to record the Group List leading digit. For more information about Group Lists, refer to **Section 6: Sending a message to more than one mailbox.**

StarTalk Flash Feature Code checklist

This section summarizes the StarTalk default Feature Codes 980 through 987. It also provides a space to record the new Feature Code when the default code is not being used.

For instructions on how to determine the Feature Codes, refer to **Determining the Feature Codes** later in this section.

Summary Tables and Lists

The **StarTalk Flash Programming Record** also provides a Greeting Table summary, a Line Number summary, Greeting summary, and Mailbox information list.

Before you complete this section of the Programming Record, you should photocopy these pages. Use these pages as master copies for referencing any changes to your system set up. Keep the completed Programming Record in a safe place for future reference.

The **Greeting Table summary** assists you in summarizing how the Greeting Table is organized. This section of the Programming Record allows you to specify the Business Hours and the language preference used in the Tables.

For more information about setting up and using the Greeting Table, refer to **Setting up a Greeting Table** later in this section.

This section shows the default **Business Hours**. Business Hours can be assigned by your installer according to the Business Hours used in your company. A space is provided to record the Business Hours for the Morning, Afternoon, Evening, and Non-business Hours.

The **Line number and Greeting summary** provides space to record the incoming telephone line numbers used in your company, the telephone number of the line, whether the line is answered by StarTalk and the number of rings before answering. The Greeting summary provides a space where you can record numbered greetings and what the greetings say.

The Greeting summary also provides a space where you can record the Customized Automated Attendant Main Menu Prompt and the Information Mailbox Message.

The **Mailbox List** provides a convenient place to record Personal Mailbox information. This can serve as a paper record for future reference about mailbox numbers associated with extensions, a mailbox owner's name, a Class of Service and Mailbox Overrides. You can also record Guest Mailboxes. Photocopy the **Mailbox List** before it is filled out and use the photocopied page as a separate Guest Mailbox list.

Note: StarTalk can store 24 mailboxes on a basic system and 48 mailboxes on an expanded system . This number can be any combination of Special, Personal, and Information Mailboxes.

For more information about setting up mailboxes refer to **Section 4: Setting up mailboxes.**

Class of Service defaults

Class of Service defaults outline the special features and parameters that can be assigned to mailboxes. For more information about Class of Service defaults, refer to **Section 4: Setting up mailboxes.**

Group List

A Group List is composed of several mailboxes grouped together under one mailbox number. This enables StarTalk users to send a single message to every mailbox on the list.

Call Identification Dialing Tables

This section provides space to record the telephone number and Destination Type, including the assigned Greeting Table, extension or mailbox and CCR Tree and Point number.

Custom Call Routing

Custom Call Routing (CCR) is a programmable, voice-prompted menu system. CCR allows your company to customize and enhance the StarTalk call routing function. With CCR, callers can route their calls according to the options created specifically by your company. This section provides a blank CCR Tree and space to record information required to set up a Tree.

The Programming Record includes Miscellaneous Programming as well as information about the Automated Attendant, Operator and Business Status, and Programming Defaults.

Determining the Feature Codes

StarTalk Flash uses Feature Codes 980 through 987. Before you continue with the set up, ensure these Feature Codes are available. It is possible that some Feature Codes might be in use by another Norstar application. If so, Norstar automatically assigns codes between 900 and 999. These codes might not appear in sequential order.

To determine the StarTalk Feature Code availability:

1. From a Norstar M7310 or M7324 display telephone, press

Feature *

The display shows: **Leave msg:** and the Feature Code.

2. To view the next Feature Code, press **NEXT**. The display shows the next Feature Code display prompt and number.
3. Continue pressing **NEXT** to view all the Feature Codes.

Feature Codes shown below are the default Feature Codes. If the codes change, record the assigned codes in the space provided. For more information about Feature Codes, refer to **Section 2**.

Feature

Feature 9

Leave msg:F9xx
NEXT

Feature

Feature 9

Open mbox:F9xx
NEXT

Feature

Feature 9

Operator:F9xx
NEXT

Feature

Feature 9

Sys admin:F9xx
NEXT

Feature

Feature 9

*Talk DN F9xx
NEXT

Feature

Feature 9

Transfer:F9xx
NEXT

Feature

Feature 9

Interrupt:F9xx
QUIT

Verifying the Feature Codes

StarTalk uses default Feature Codes 980 through 987, or assigned Feature Codes as described earlier.

To verify the Feature Code display prompts, use a Norstar M7310 or M7324 display telephone and enter each StarTalk Feature Code. The display prompts should be as follows:

Feature 9 8 0

Mbox:
DIR QUIT

Feature 9 8 1

Pswd:
OTHR RETRY OK

Feature 9 8 2

Pswd:
RETRY OK

Feature 9 8 3

Log:
QUIT RETRY OK

Feature 9 8 5

Set XX
OK

Feature 9 8 6

No party connect

Feature 9 8 7

Not allowed

Determining the StarTalk Flash software version

Knowing the software version allows you to identify software feature availability.

To determine the software version:

1. Press Feature 9 8 3

The display shows:

Log:
QUIT RETRY OK

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>

3. Press **OK** or #

The display shows:

Admin
MBOX AA OTHR

4. Press 9

The display shows:

*Talk Flash xxx
OK

To end the StarTalk session, press Rls

Programming a memory button

To simplify set up and administration tasks, we recommend programming a memory button for the Feature Codes you will use most often.

The most frequently used StarTalk Feature Codes are:

- Open Mailbox–Feature 981
- System Administration–Feature 983
- Transfer–Feature 986
- Interrupt–Feature 987

To program a memory button:

1. Press *

The display shows:

Press a button
QUIT

2. Select a programmable button.
3. Press
4. Enter <the Feature Code number> For example, 983.

The display shows:

Programmed

5. Label the button with the Feature Code description using the paper labels provided with your Norstar telephone.

Repeat steps 1 through 5 for each StarTalk Feature Code you want to program.

Note: We recommend you program a memory button with the StarTalk DN. To verify this DN, refer to **Verifying the Feature Codes** earlier in this section.

StarTalk Flash language capability

The installer determines the language availability during installation, and which language is to be used as primary and alternate. The language option can be changed at any time. For more information, refer to **Changing the StarTalk Flash language availability** later in this section.

When the StarTalk language option is enabled, the Automated Attendant allows users to select either the Primary or Alternate Language. This is not a prerecorded option. For this option to be announced, you must include it in the Company Greeting that you record.

3 - 8 Setting up StarTalk Flash

For more information about recording greetings with a language option, refer to **Recording the Company Greetings** later in this section.

Important: If you disable the StarTalk language option, a user cannot select the option from the Automated Attendant Voice Menu.

When you use the bilingual language capability, mailbox Classes of Service determine which language is used by the mailbox. For instance, Class of Service numbers 1, 3, 5, and 7 default to the Primary Language, and Class of Service numbers 2, 4, 6, and 8 default to the Alternate Language. When the bilingual capability is disabled, all Classes of Service use the Primary Language.

When a subscriber calls a mailbox that is assigned a different language, the subscriber hears the Automated Attendant Voice Prompt in the language specific to the mailbox reached. For example, if your mailbox is assigned the Primary Language Class of Service 3, and you call a mailbox that is assigned the Alternate Language Class of Service 8, you will hear all voice prompts in the Alternate Language.

Table 3.1 shows how StarTalk works with bilingual capabilities.

Bilingual enabled	Bilingual disabled
Primary and Alternate Language prompts	Primary Language prompts only
Classes of Service 1, 3, 5, and 7, use the Primary Language	All Classes of Service use the Primary Language only
Classes of Service 2, 4, 6, and 8 use the Alternate Language	
Feature Code 983 language preference display available	Feature Code 983 language preference display not available
Automated Attendant language selection option 9 available	Automated Attendant language selection option 9 not available

Table 3.1 - StarTalk Flash Language Feature summary

When the StarTalk bilingual language capability is disabled, you can use one of the two languages as the Primary Language. An Alternate Language capability is not available when the bilingual language capability is disabled.

Setting up StarTalk Flash

When you have familiarized yourself with StarTalk and have gathered the initial information you need, you can set up your system. Setting up StarTalk involves:

- setting up the Company Greeting Table
- recording your Company Greetings
- assigning a greeting to the Greeting Table
- determining which incoming telephone lines StarTalk will answer
- setting the number of rings before StarTalk answers
- disabling the Voice Mail Option
- disabling the General Delivery Mailbox
- changing language availability
- enabling or disabling access to the Company Directory

Before you begin to use StarTalk, make sure you have:

- Read **Preparing to set up StarTalk Flash** earlier in this section
- Read **Section 7: Custom Call Routing (CCR)**
- A completed **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**
- Verified StarTalk Feature Code availability
- An M7310 or M7324 two-line display telephone

Important: To set up StarTalk in your company, you require a Norstar M7310 or M7324 two-line display telephone. You cannot set up StarTalk from a Norstar M7100 or M7208 single-line display telephone.

About the Greeting Tables

The StarTalk Greeting Table stores the greetings played by the Automated Attendant to incoming callers. StarTalk provides two Greeting Tables numbered 1 and 2. Each Greeting Table is divided into four sections. The four sections represent your Company Greeting for:

- Morning
- Afternoon
- Evening
- Non-business

Note: **Section 8**, Table 8.1 shows time segments for the Morning, Afternoon, Evening, and Non-business Hours Greetings.

StarTalk can store a total of 20 greetings in memory, but only eight greetings can be assigned to the two Greeting Tables at any one time. The greeting numbers assigned to the Table can be any greeting that you record and number from 1 to 20. You can assign two Customized Automated Attendant Menu Prompts to each Greeting Table. For information about recording Customized Automated Attendant Menu Prompts, refer to **Section 3: Recording the Customized Automated Attendant Menu Prompt**.

After all the greetings are recorded and assigned to the different lines in your company, they can then be assigned to Greeting Tables as needed. For example, your main business line might be assigned to Greeting Table 1, while your customer service line might be assigned to Greeting Table 2.

Greeting Tables using the Alternate Language

When you are using the bilingual capability and are also using both the Primary and Alternate Languages, we recommend assigning one Greeting Table to the Alternate Language. For example, if your company has two incoming lines and you would like one line assigned entirely to the Alternate Language, you must assign that line to the Greeting Table where all the greetings are recorded in the Alternate Language. This means you could record greetings 5, 6, 7 and 8 in the Alternate Language and assign the greetings to Greeting Table 2 for line 2.

How the Greeting Tables are organized

You can record four Company Greetings for each table. A number from 1 to 20 must be assigned to any greeting that is used in the Greeting Table. Table 3.2 shows how Greeting Numbers can be assigned to the different StarTalk Greeting Tables.

Greeting Type	Table 1	Table 2
Morning	Greeting 1	Greeting 5
Afternoon	Greeting 2	Greeting 6
Evening	Greeting 3	Greeting 7
Non-business	Greeting 4	Greeting 8

Table 3.2 – Greeting Tables with Greeting Numbers

We recommend using greetings 1 through 16 as your daily business greetings, and greetings 17 through 20 as special greetings. For example, for the New Year Holiday you could record the greeting:

“Thank you for calling Incare Incorporated. We are closed for the New Year Holiday. We hope your holiday is happy and safe. We will be open Monday to resume our regular business hours. Happy New Year.”

This greeting would be recorded as greeting number 17, and assigned to the Greeting Table for the Non-business Hours Greeting. When the Business Status is set to No, the holiday greeting number 17 would play on the Greeting Table. For more information about selecting greetings, refer to **Assigning a greeting to a Greeting Table** later in this section.

Determining Greeting Table information

To set up your company's Greeting Table, you first need to:

- determine a Greeting Table number for each incoming line
- record your Company Greetings
- determine the greeting numbers that you will assign to the table

When you are setting up your company's Greeting Table information, organize your Company Greeting information using the Greeting Table summary provided in the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**.

Preparing your greetings

Before you record your Company Greetings, determine the type of greetings to be used on the different incoming telephone lines and what you would like the greetings to say. You must prepare at least four greetings. These greetings automatically play on both Greeting Tables. Additional greetings will not play until the greetings are assigned to a Greeting Table. As you record your greetings, number them from 1 to 4.

The four greetings will reflect the Morning, Afternoon, Evening and Non-business Hours. You must number each greeting 1 to 4. For example:

- 1) Morning Greeting: *"Good morning. You have reached Touchstone Marketing."*
- 2) Afternoon Greeting: *"Good afternoon. You have reached Touchstone Marketing."*
- 3) Evening Greeting: *"Good evening. You have reached Touchstone Marketing."*
- 4) Non-business Hours Greeting: *"You have reached Touchstone Marketing. Our business hours are Monday to Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Please stay on the line and leave a message. Thank you for calling."*

When you are using Guest Mailboxes to make customer announcements or provide ordering information, you must inform callers they can select these mailboxes immediately by entering the mailbox number. For example, if you set up mailbox 17 to provide order taking and product introduction services, you would record your Company Greeting to say:

*“Good morning. You have reached Touchstone Marketing. To listen to our product service information and place an order, press *17.”*

Note: Messages informing callers of immediate mailbox access should direct the caller to press * followed by the mailbox number.

After you have determined what your Company Greetings will be, practice recording your greetings. Remember to speak slowly and clearly, at a pace that is easy to understand. Try to use a tone that will encourage callers to use your StarTalk service. For the best recording results, record your greetings directly into the handset.

If you are using a Primary and Alternate Language, it is a good idea to record the option 9 instruction in the Alternate Language. For example, if you are using English as your Primary Language and French as your Alternate Language, your main greeting would be in English and the option 9 instruction would be in French. For example:

“Good morning. This is Touchstone Marketing. [To use our voice messaging service in French, please press 9].”

The greeting enclosed inside the brackets would be recorded in French. When the Alternate Language is Spanish, the greeting enclosed inside the bracket would be in Spanish.

Important: Since the default Automated Attendant Main Menu Prompt does not announce an Alternate Language Option, your greeting must instruct a caller to press 9 to use the Alternate Language.

Although StarTalk can store 20 greetings in total, this guide only shows you how to prepare the first four Company Greetings. You can use the steps presented in this guide to record any additional greetings.

Important: You must prepare all four greetings. These greetings automatically play on all both Greeting Tables. Additional greetings will not play until the greetings are assigned to the Greeting Table.

StarTalk greetings can be one to 10 minutes in duration. If you need to change the greeting time, you must change the Class of Service of the System Coordinator Mailbox. The default Class of Service for the System Coordinator Mailbox is 7. This has a maximum greeting length of 10 minutes. For instructions about changing a mailbox Class of Service, refer to **Section 5: Changing a mailbox Class of Service**.

Recording the Company Greetings

When you are recording your Company Greetings, do not use the Norstar Handsfree Feature. For better results, speak directly into the telephone handset.

To record a Company Greeting:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press AA

The display shows:

```
Auto Atdt Admin
GRTG TABLE LINES
```

5. Press GRTG

The display shows:

```
Greeting admin
GRTG  AA
```

Note: Pressing AA changes the display to show: Return to AA:Y
To return to the **Greeting admin** display press For more information, refer to **Section 8: Changing the Automated Attendant Status**.

6. Press GRTG

The display shows:

```
Greeting:
RETRY  OK
```

7. Enter <the greeting number to be recorded>

Note: This number can be any number from 1 to 20. You do not have to record your Company Greetings in numerical order, but they must be numbered.

8. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Greeting <X>
RETRY  PLAY  REC
```

9. Press REC

10. At the sound of the tone, record your greeting.

Note: When you have finished recording your greeting, **do not** hang up the handset.

11. Press OK to end your recording.

The display shows:

```
Accept greeting?
RETRY  PLAY  OK
```

Note: To listen to the greeting, press PLAY. To record the greeting again, press RETRY.

12. Press OK to accept the greeting,

Repeat steps 5 through 11 for any other numbered greeting you want to record.

Note: Greetings 1 through 4 are assigned by default to Greeting Tables 1 and 2. This means that greeting number 1 will be played in Greeting Table 1, and 2 as the Morning Greeting. If you want different greetings played in the Greeting Tables, you must repeat steps 5 through 11, numbering the greetings sequentially starting with 5 and then assigning the greetings to a table. Refer to Table 3.2.

To end this StarTalk session, press Ris

Setting up a Greeting Table

If you are only using Greeting Table number 1, the numbered greetings you recorded from 1 to 4 will play automatically. You do not have to assign greetings 1 to 4 to the Table, but you must select the language preference.

Setting up a Greeting Table involves:

- assigning the Automated Attendant Main Menu Prompt
- recording the Customized Automated Attendant Menu Prompt
- assigning a greeting to a Greeting Table
- assigning the language preference
- setting up a Business Hours Table
- setting your company's Business Hours
- assigning a CCR Tree

Before you begin to assign greetings to the Greeting Table, ensure you have recorded all the greetings that you will need for the two tables.

Assigning the Automated Attendant Main Menu Prompt and Recording the Customized Automated Attendant Menu Prompt

The Automated Attendant menu prompt plays after the Company Greeting, and when a user accesses the Automated Attendant after completing a StarTalk session. When you set the Automated Attendant menu prompt to No, you must record a Customized Automated Attendant Menu Prompt to replace the prerecorded option list.

Note: The Automated Attendant menu prompt tells the caller: *“Using the dialpad, please enter the extension you wish to call. To use the directory, press #. To leave a message, press *. To reach an Operator, press 0.”* You can record a Customized Automated Attendant Menu Prompt to include Company Greeting information as well as any information unique to your company.

Each Greeting Table has two Customized Automated Attendant Menu Prompts for a Primary and Alternate Greeting. When you record a Customized Automated Attendant Menu Prompt you must provide the caller with a list of options, such as choosing the Alternate Language, accessing the Company Directory, or reaching an Operator.

To record a Customized Automated Attendant Menu Prompt:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press AA

The display shows:

```
Auto Atdt Admin
GRTG TABLE LINES
```

5. Press TABLE

The display shows:

```
Grtg table:
RETRY      OK
```

6. Enter <the Greeting Table number>

7. Press OK

The display shows:

```
AA menu Prompt:Y
CHNG      OK
```

Note: When N appears and you no longer want to use the Customized Automated Attendant Menu Prompt, press CHNG to return to the default Automated Attendant Menu Prompt.

8. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Prompt:
PRIME  ALT
```

9. Press PRIME

The display shows:

```
Prompt: Pri
PLAY  REC  QUIT
```

Note: To record the alternate prompt, press then press ALT

10. Press REC At the tone, record your prompt.

When recording your prompt, include instructions such as press to reach an operator, press to choose the Alternate Language, and press to access the Company Directory. Remember to speak slowly and clearly, at a pace that is easy to understand.

3 - 18 Setting up StarTalk Flash

11. Press OK

The display changes to show:

```
Accept Prompt?  
RETRY PLAY OK
```

12. To accept the recording, press OK

Note: If the recording is not acceptable, press RETRY. You are returned to the Record prompt display to rerecord the prompt.

The display changes to show:

```
Prompt:  
PRIME ALT
```

13. Press *

14. Press OK

Assigning a greeting to a Greeting Table

The display shows:

```
Morning: 1  
CHNG PLAY NEXT
```

15. Press CHNG

Note: If you are not changing the default greeting number, press NEXT to go to the Afternoon Greeting display.

16. Enter <the greeting number from 1 to 20>

17. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Morning: <#>  
CHNG PLAY NEXT
```

18. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Afternoon: 2  
CHNG PLAY NEXT
```

To continue assigning the Afternoon, Evening and Non-business Hours Greetings to the Greeting Table, follow steps 14 through 18.

When all your greetings are assigned to the Greeting Table, you can assign the language preference.

Assigning the language preference

From the Non-business Hours display:

19. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Lang Pref: Fri
CHNG      NEXT
```

Note: You can set the language preference for each Greeting Table. This setting determines which language the Automated Attendant uses when answering incoming calls. This can be changed at any time. If the StarTalk Bilingual Option is set to NO, this display is not shown.

20. To change the language preference, press CHNG

The display changes to show:

```
Lang Pref: alt
CHNG      NEXT
```

Assigning the Greeting Table Target Attendant

Assigning the Target Attendant overrides the Designated Operator. If the attendant does not answer, the call goes to the destination Mailbox. If there is no mailbox, the call goes to the General Delivery Mailbox.

21. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Atdt: (none)
CHNG      NEXT
```

22. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Ext:
RETRY     QUIT
```

23. Enter <the extension of the Greeting Table Attendant>

The display shows:

```
Atdt: <ext>
CHNG      NEXT
```

Press * to return to the Auto Atdt Admin display and continue setting up the Greeting Tables. Repeat steps 5 through 23 for each Greeting Table.

Assigning a CCR Tree

24. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
CCR tree: none
CHNG      OK
```

Note: When there are no CCR Trees built, the display shows:
CCR tree: disable Press OK to continue.

25. Press CHNG

26. Enter <the Tree number>

The display shows:

```
CCR tree: <X>
CHNG      NEXT
```

Setting your company's Business Hours

Setting the Business Hours determines when each greeting is played on each Greeting Table. Business Hours are divided into four categories; Morning, Afternoon, Evening, and Non-business for each of the seven days of the week for each Greeting Table. Refer to Table 3.2 earlier in this section.

To set the Business Hours:

27. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Mo morn:<12:00 am>
CHNG  DAY  NEXT
```

28. Press CHNG

Note: Press DAY to change the display to the morning of the following day.

29. Enter <the Monday Morning start time>

The display shows:

```
Enter h:mm:<0900>
RETRY  AM  PM
```

Note: This is a four-digit field. Any single-digit hour must be preceded by a zero.

30. Press AM

The display shows:

```
Mo morn:<8:00 am>
CHNG  DAY  NEXT
```

31. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Mo aftn:<12:00>PM
CHNG  DAY  NEXT
```

32. Press CHNG

33. Enter <the Monday Afternoon start time>

The display shows:

```
Enter hhmm:<1201>
RETRY  AM  PM
```

34. Press PM

The display shows:

```
Mo aftn:<12:01>PM
CHNG  DAY  NEXT
```

35. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Mo eve:<06:00 PM>
CHNG  DAY  NEXT
```

36. Press CHNG

37. Enter <the Monday Evening start time>

The display shows:

```
Enter hhmm:<0430>
RETRY  AM  PM
```

38. Press PM

The display shows:

```
Mo eve:<0430> PM
CHNG  DAY  NEXT
```

Note: The Evening start time must be p.m.

39. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Mo nonb:<04:00PM>
CHNG  DAY  NEXT
```

40. Press CHNG

41. Enter <the Non-business hours start time>

The display shows:

```
Enter hhmm:<0601>
RETRY  AM  PM
```

42. Press PM

The display shows:

```
Nonb:<0601> PM
CHNG  DAY  NEXT
```

Note: The Evening start time must be p.m.

43. Press DAY

The display changes to show:

```
Tu morn:<12:00am>
CHNG  DAY  NEXT
```

Repeat steps 35 through 43 for each day of the week.

To set up the days when your business is not open, set the Non-business Hours start time to 12:00 a.m. Then set the remaining Non-business Greetings to 11:59 p.m. to give you 24 hour service.

Configuring the lines

StarTalk is able to answer all your company's incoming telephone lines, or just those lines you designate. Determining how your company lines are going to be answered is called line configuration.

StarTalk will not answer any lines until they are added to the StarTalk configuration and line answer is set to YES. Each line added is answered by Table 1, unless another Greeting Table is specified.

Note: For more information about line answering, refer to **Section 8: Assigning StarTalk Flash Line answering.**

Adding lines

To add a line and assign it to the Greeting Table:

1. Press 9 8 3
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press AA

The display shows:

```
Auto Atdt Admin
GRTG TABLE LINES
```

5. Press LINES

The display shows:

```
Line number:
RETRY      OK
```

6. Enter <the line number>

Note: For information about the incoming line numbers used in your company, refer to your **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**. The maximum number of lines is 248.

7. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Line:1  Ans:N
CHNG  TABLE NEXT
```

Note: Press CHNG to change the N to Y

8. Press TABLE

The display shows:

```
Line:1  Table:1
CHNG  RINGS NEXT
```

Note: Pressing RINGS moves to the Line:1 Rings:0 display.

9. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Grts table:
RETRY      OK
```

10. Enter <a Greeting Table number 1 or 2>

11. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Line:1 Table:1
CHNG RINGS NEXT
```

Note: Pressing NEXT allows you to change the Greeting Table assignment for all lines.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Assigning the number of rings before StarTalk Flash answers

You can assign StarTalk to answer incoming calls after a specified number of rings. The number of rings ranges from zero to 12. If the number of rings is left at zero, StarTalk answers immediately. We recommend the number of rings be assigned to 2 or more for lines equipped with Calling Line Identification Display. When the number of rings is assigned as 0 or 1, the Personalized Greeting does not play, because CLID information is not provided until just prior to the second ring.

To assign or change the number of rings before StarTalk answers:

1. Press

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX AA OTHR
```

4. Press AA

The display shows:

```
Auto Atdt Admin
GRTG TABLE LINES
```

5. Press LINES

The display shows:

```
Line number:
RETRY      OK
```

6. Enter <the line number>

Note: For information about the incoming line numbers used in your company, refer to your **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**.

7. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Line:1 Ans:Y
CHNG TABLE NEXT
```

8. Press TABLE

9. Press RINGS

The display shows:

```
Line:1 Rings:0
CHNG ANS NEXT
```

10. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
No of rings:
RETRY      OK
```

11. Enter <the number of rings>

Note: The number of rings ranges from zero to 12. Repeat steps 9 through 12 to continue entering the number of rings.

12. Press *

The display shows:

```
Auto Atdt Admin
GRTG TABLE LINES
```

To end this StarTalk session, press Rls

Viewing and changing the line configuration

After a line is assigned to StarTalk, you can view the answer option and decide if the line is to be answered by StarTalk. To view a line and change the StarTalk answer option:

1. Press Feature 9 8 3

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX AA OTHR
```

4. Press AA

The display shows:

```
Auto Atdt Admin
GRTG TABLE LINES
```

5. Press LINES

The display shows:

```
Line number:
RETRY      OK
```

6. Enter <the line number>

Note: For information about the incoming line numbers used in your company, refer to your **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**.

7. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Line:1 Ans:N
CHNG TABLE NEXT
```

8. Press CHNG to change answer from N to Y

9. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Line:2      Ans:N
CHNG  TABLE NEXT
```

10. Use the NEXT and CHNG keys to view and change the configuration of all telephone lines in your company.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Enabling and disabling Voice Mail

The default status for Voice Mail is enabled. The Voice Mail Option may be enabled or disabled at any time. When disabled, callers cannot leave messages in any mailboxes but can access Information Mailboxes. When enabled, callers can access all mailboxes.

To assign the Voice Mail Option:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press

The display shows:

```
Voice Mail:<Y>
CHNG  NEXT
```

Note: Press CHNG to change the Y to N

When the Voice Mail Option is enabled, callers who try to reach an extension that is busy or does not answer will be transferred to the extension's mailbox. When the Voice Mail Option is disabled, callers hear the Automated Attendant Voice Prompt. At any time, callers can press zero to reach the Operator.

Note: If the Operator is not available, the Automated Attendant Voice Prompt plays. Even if the Voice Mail Option is disabled, StarTalk users may still transfer a call to a mailbox using Feature 980 or Feature 986.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Setting up the Call Identification Dialing Table

The Dialing Table allows StarTalk to recognize incoming telephone numbers included in a Dialing Table and automatically route the call directly to the appropriate destination. This table can be set up to direct frequent callers to a specific extension or mailbox, CCR Tree or Greeting Table.

You can store up to 100 telephone numbers in the Dialing Table. Numbers may correspond to a unique telephone number or a range of numbers. For example: if you enter a unique number such as 4165960196, StarTalk would only route an incoming call to this number to a specific destination. However, if you make 416 a table entry, all incoming calls with this prefix would be routed to a specific extension.

StarTalk automatically sorts the telephone numbers in numerical order, from the longest number to the shortest. For example:

Table entries	Incoming call examples
313 destination 1	A. Incoming number 3148888 does not match any destination.
4165980196 destination 2	B. Incoming number 4165981111 matches destination 4.
4165983095 destination 3	C. Incoming number 4169998888 matches destination 5.
416598 destination 4	D. Incoming number 5198853895 matches destination 6.
416 destination 5	E. Incoming number 5198853896 matches destination 7.
5198853895 destination 6	
519 destination 7	

Table 3.3 – Sample Call Identification Dialing Table

For the Call Identification Dialing Table to work, your company must:

- subscribe to the Call Display CMS/CLASS service offered by your local telephone company
- possess the appropriate Norstar hardware (for example: a CI Trunk cartridge)

Setting up a Dialing Table involves:

- entering a telephone number
- assigning a Destination Type such as a Greeting Table, mailbox, extension, CCR Tree or a Point on a Tree

Note: Before assigning a CCR Tree to a Dialing Table, ensure the Tree is enabled. We recommend you set the number of rings before StarTalk answers to two. This value allows the system enough time to read the call identification information. For more information about setting this value, refer to **Assigning the number of rings before StarTalk Flash answers** earlier in this section.

For more information about Dialing Tables, refer to the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record, Dialing Tables**. The Programming Record provides space to write down all the information required to set up Dialing Tables.

To add or change Dialing Tables:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press

The display shows:

```
Call id table
ADD  CHNG  QUIT
```

5. Press ADD

The display shows:

```
Ph:
RETRY          OK
```

Note: Pressing CHNG allows you to change the Dialing Table. Follow the steps that appear on the display.

6. Enter <the telephone number>

3 - 28 Setting up StarTalk Flash

7. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Destination
TABLE EXT OTHR
```

Note: The maximum number of digits in the telephone number is 11. Each telephone number assigned to a table must be unique. The same telephone number cannot be assigned to a Greeting Table more than once.

8. Press TABLE to assign a number to a Greeting Table.

The display shows:

```
Grtg table:
RETRY      OK
```

Note: Pressing EXT allows you to assign a number to an extension. Pressing OTHR allows you to assign a number to a mailbox, to a CCR Tree or to a Point on a CCR Tree. Follow the steps that appear on the display.

9. Enter <the Greeting Table number>

Note: The Greeting Table number is 1 or 2.

10. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Call id table
ADD  CHNG  QUIT
```

Repeat steps 5 through 10 for each telephone number required.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Enabling and disabling the General Delivery Mailbox

The default status for the General Delivery Mailbox is enabled: The General Delivery Mailbox can be disabled or enabled as required by your company.

To assign the General Delivery Mailbox:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press

The display shows:

```
Gen Delivery:<Y>
CHNG          OK
```

Note: Press CHNG to change the Y to N

5. Press OK

When enabled, callers who reach the General Delivery Mailbox can leave a message. When disabled, callers will hear the Automated Attendant Voice Prompt. At any time, callers can press zero to reach the Operator.

Note: If the Operator is not available, the Automated Attendant Voice Prompt plays. Even if the Voice Mail option is disabled, StarTalk users may still transfer a call to a mailbox using Feature 980 or Feature 986.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Changing the StarTalk Flash language availability

When StarTalk was first installed, the language of the Automated Attendant was set by the installer.

To change the StarTalk language availability, and the Primary and Alternate Languages:

1. Press

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox and password>

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press

The display shows:

```
Bilingual: N
CHNG      NEXT
```

5. Press CHNG

Note: Pressing CHNG changes the N to Y. When Y is shown, pressing CHNG changes the Y to N.

6. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Prim lang: eng
CHNG      OK
```

7. Press CHNG to select the Alternate Language.

Note: In this example, English is used as the Primary Language and is abbreviated as eng. Pressing OK returns the display to the Admin display prompt.

To end the StarTalk session, press

When the StarTalk bilingual option is set to No, there is no Alternate Language capability, and all the Classes of Service are assigned the Primary Language selected. This means a caller who presses when using the Automated Attendant is told the command is not recognized.

Designating the number of channels for Off-premise Message Notification

When Off-premise Message Notification is being used, you must designate the number of channels available to StarTalk to place outgoing calls. For Off-premise Message Notification to work, voice channels must be available to StarTalk. These channels must be assigned.

We recommend outdialing channels not be set to more than half of the total channels available on StarTalk. A basic StarTalk Flash system has two channels while an expanded StarTalk Flash system has four channels.

Note: To determine the number of ports enabled or to increase the number of ports enabled, ask your sales representative. For more information about Off-premise Message Notification, refer to your **StarTalk Flash Reference Guide, Section 4**.

To designate the number of channels for outdialing:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press

The display shows:

```
Num of chans:1
CHNG          OK
```

Note: The number of channels can be a number from 1 to 4. 1 is the default.

5. Press CHNG
6. Enter <the number of channels designated for outdialing>
7. Press OK

Note: Do not assign all station ports on your system as voice channels for outdialing. Ensure you reserve enough channels to accommodate incoming calls.

To end the StarTalk session, press

Changing access to the Company Directory

The default for Company Directory access is ON. Access to the Company Directory for all mailbox users can be turned on or off at any time. When it is disabled, callers cannot search the Company Directory.

To enable or disable access to the Company Directory:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press

The display shows:

```
Voice Mail: Y
CHNG          NEXT
```

Note: Press CHNG to change the Y to N

5. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Dir avail: Y
CHNG          OK
```

Note: Press CHNG to change the Y to N

To end the StarTalk session, press

Setting up mailboxes

4

Introduction

This section describes how you set up StarTalk Flash mailboxes. Setting up mailboxes involves:

- registering Personal Mailboxes
- recording Information Mailbox messages
- initializing the Special Mailboxes

Registering Personal Mailboxes

Registering a mailbox adds a mailbox number on the StarTalk system. A Personal Mailbox can be a User, Guest or Information Mailbox. Each mailbox must be assigned a Class of Service that determines special features available to the mailbox.

User Mailboxes

User Mailboxes can be assigned to any user who has an operating Norstar extension. User Mailboxes store the messages for users who are unable to answer their telephone.

When you establish User Mailbox numbers, you should assign the same number as the user's Norstar extension number.

Guest Mailboxes

Guest Mailboxes are assigned to temporary users who do not have an operating Norstar extension, but require a mailbox. These mailboxes receive and store messages just as the User Mailboxes do.

When you establish Guest Mailboxes, you should assign mailbox numbers beginning with the same number to identify the mailbox type. For example, all Guest Mailboxes could start with the number four.

Information Mailboxes

Information Mailboxes relay important company or department messages to callers. These mailboxes do not have an operating extension. Information Mailboxes should be established as needed or as users request them. When you establish Information Mailboxes, you should assign mailbox numbers beginning with the same number.

Class of Service

A Class of Service outlines the special features of a mailbox. A mailbox cannot be added without a Class of Service. Table 4.1 shows the StarTalk Class of Service values. There are eight Class of Services that specify:

- **Prompt language**
StarTalk Flash is available with two languages. When this feature is designated as Yes (Y), Classes of Service 1, 3, 5, and 7 use the Primary Language, and Classes of Service 2, 4, 6, and 8 use the Alternate Language.
- **Mailbox message time**
This establishes the total message time available to a mailbox. The maximum message time is 20 minutes.
- **Message length**
This establishes the maximum length of an incoming message. The message length ranges from two to seven minutes.
- **Message retention period**
This establishes the amount of time messages are saved in a mailbox. The message retention period ranges from seven days to indefinite.
- **Personal greeting**
This establishes whether a mailbox owner is able to record personal primary and alternate greetings.
- **Greeting length**
This establishes the length of a recorded mailbox greeting. A mailbox greeting length ranges from one to 10 minutes.
- **Off-premise Message Notification**
This allows messages to be directed to another Norstar extension, any telephone number, or to a pager.

Note: Any Norstar dialing restrictions applied to StarTalk Ports or Lines will apply to Off-premise Notification.

- Group Lists**
 This establishes whether a mailbox can be assigned to a Group List.
- Retry interval**
 This establishes the amount of time between attempts to notify the recipient of a new or urgent message. The retry interval ranges from five to 30 minutes.
- Number of attempts**
 This establishes how many attempts StarTalk will make to notify the recipient of a new or urgent message. The number of attempts value ranges from three to nine.

Class of Service values:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Prompt language	P	A	P	A	P	A	P	A
Mailbox message time (in minutes)	15	15	15	15	5	5	20	20
Message length (in minutes)	3	3	7	7	3	3	2	2
Message retention period (in days)	30	30	0	0	7	7	15	15
Personal greeting	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Greeting length (in minutes)	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	10
Group Lists	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Off-premise Message Notification	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y
Retry intervals (in minutes)	5	5	10	10	n/a	n/a	30	30
Number of attempts	3	3	5	5	n/a	n/a	9	9

Table 4.1 – Class of Service summary

0 = indefinite retention, P = Primary Language, A = Alternate Language

Note: StarTalk stores 90 minutes of message time on a basic system and 180 minutes on an expanded system. The Class of Service determines how the available message time is distributed between mailboxes.

Mailbox Overrides

Mailbox Overrides allow you to change the default for optional parameters. Mailbox Overrides include:

- **Include in Company Directory**
This includes the mailbox number and owner's name in the Company Directory.
- **Message Waiting Notification**
This provides a mailbox owner with a message notification "Message for you" display prompt.
- **Outdial route**
This determines which line or line pool the system uses when a mailbox owner replies to a message left by an external caller.

Before you register the mailboxes

Before you begin adding mailboxes, ensure you have completed the Mailboxes section of the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**. When you register User Mailboxes, we recommend using mailbox numbers that are the same as the DNs currently used in your company. For example, DN 27 would have a mailbox number assigned as 27.

When you are registering Guest or Information Mailboxes, we recommend you select a leading digit different from the User Mailboxes. This will help you identify the mailbox type. For example, all Guest Mailboxes could have a leading digit of four, and all Information Mailboxes could have a leading digit of three.

When you are completing the Mailboxes list, you need to determine:

- Class of Service
- Company Directory option
- Message Waiting Notification
- Outdial route

The Company Directory option and Message Waiting Notification are not included in a Class of Service. When you add a mailbox, you can override these options.

The Company Directory option defaults to Yes. When the Company Directory option is No, a mailbox owner's name is not included in the Company Directory and a mailbox owner cannot be selected from the Company Directory. This means the mailbox is not included in the

Directory Report. Even though the Company Directory name is not included, the mailbox owner must still record their name when initializing a mailbox.

The Message Waiting Notification defaults to YES. This means StarTalk will leave a "*Message for you*" notification on a Norstar telephone display. When the Message Waiting Notification is changed to No, StarTalk does not leave a "*Message for you*" notification.

When you add Guest Mailboxes, the Message Waiting Notification must be set to No. When you add a Guest Mailbox to single line telephone set, the Message Notification must be set to No at the ATA. Single-line telephone sets do not have a display. These mailboxes do not have an operating Norstar extension.

The default for Outdial route is none. A mailbox owner cannot use the Reply Feature to reply to an external call until you assign a line or line pool as the Outdial route for a mailbox.

Important: When assigning an Outdial route, all dialing is done by the DN to which StarTalk is connected NOT by the Norstar telephone. This means that any dialing restrictions applied to the Norstar telephone set will NOT apply. If you wish to restrict outdialing of certain telephone numbers you must do one of the following:

- Assign the dialing restrictions to the Norstar DN(s) to which StarTalk is connected. This restricts all outdialing calls.
- Assign the dialing restrictions to the Norstar Line(s) being used for outdialing.
- Do not assign a line for outdialing.

Options one and two are programmed through Norstar programming. Refer to your Norstar System documentation for additional information. Option three is programmed through Mailbox administration.

StarTalk can store 24 mailboxes on a basic system and 48 mailboxes on an expanded system. This number includes Special, Personal and Information Mailboxes.

4 - 6 Setting up mailboxes

Both Guest and Information Mailboxes can be included on your mailbox list. The extension of a Guest and Information Mailbox appears as a blank on the StarTalk Directory Report.

Mailbox Number	Ext	Class of Service	Name	Company Directory Yes or No	Message Waiting Yes or No	Outdial Route
21	21	01	Harper,D	Yes	Yes	Line 01
23	23	02	Franco,M	No	Yes	Pool 01
24	24	01	Kosten,B	Yes	Yes	Line 03
40		01	Guest,A	Yes	No	Pool 02
30		08	Sales Info	Yes	No	None

Table 4.2 – Sample mailbox number list

Note: When adding Information Mailboxes, you should assign a Class of Service that has the maximum message length. To accommodate an average Information Mailbox recorded message, you should assign a Class of Service between 7 and 8. These Class of Service values offer a message length of seven minutes.

Adding mailboxes

New mailboxes can be added to StarTalk whenever they are required. Before you add a new mailbox, ensure that you have all the necessary mailbox information. You should complete Mailboxes outlining the:

- new mailbox number
- extension number
- mailbox owner's name (last name and first initial)
- Class of Service
- Company Directory, Message Waiting, and Outdial Overrides

Note: Refer to your **StarTalk Flash Programming Record, Mailboxes**.

To add a mailbox:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  DTHR
```

4. Press MBOX

The display shows:

```
Mailbox Admin
ADD  DEL  CHNG
```

5. Press ADD

The display shows:

```
Mbox:
RETRY          QUIT
```

6. Enter <the mailbox number>

The display shows:

```
Ext:
RETRY          QUIT
```

7. Enter <the extension number>

The display shows:

```
Service cPlass:
```

8. Enter <a Class of Service from 1 to 8>

The display shows:

```
Name: _
RETRY  BKSP  OK
```

4 - 8 Setting up mailboxes

9. Enter <the mailbox owner's last name and first name initial>

Important: This is a maximum 16-character field. To enter a name, you must press the number on the dialpad associated with the letter you want. The letters appear on the display in the order that they appear on the dialpad button. To select the next letter on a button, press the button again. To advance one space, press To backspace, press BKSP A comma must be entered to separate the last name from the first initial. To enter a comma, press

10. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Directory?
YES      NO
```

11. Press YES or NO

This is a Directory Override. Pressing YES means the mailbox owner's name always plays in the Company Directory.

The display shows:

```
Msg waiting?
YES      NO
```

12. Press YES or NO

This establishes whether a message notification appears on the Norstar display. When a Guest Mailbox is added, this should be set to NO.

The display shows:

```
Outdial: none
LINE     POOL
```

13. Press LINE or to select a specific outgoing line.

Note: Press POOL for StarTalk to select a line within a line pool.

Refer to **Section 10** for important information on call restrictions.

14. Enter <the Line or Pool number>

15. Press OK or

The display shows:

```
Accept:<line>
RETRY                OK
```

16. Press OK or

The display shows:

```
Mailbox Admin
ADD     DEL  CHNG
```

Repeat steps 5 through 15 to add another mailbox.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Guest Mailboxes

Guest Mailboxes can be used to provide a temporary employee with StarTalk services, allow client access to internal messaging and call routing, or they can be used to allow customers to make telephone orders.

Depending on your business, you might decide to use Guest Mailboxes for:

- personal catalog shopping orders
- listing classes or seminars and providing callers with the ability to register by telephone
- providing frequent customers access to StarTalk services

Guest Mailboxes can also be used for making customer reservations, and even reserving a tee-off time for a game of golf. How you decide to use a Guest Mailbox is as limitless as your imagination.

Setting up a Guest Mailbox for any of the above suggestions is easy. Example 1 suggests how you could set up a Guest Mailbox for an announcement and order-taking capability. When you are providing services that allow a customer to call into a mailbox, you record the mailbox number in the Company Greeting. This allows a caller to transfer directly to the mailbox.

Example 1 - Announcing courses and seminars (telephone registration)

To use a Guest Mailbox to provide telephone registration, you first need to determine a telephone number. The mailbox number you assign does not have a working Norstar extension number. Next, you must determine what the Mailbox Greeting will say. For example:

"This month we are pleased to provide the following courses: Jazz Dancing Made Easy, Intermediate Jazz Dancing, Warming Up for that Big Performance, and Beginners' Ballet. If you are interested in any of these courses, please leave your name and telephone number after the tone. One of our instructors will contact you with more information."

Note: You can even include the time and date the classes are being offered. This example is applicable to Guest Mailboxes being used for taking orders.

4 - 10 Setting up mailboxes

After you have determined what the announcement will say, you must record a Company Greeting to inform callers this mailbox is available. For example:

“Good Morning. This is On Your Toes Dance School. To reach the dance studio, press 46. To register for our fall classes, press 28. To reach our receptionist, press 0.”

Note: The extension number 46 in this example is an operating Norstar extension. If this extension has a mailbox, it would be added in the same way that a Personal User Mailbox is added.

The last thing you must do is determine a Class of Service. When you assign a Class of Service for a Guest Mailbox being used as an order mailbox, you should choose one that allows for the maximum mailbox greeting recording and message time available. In the example shown here, a Class of Service of 7 or 8 would be appropriate. Refer to Class of Service values in Figure 4.1 earlier in this section.

Adding Guest Mailboxes

Guest Mailboxes are added to StarTalk for mailbox owners using StarTalk services without an extension.

To add a Guest Mailbox:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX   AA   OTHR
```

4. Press MBOX

The display shows:

```
Mailbox Admin
ADD     DEL   CHNG
```

5. Press ADD

The display shows:

```
Mbox:
RETRY          QUIT
```

6. Enter <the Guest Mailbox number>

The display shows:

```
Ext:
RETRY          QUIT
```

7. Press

The display shows:

```
Service Class:
```

8. Enter <a Class of Service from 1 to 8>

The display shows:

```
Name: _
RETRY  BKSP  OK
```

9. Enter <the mailbox name>

Important: This is a maximum 16-character field. To enter a name, you must press the number on the dialpad associated with the letter you want. The letters appear on the display in the order that they appear on the dialpad button. To advance one space, press To backspace, press **BKSP** A comma must be entered after the last name. To enter a comma, press

10. Press **OK**

The display shows:

```
Directory?
YES      NO
```

11. Press **YES** or **NO**

This is a Directory Override. Pressing **YES** means the mailbox owner's name is always played in the Company Directory. Pressing **NO** means a mailbox owner's name does not play in the Company Directory.

The display shows:

```
Msg waiting?
YES          NO
```

12. Press **NO**

The display shows:

```
Outdial: none
LINE    POOL
```

13. Press

The display shows:

```
Mailbox Admin
ADD    DEL    CHNG
```

Repeat steps 5 through 13 to add another Guest Mailbox. To end this StarTalk session, press

Information Mailboxes

Information Mailboxes are registered by the System Coordinator, and are either maintained by you or a StarTalk user. Information Mailboxes can be used to:

- announce sales
- provide product lists
- announce special events

Note: A caller is automatically disconnected after listening to an information message. Information Mailbox Greetings can be recorded by you or by the user assigned the Information Mailbox. For more information about recording Information Greetings, refer to the **StarTalk Flash Reference Guide**. For information about the CCR Information Mailbox, refer to **Section 7: Custom Call Routing (CCR)**.

You must make sure the Information Mailboxes are accessible to outside callers. You can make callers aware of your company's Information Mailboxes if you:

- Advertise the Automated Attendant main number, and record a Company Greeting informing the caller of all the Information Mailbox services. You can also provide a list of your company's Information Mailboxes in brochures and telephone directory advertising.

Recording Information Mailboxes in the Company Greeting is useful only when your company has a small number of Information Mailboxes, for example three or four. If you record too many, callers might forget the mailbox numbers and become frustrated.

- Assign the Operator as the Transfer Point for all Information Mailbox inquiries. In this case, you would record a statement in the Company Greeting that tells a caller to press zero to reach company information. For example:

"Good Afternoon. This is On Your Toes Dance Studio. To reach our studio, press 46. To listen to one of our special announcements, press [0] to reach the Operator."

When a caller presses zero, the Operator provides a list of the Information Mailboxes and transfers the caller accordingly.

When the Operator is not available, the Automated Attendant Voice Prompt plays.

Adding Information Mailboxes

Before you can add an Information Mailbox, you must determine a Class of Service. The Class of Service must have an adequate message length available to accommodate an Information Greeting. A Class of Service of 7 or 8 is appropriate for most Information Mailboxes. These Class of Services allow 10 minutes for a recorded greeting.

When you establish Information Mailboxes, we recommend you assign mailbox numbers beginning with the same number. This helps you identify the mailbox type.

To add an Information Mailbox:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press MBOX
- The display shows:

```
Mailbox Admin
ADD  DEL  CHNG
```

5. Press
- The display shows:

```
Info mbox admin
ADD  DEL  CHNG
```

6. Press ADD
7. Enter <the Information Mailbox number>
8. Enter <a Class of Service from 1 to 8>

The display shows:

```
Name: _
RETRY  BKSP  OK
```

9. Enter <the mailbox name>
10. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Directory?
YES    NO
```

11. Press YES or NO

This is a Directory Override. Pressing YES means the Information Mailbox is always played in the Company Directory. Pressing NO means the mailbox name does not play in the Company Directory.

You must repeat steps 6 through 11 to add each Information Mailbox.

To end the StarTalk session, press

Special Mailboxes

There are two Special Mailboxes that you use as System Coordinator:

- General Delivery Mailbox number 10
- System Coordinator Mailbox number 12

Note: When the DN length is 2 and the Group List leading digit is 1, the Special Mailboxes default to 20 and 22. For more information about the StarTalk default values, refer to **Appendix B**.

The Special Mailboxes are protected by a password that you establish. The password for each mailbox is determined when you initialize the mailbox with StarTalk. For more information about mailbox passwords, refer to **About the passwords** later in this section.

The General Delivery Mailbox defaults to Class of Service 1. The System Coordinator Mailbox defaults to a Class of Service 7. The Class of Service can be changed at any time. For more information, refer to **Section 5: Changing mailbox options**.

General Delivery

The General Delivery Mailbox is used to store messages from callers when the Operator is not available, when Personal Mailboxes are full, or from callers using a rotary dial telephone. The General Delivery Mailbox has a default greeting, but you can replace this greeting with one you record. For more information, refer to **Recording a Special Mailbox Greeting** later in this section.

Messages left in the General Delivery Mailbox must be forwarded to the appropriate mailbox. Only the System Coordinator, Receptionist, or Designated Operator can access the messages in the General Delivery Mailbox.

Note: We recommend assigning the StarTalk Designated Operator the General Delivery Mailbox number. For more information, refer to **Setting up the operator's mailbox** later in this section.

The General Delivery Mailbox can be disabled if your company does not require the service of this Special Mailbox. For more information, refer to **Section 3: Enabling and disabling the General Delivery Mailbox**.

System Coordinator Mailbox

The System Coordinator Mailbox is the only mailbox able to send Broadcast Messages. Only the System Coordinator is able to access this mailbox. As System Coordinator, make sure you listen to any messages sent to you in the System Coordinator Mailbox.

The System Coordinator Mailbox must be initialized before it can be used by your colleagues. Refer to **Initializing the Special Mailboxes** later in this section.

Note: The mailbox numbers used in this guide for the Special Mailboxes are the StarTalk default mailbox numbers based on a two-digit DN length. The mailbox number length is determined in the initial system set up. Mailbox numbers can range from two to seven digits. For more information about the StarTalk defaults, refer to **Appendix B**.

About the passwords

Each mailbox registered with StarTalk is protected by a password established by the mailbox owner. When you add a mailbox to StarTalk, the password 0000 is automatically assigned. This is called the default password.

To use a mailbox, a mailbox owner must change the default password. The new password must be four to eight digits in length.

Note: A mailbox password cannot start with zero.

If a mailbox owner cannot remember the password, you can reset the password to the default password 0000. Refer to **Section 5: Changing mailbox options**.

Recording the mailbox in the Company Directory

The Company Directory stores a list of mailbox owners in your company. Before a mailbox can receive messages, the mailbox owner's name must be recorded in the Company Directory. Whether a mailbox appears in the Directory is determined by the Company Directory override established by the System Coordinator.

Initializing the Special Mailboxes

Before any StarTalk Mailbox can be used, it must be initialized. The steps for initializing Special Mailboxes and Personal Mailboxes are the same. Initializing a mailbox involves:

- changing the default password
- recording the mailbox name in the Company Directory
- recording and selecting a mailbox greeting

The General Delivery Mailbox can receive messages before it is initialized, but it must be initialized before you can retrieve any messages.

Before you begin, decide what passwords you want to use to open the mailboxes. Remember, the passwords must be four to eight digits in length and cannot start with zero. Make sure you write down and keep the passwords in a safe place. The General Delivery Mailbox password should be given to your receptionist or Designated Operator.

To initialize the mailboxes:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

2. Enter <the mailbox number and the default password 0000>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Must change pswd
```

4. Enter <the new password>

Note: The password must be four to eight digits long. A password cannot start with zero.

5. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Accept Password?
YES  NO  QUIT
```

6. Press YES

The display shows:

Must record name

The display changes to:

Record name:

7. At the sound of the tone, record your name.

Note: When recording a mailbox name in the Company Directory, you should also include the extension number. Remember to speak slowly and clearly, at a pace that is easy to understand.

8. Press OK to end the recording.

The display shows:

Accept name?
RETRY PLAY OK

9. To accept the recording, press OK

Note: If the recording is not acceptable, press RETRY. You are returned to the **Record name** display where you can rerecord the Company Directory name.

When you have completed recording the Company Directory name, you are returned to the mailbox's administration display prompt. You are now ready to record the mailbox greeting.

You must repeat steps 1 through 9 to initialize each Special Mailbox.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Recording a Special Mailbox Greeting

You must record a greeting for each Special Mailbox. Your greetings should describe which mailbox has been reached and tell callers how to leave a message. For example, you might record your General Delivery Mailbox Greeting to say:

"Hello. You have reached Bridge Stone's General Delivery Mailbox. At the sound of the tone, please leave the name of the person you are calling and your message. Your message will be returned as soon as possible."

Before you record the Special Mailbox Greetings, prepare a greeting for each mailbox. Include the Special Mailbox name in your greeting. Remember to speak clearly and at a pace that is easy to understand.

To record a Special Mailbox Greeting:

1. Press 9 8 1

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

Note: Unless you have assigned an extension to the Special Mailboxes, the **Log:** display prompt always appears. If the **Pswd:** prompt appears, press OTHR

2. Enter <the Special Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
0 new    0 saved
PLAY  REC  ADMIN
```

4. Press ADMIN

The display shows:

```
Mailbox admin
GREET  PSWD  QUIT
```

5. Press GREET

The display shows:

```
Greeting options
RECORD  CHOOSE
```

6. Press RECORD

The display shows:

```
Greeting:
PRIME ALT PERS
```

7. Press PRIME

Note: Press ALT to record your Alternate Greeting. For information on recording Personalized Greetings, refer to the **StarTalk Flash Reference Guide**.

The display shows:

```
Not recorded
```

The display changes to show:

```
Record new?
YES NO QUIT
```

8. Press YES

The display shows:

```
Record greeting:
```

9. At the tone, record your greeting.
10. Press OK to end your recording.

The display shows:

```
Accept greeting?
RETRY PLAY OK
```

11. Press OK to accept the greeting.

If for some reason you are not satisfied with this greeting, press RETRY and rerecord the greeting.

For each Special Mailbox Greeting, follow steps 1 through 11. To end this StarTalk session, press

Note: Pressing backs up the display to the previous display prompt.

Note: After the Primary and Alternate Greetings are recorded, you must select a greeting to play. Refer to **Selecting a Special Mailbox Greeting** later in this section. If you do not select a greeting to play, the Primary Greeting plays automatically.

Selecting a Special Mailbox Greeting

For a Primary or Alternate Greeting to play, you must select a greeting. If you do not choose a greeting, the Primary Greeting will automatically play. If you choose the Alternate Greeting, remember to change back to the Primary Greeting at the appropriate time.

To choose a Primary or Alternate Greeting:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

Note: Unless you have assigned an extension to the Special Mailboxes, the **Log:** display prompt always appears. If the **Pswd:** prompt appears, press QTHR

2. Enter <the Special Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
0 new  0 saved
PLAY  REC  ADMIN
```

4. Press ADMIN

The display shows:

```
Mailbox admin
GREET  PSWD  QUIT
```

5. Press GREET

The display shows:

```
Greeting options
RECORD  CHOOSE
```

6. Press CHOOSE

The display shows:

```
Use greeting:
PRIME  ALT  QUIT
```

7. Select the greeting you want played.

Note: If you select a greeting that is not yet recorded, you are transferred back to the Greeting option display to record the greeting.

To end this StarTalk session, press

The Special Mailbox Greetings are now selected and will play each time a caller reaches a Special Mailbox. If you have selected an Alternate Mailbox Greeting for a Special Mailbox, remember to select the Primary Greeting when the situation changes.

Note: The procedure for selecting a Personal Mailbox Greeting is the same as for selecting a Special Mailbox Greeting.

Setting up the Operator's Mailbox

When the Operator is not available, all calls that request the Operator are transferred to the General Delivery Mailbox. Your company's Designated StarTalk Operator should be assigned the General Delivery Mailbox number.

To change the mailbox extension number:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  DTHR
```

4. Press MBOX

The display shows:

```
Mailbox Admin
ADD  DEL  CHNG
```

5. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Mbox:
DIR  QUIT
```

6. Enter <the General Delivery Mailbox number>

The display shows:

```
Password
RESET  NEXT
```

7. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Ext: 10
CHNG  NEXT
```

8. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Ext:
RETRY  QUIT
```

4 - 22 Setting up mailboxes

9. Enter <the Designated Operator's extension number>

The display changes to show:

Ext: 21
CHNG NEXT

Note: The extension number shown in step 9 is only an example. The extension number can be any operating extension on your Norstar Business Communication System that is not already assigned to a mailbox.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Administering the mailboxes

5

Introduction

This section describes the steps for administering the StarTalk Flash mailboxes. Mailbox administration involves:

- listening to messages left in the Special Mailboxes
- routing messages left in the General Delivery Mailbox
- replying to messages left in the Special Mailboxes
- adding, changing, and deleting Personal Mailboxes
- resetting mailbox passwords

Note: If you lose the System Coordinator's password, it can be reset. Refer to **Section 10: A mailbox owner lost the mailbox password.**

The Special Mailboxes

There are two Special Mailboxes: System Coordinator and General Delivery. Special Mailbox administration involves listening to messages, attending to each message, and then deleting the message. It is important that messages left in the Special Mailboxes are attended to daily.

When a message is left in the General Delivery Mailbox for a mailbox owner, you can send the message from the General Delivery Mailbox to the owner's mailbox.

Opening the Special Mailboxes

To open a Special Mailbox, you need the Special Mailbox password. The default System Coordinator Mailbox number is 12 and the default General Delivery Mailbox number is 10. The default password for both is 0000.

To open and listen to messages left in a Special Mailbox:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

Note: Unless you have assigned an extension to the Special Mailboxes, the **Log:** display prompt always appears. If the **Pswd:** prompt appears, press QTHR

2. Enter <the Special Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
1 new  0 saved
PLAY  REC  ADMIN
```

4. Press PLAY
5. The first message in the mailbox is played. After the message plays, the display shows:

```
End of message
REPLY ERASE NEXT
```

Note: If the message is left by someone in your company who does not have an extension or mailbox, the option display line shows: COPY ERASE NEXT

After a message has played you can:

- Press or or NEXT to listen to the next message
- Press or REPLY to reply to the message sender
- Press or ERASE to erase the message
- Press to replay the message
- Press to listen to the previous message
- Press to forward a copy of the message
- Press to listen to the message date/time stamp
- Press to save the message

When you have listened to all the messages, press to end the session.

Listening to messages left in Special Mailboxes

Messages left in the Special Mailboxes should be listened to daily. When you have attended to the message, delete the message from the mailbox. This saves message space.

Volume control

This option adjusts the volume of a message. The volume increases each time you press . After three consecutive presses, the volume returns to the lowest level. This option is not shown on the display.

Note: Volume control does not apply to system prompts. The system prompts play at the preset volume.

Delivery Options

When leaving a message in a mailbox, StarTalk provides you with four Delivery Options: Certified, Urgent, Private, and Normal. The Certified Delivery Option notifies you that your message has been received and read. The Urgent Delivery Option ensures a message plays before other messages in a mailbox. The Private Delivery Option prevents a message from being forwarded to another mailbox.

Note: The Certified Delivery Option is not available for callers leaving messages in a mailbox from an outside line.

Copying a message to a StarTalk Flash mailbox

You can use the COPY Feature to copy a message left in the Special Mailboxes or any Personal Mailbox to any mailbox owner with an initialized mailbox.

When a message is left by someone in your company who does not have a mailbox, the display line options always show the COPY Feature. When a message is left by an internal caller who has a mailbox initialized with StarTalk, the display line options always show the REPLY Feature. The display also shows REPLY if a message is left by an external caller and your company subscribes to Calling Line Identification (CLID) services. If your company does not subscribe to CLID, the display line options show the COPY feature.

To send a copy of a message to a mailbox owner, you must open the mailbox and listen to the message. After the message has played:

1. Press COPY

The display shows:

Record intro?
YES NO

Note: If the display does not show the COPY option, press

5 - 4 Administering the mailboxes

2. Press YES At the sound of the tone, record the message introduction.

Note: To copy the message without an introduction, press NO The display changes to show: **Mbox:**

Important: The introduction to a message must be more than three seconds long.

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Accept intro?
RETRY PLAY SEND
```

Note: To listen to your introduction before you send the message, press PLAY If you want to record the introduction again, press RETRY

4. Press SEND

The display shows:

```
Mbox:
DIR          QUIT
```

5. Enter <the mailbox number that is to receive the message>
or

Press DIR to use the Company Directory.

The display shows:

```
<Name>
OPTS          SEND
```

Note: To deliver your introduction and message without using the Delivery Options, press SEND

6. Press OPTS

The display shows:

```
Delivery options
CERT URGENT PRIV
```

To mark a message Certified, press CERT To mark a message Urgent, press URGENT To mark a message Private, press PRIV

To send the message, press SEND or To cancel Delivery Options, or return to the options menu, press

7. Press SEND

The display shows:

```
Msg delivered
```

The display changes to show:

```
Forward copy
MBOX          QUIT
```

Note: Press MBOX to forward a copy of this message to another mailbox.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Replying to a message

When a message is left in a Special Mailbox or any Personal Mailbox and the message is sent by a mailbox owner, you can use the reply option to respond to the message. You can reply by calling the message sender, or by sending your own message to the message sender.

If your company subscribes to Calling Line Identification, the Reply Option can also be used for external calls.

Calling an internal message sender

To reply to a message by calling the message sender, you must first open the mailbox and listen to the message. After the message has played:

1. Press REPLY

The display shows:

```
Reply to msg
MSG CALL QUIT
```

2. To call the message sender, press CALL

Note: To call a message sender, they must have a registered StarTalk mailbox and an operating Norstar extension. After you press CALL you are transferred to the message sender's extension.

Calling an external message sender

Before you can reply to an external caller, your mailbox must have an Outdial route assigned. To reply to an external message, you must first open the mailbox and listen to the message. After the message plays:

1. Press REPLY

The display shows:

```
291-7777 403
DIAL TRIM QUIT
```

2. To call the message sender, press DIAL

Note: Press TRIM to remove digits from the beginning of the caller's telephone number. If you want to add more digits to the beginning of the telephone number, simply press the digit required. For example, if you want to put 1 in front of the number, press 1 and the number would become 1-291-7777.

After you call the message sender, this StarTalk session ends. To continue listening to messages left in the Special Mailboxes, you must open the Special Mailbox using the Open Mailbox Feature Code. Refer to **Opening the Special Mailboxes** earlier in this section.

Replying to messages in the General Delivery Mailbox

When you are listening to messages left in the General Delivery Mailbox, you can forward or copy the message to another mailbox. When you forward the message, you can record a message introduction that includes the date and time the message was left. To find the date and time, press **[7]** while the message is playing or after you have finished listening to the message.

Replying by sending a message

To reply to a message sender with a message, you must open the mailbox using the Open Mailbox Feature Code and listen to the message. After the message has played:

1. Press **REPLY**

The display shows:

```
Reply to msg
MSG CALL QUIT
```

2. Press **MSG**
3. At the tone, record your message reply.
4. Press **OK** to end your recording.

The display shows:

```
Accept rec?
RETRY PLAY OK
```

Note: To listen to your message before sending it, press **PLAY** To record your message again, press **RETRY**

5. Press **OK** to accept your recording.

The display shows:

```
<Name>
OPTS SEND
```

6. Press **OPTS**

The display shows:

```
Delivery options
CERT URGENT PRIU
```

To mark a message Certified, press **CERT** To mark a message Urgent, press **URGENT** To mark a message Private, press **PRIU** To cancel Delivery Options, or return to the Options Menu, press **[*]** then to send the message, press **[#]**

After the message is marked with a Delivery Option, you can mark the message with a second option or press **SEND** The display changes to show: **Msg delivered**

To end this StarTalk session, press **[Ris]**

Personal Mailboxes

Personal Mailboxes can be added, changed, or deleted from the system at any time. A Personal Mailbox is administered by the mailbox owner. For more information on Personal Mailbox Options and administration, refer to the **StarTalk Flash Reference Guide**.

Personal Mailboxes require minimal administration. Sometimes a mailbox owner might forget a password. When this occurs, you should reset the password to 0000.

For more information about adding mailboxes, refer to **Section 4: Adding mailboxes**.

Changing mailbox options

After a mailbox is registered with StarTalk, you can change the:

- password
- extension
- Class of Service
- mailbox owner's name
- mailbox overrides

Resetting a mailbox password

Resetting a mailbox password changes it to the default password 0000. A password should be reset only when the mailbox owner forgets it. After a mailbox password has been reset, you must tell the mailbox owner to change the default password.

Important: A mailbox cannot receive messages until the default password is changed.

To reset a mailbox password:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:



```
Admin
MBOX RA OTHR
```

5 - 8 Administering the mailboxes

4. Press MBOX

The display shows:

```
Mailbox Admin
ADD    DEL    CHNG
```

5. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Mbox:
DIR          QUIT
```

6. Enter <the mailbox number>

The display shows:

```
Password
RESET      NEXT
```

7. Press RESET

The display changes to show:

```
Password reset
```

Changing a mailbox extension

To change a mailbox extension number:

The display shows:

```
Password
RESET      NEXT
```

8. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Ext: <xx>
CHNG      NEXT
```

Note: The Directory Number shown is only an example.

9. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Ext:
RETRY     QUIT
```

10. Enter <the new extension number>

The display changes to show:

```
Ext: <xx>
CHNG      NEXT
```

Changing a mailbox Class of Service

The display shows:

```
Ext:xx
CHNG      NEXT
```

11. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Service class:1
CHNG      NEXT
```

12. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Service class:
```

13. Enter <Class of Service from 1 to 8>

14. Press NEXT

Changing a mailbox owner's name

To change a mailbox owner's name:

The display shows:

```
<mbx owner name>
CHNG      NEXT
```

15. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Name: _
RETRY    BKSP  OK
```

16. Enter <the mailbox owner's last name and first initial>

17. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<mbx owner name>
CHNG      NEXT
```

Note: The display numbers shown in these steps are only examples.

Changing Mailbox Overrides

To change the Company Directory Override, Message Waiting Notification, or Outdial route:

The display shows:

```
<mbx ownr name>
CHNG      NEXT
```

18. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Directory: Y
CHNG      NEXT
```

Note: To change the Company Directory Override, press CHNG. Y indicates the mailbox owner's name is included in the Company Directory and N means it is not included.

19. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Msg waiting: Y
CHNG      OK
```

Note: To change the Message Waiting Notification, press CHNG. When Y appears on the display, a "Message for you" notification appears on the display when a message is left in a mailbox. When N appears, the "Message for you" notification does not appear.

20. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Outdial: none
LINE POOL
```

21. Press LINE or change the outgoing line.

Note: Press POOL to select a line within a line pool.

22. Enter <the Line or Pool number>

23. Press OK or

The display shows:

```
Accept:<line>
RETRY OK
```

24. Press OK or twice.

The display shows:

```
Mailbox Admin
ADD DEL CHNG
```

To end the StarTalk session, press

Deleting a mailbox

Before you delete a mailbox, ensure the mailbox owner has listened to all the messages. When a mailbox is deleted, all messages stored in that mailbox are deleted and the mailbox is automatically deleted from the Company Directory and all Group Lists.

Note: If you are deleting a mailbox associated with a CCR Tree, make sure you first remove the mailbox from the CCR Tree. If you do not delete the mailbox, the message **Mbox in CCR** appears on your display.

To delete a mailbox:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX AA OTHR
```

4. Press MBOX

The display shows:

```
Mailbox Admin
ADD DEL CHNG
```

5. Press DEL

The display shows:

```
Mbox:
DIR      QUIT
```

6. Enter <the mailbox number to be deleted>

The display shows:

```
<Mbox owner name>
DEL      QUIT
```

7. Press DEL

The display shows:

```
Mailbox deleted
```

After the mailbox has been deleted, the display returns to the **Mailbox Admin** display prompt.

To end the StarTalk session, press

Sending a message to more than one mailbox

6

Introduction

Apart from the day-to-day messages you send, there might be times when you need to send a Broadcast Message to all mailbox owners, or a Group Message to a designated group of mailboxes.

This section describes the steps you need to:

- send a Broadcast Message
- create or delete a Group List
- change the members of a Group List
- view the members of a Group List
- send a Group Message

Broadcast Messages

Broadcast Messages are recorded by you and played on all mailboxes initialized with StarTalk. A mailbox owner does not have to select a Broadcast Message to play. The message is played automatically when mailbox owners open their mailboxes, and is automatically erased once it has played.

A Broadcast Message is played only once for each mailbox owner. A mailbox must be initialized to receive a Broadcast Message.

Note: Broadcast Messages are not sent to Information or Special Mailboxes.

When to send a Broadcast Message

A Broadcast Message ensures the same message is delivered to each mailbox, and eliminates recording and sending the same message several times. Broadcast Messages can be sent to announce meetings, special company events, and reminders.

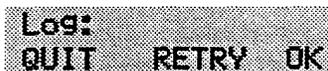
Sending a Broadcast Message

To send a Broadcast Message, you must first open your System Coordinator Mailbox.

To send a Broadcast Message:

1. Press

The display shows:

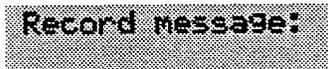


Log:
QUIT RETRY OK

Note: If the **Pswd:** prompt appears, press **OTHR**

2. Enter <the System Coordinator password>
3. Press **OK**
4. The display shows the number of messages left in your mailbox.
5. After five seconds, the voice prompt announces the other options.
6. Press

The display shows:



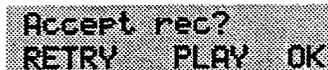
Record message:

7. At the sound of the tone, record your message.

Note: When you record your Broadcast Message, remember to speak clearly and at a pace that is easy to understand. Do not forget to include all the important points of your message.

8. Press **OK** to end your recording.

The display shows:



Accept rec?
RETRY PLAY OK

Note: To listen to your message before sending it, press **PLAY** To record your message again, press **RETRY**

9. Press **OK** to accept your recording. The display changes to show:
Msg delivered

Your message is delivered to all initialized mailboxes registered with StarTalk. To end this StarTalk session, press

Group Messages

Before you can send a Group Message, you must first define a Group List. A Group List contains all the mailbox numbers that receive a group message. For example, you might group all mailboxes from the accounting department into one Group List, and all mailboxes from shipping into another.

Important: The Group List feature was enabled during installation. If this option is disabled, you must reset StarTalk to enable the feature. For instructions on resetting StarTalk, refer to **Appendix C**.

Preparing a Group List

Preparing a Group List is just like setting up a new mailbox. A Group List is assigned a Group List number and name. The leading digit for Group Lists was assigned during installation. The next two digits are automatically assigned by StarTalk when you add the Group List. The Group List numbers are assigned in sequential order. You must assign the Group List name. A Group List is set up using Feature Code 983.

StarTalk Flash allows two Group Lists. Each Group List can contain a maximum of 48 mailboxes. Before you begin to add Group Lists, you must prepare a group mailbox member list. This list should contain:

- leading digit—assigned during installation
- Group List name—maximum 16 characters long
- mailbox numbers—included in the group

Note: For more information about Groups Lists, refer to **Section 3: About the StarTalk Flash Programming Record**.

During initialization, a number from 0 to 9 can be assigned as the Group List leading digit. For example, if the leading digit is 0, the Group List numbers are 001 or 002. Or if the leading digit is 5, the Group List numbers are 501 or 502. The leading digit defaults to 9 when a number is not assigned. This means the Group List default numbers are 901 or 902.

6 - 4 Sending a message to more than one mailbox

Note: The Group List numbers are always three digits long. When your Directory Number (DN) length is 2 and the leading digit is 1, the Special Mailboxes default to 20 and 22. For more information about the StarTalk default values, refer to **Appendix B**.

The Group List number acts like a mailbox number when you leave a message for the mailboxes in the Group List. Table 6.1 shows two sample Group Lists.

Group List no.	Name	Mailbox no.
901	Sales	24
		23
		33
902	Shipping	27
		21

Table 6.1 - Sample Group List

Important: A Group List can only include mailbox numbers. A Group List cannot include another Group List number.

For a mailbox to be added to a Group List, the mailbox must be initialized. If a mailbox is not initialized when you are adding it to a Group List, you must end your StarTalk session and initialize the mailbox. When you return to add that mailbox to the Group List, you must select **CHNG** from the Group List display. Refer to **Changing and viewing the members of a Group List** later in this section.

When a Group List is established, you can change the mailboxes included in the list, record a new list name, view the Group List, or delete the Group List.

Adding a Group List

To add a Group List:

1. Press

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press OTHR

The display shows:

```
Admin
GLIST  CCR
```

5. Press GLIST

The display shows:

```
Group List Admin
ADD  DEL  CHNG
```

6. Press ADD

The display shows:

```
GList: 901
                                OK
```

Note: StarTalk automatically assigns a Group List number. In this display, 901 is used only as an example.

7. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Record name:
RETRY  OK
```

8. At the sound of the tone, record the Group List name.

9. Press OK to end your recording.

Note: This Group List name is played to any caller who leaves a message for the mailboxes in the group. Remember to speak clearly and at a pace that is easy to understand.

The display shows:

```
Accept name?
RETRY  PLAY  OK
```

Note: To listen to your recording, press PLAY. To record the name again, press RETRY

6 - 6 Sending a message to more than one mailbox

10. Press OK to accept the recording.

The display shows:

```
Name: _
RETRY  BKSP  OK
```

11. Enter <the Group List name>

Note: The Group List name is a maximum 16 characters.

12. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Mbox:
DIR          QUIT
```

13. Enter <the mailbox number to be included in the Group List>

Note: If you do not know a mailbox number, press DIR. This allows you to select a name and mailbox number from the Company Directory.

14. After entering a mailbox number, the display shows the name of the mailbox owner.

15. Press ADD

The display returns to:

```
Mbox:
DIR          QUIT
```

To add additional mailboxes to the Group List, repeat steps 13 through 15.

Note: Mailboxes must be initialized before you can add them to a Group List.

When you have finished adding mailbox numbers to the Group List, press QUIT at the **Mbox:** display. To create another Group List, repeat steps 6 through 15.

To end your StarTalk Group List session, press

Changing a Group List name and Company Directory recording

A Group List Name and Company Directory recording can be changed at any time. You cannot change a Group List number. To change a Group List number, you must delete the Group List and add new member mailbox numbers as a new Group List. Refer to **Adding a Group List** earlier in this section.

To change a Group List name and Company Directory recording:

1. Press

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press OTHR

The display shows:

```
Admin
GLIST  CCR
```

5. Press GLIST

The display shows:

```
Group List Admin
ADD      DEL  CHNG
```

6. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
GList:
RETRY          QUIT
```

7. Enter <the Group List number you want to change>

The display shows:

```
SHIPPING
CHNG          NEXT
```

Note: The display shown in step 7 shows the Group List name. In this display, shipping is used only as an example.

6 - 8 Sending a message to more than one mailbox

8. To change the Group List name, press CHNG

Note: If you are not changing the Group List name, press NEXT

9. Enter <the new Group List name>

10. Press OK

11. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Recorded name  
REC PLAY NEXT
```

Note: When you change the Group List name, you must make a new recording of the Group List name.

12. Press REC

13. At the sound of the tone, record the new Group List name.

14. Press OK to end your recording.

The display shows:

```
Accept name?  
RETRY PLAY OK
```

Note: To listen to your recording, press PLAY To record the name again, press RETRY

15. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Recorded name  
REC PLAY NEXT
```

To end this StarTalk session, press

Changing and viewing the members of a Group List

Mailbox numbers can be added to or deleted from a Group List at any time. Mailboxes must be initialized before they can be added to a Group List. To create a new Group List, refer to **Adding a Group List** earlier in this section.

To change the members of a Group List:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  RA  QTHR
```

4. Press QTHR

The display shows:

```
Admin
GLIST  CCR
```

5. Press GLIST

The display shows:

```
Group List Admin
ADD  DEL  CHNG
```

6. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
GList:
RETRY          QUIT
```

7. Enter <the Group List number you want to change>

The display shows:

```
SHIPPING
CHNG          NEXT
```

6 - 10 Sending a message to more than one mailbox

8. Press NEXT until the display shows:

```
GList members
ADD DEL VIEW
```

Note: Press VIEW to view members of the Group List.

9. Press ADD to add a mailbox number to the Group List.

The display shows:

```
Mbox:
DIR QUIT
```

10. Enter <the mailbox number to be included in the Group List>

Note: If you do not know the mailbox number, press DIR. This allows you to select a name and mailbox number from the Company Directory. Mailboxes must be initialized before you can add them to a Group List.

11. After adding a mailbox number to the Group List,

the display shows:

```
GList members
ADD DEL VIEW
```

Note: To add more mailbox numbers to the Group List, repeat steps 9 and 10.

12. To delete a mailbox number from the Group List, press DEL

The display shows:

```
Mbox:
DIR QUIT
```

13. Enter <the mailbox number to be deleted from the Group List>

14. After deleting a mailbox number from the Group List,

the display shows:

```
GList members
ADD DEL VIEW
```

Note: To delete more mailbox numbers from the Group List, repeat steps 12 and 13.

When you have finished changing the members of the Group List, press

to end the StarTalk session.

Deleting a Group List

You can delete a Group List at any time. When you do, you remove the Group List name and delete the member mailbox numbers. The Group List number is automatically re-assigned by StarTalk the next time you add a Group List.

Note: Deleting a Group List does not delete any mailboxes from the StarTalk system.

To delete a Group List:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press OTHR

The display shows:

```
Admin
GLIST  CCR
```

5. Press GLIST

The display shows:

```
Group List Admin
ADD  DEL  CHNG
```

6. Press DEL

The display shows:

```
GList:
RETRY  QUIT
```

7. Enter <the Group List number you want deleted>

The display shows:

```
<Group List Name>
DEL  QUIT
```

8. Press DEL

The display shows:

```
GList deleted
```

To end the StarTalk session, Press

Sending a Group Message

A Group Message can be sent whenever you want to notify a special group of mailboxes of a pending event or company notice that only pertains to that group. When a mailbox owner sends a message to the Group List, their own mailbox does not receive the message.

A Group Message can only be sent to a Group List registered with StarTalk. Before you send a Group Message, ensure you have added the Group List, and the List contains all the mailboxes that are to receive a message. Refer to **Preparing a Group List** earlier in this section.

To send a Group Message from your Norstar telephone:

1. Press

The display shows:

Mbox:	
DIR	QUIT

2. Enter <the Group List number>

The display shows the Group List name.

3. Press OK

4. At the sound of the tone, record your message.

Note: Remember to speak directly into the handset, to speak clearly and at a pace that is easy to understand.

5. To end your recording, press OK

When you have finished recording your message, you can:

Press RETRY to record your message again

Press PLAY to replay your message

Press SEND to accept and send your message

Note: A Group List message must be selected to play. Unlike a Broadcast Message, it does not play automatically.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Custom Call Routing (CCR)

7

Introduction

Custom Call Routing (CCR) is an application that works with StarTalk to provide a call routing path that directs incoming calls. CCR enhances the StarTalk call routing abilities by allowing incoming callers to route their own calls along call paths you create.

This section describes how CCR works and provides information on:

- designing and building a CCR Tree
- call Paths, Path numbers and Points
- the Workspace
- administering a CCR Tree

How CCR works

CCR allows incoming callers to route their own calls along call paths you create. This application allows you to customize the call routing capabilities to suit your company's needs. With CCR, callers can route their calls according to the options created specifically by the company.

Each CCR Tree is made up of call paths that are accessed by pressing the appropriate dialpad button on any tone dial telephone. The CCR voice menu behaves the same way as the StarTalk Automated Attendant. The only difference is that you determine the options available and record the menu yourself. Figure 7.1 provides an overview of how CCR works.

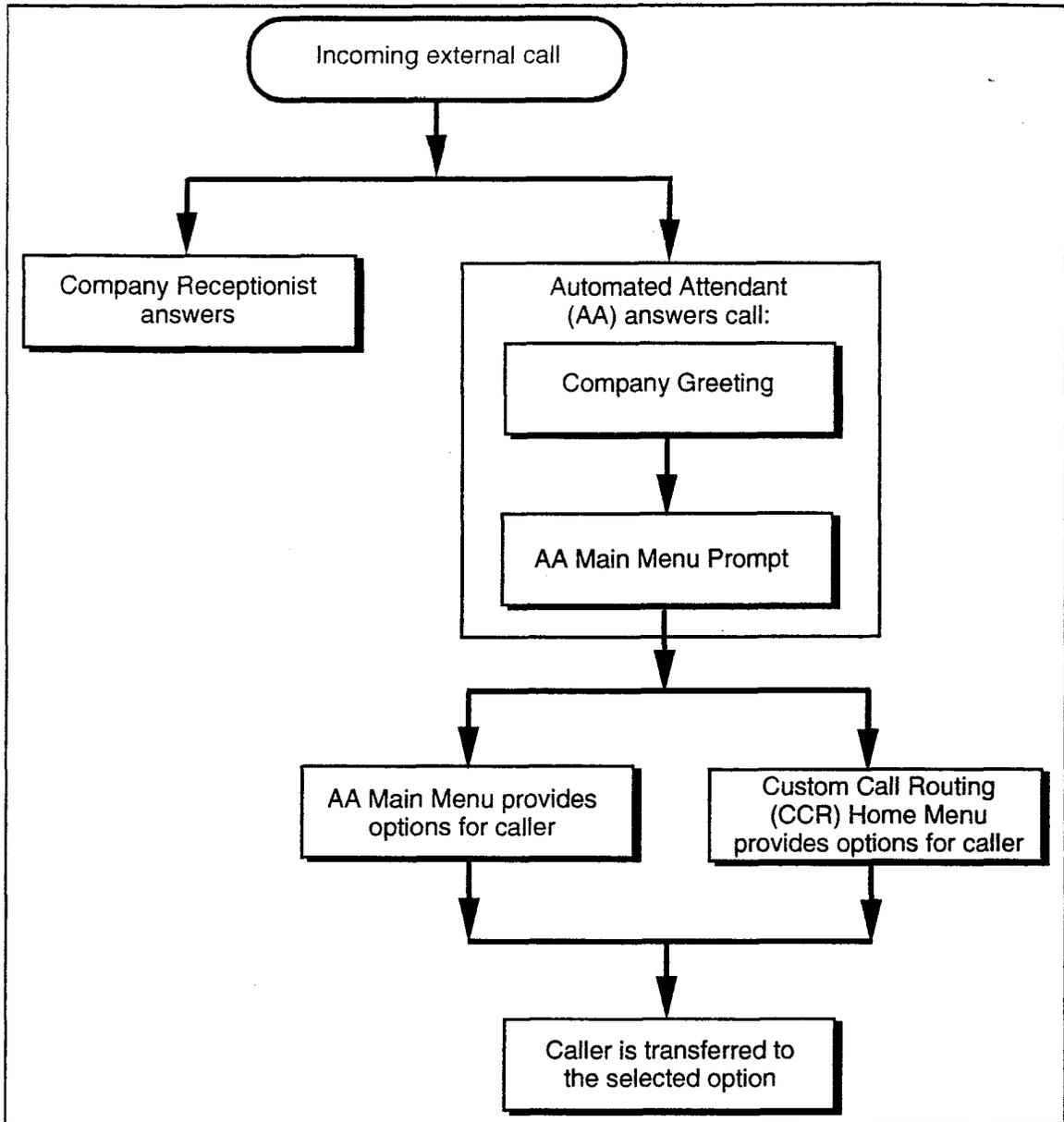


Figure 7.1 – StarTalk Flash CCR overview

CCR does not replace the StarTalk call routing function, but enhances it. The CCR Home Menu Point is a customized version of the Automated Attendant Main Menu Prompt. The only difference is that you determine the options available and record the menu yourself.

All options available with the Automated Attendant are still active when CCR is activated, so the caller can press **9** to be prompted in the other language, **0** to reach an Operator, etc. Options available through the Automated Attendant will be available, but not verbally prompted.

The CCR Tree

The CCR Tree is a call Path that allows users to select single-digit options to direct their own calls. You build each Tree and assign available options along each call Path. You can assign as many as eight call Paths per menu, per level. Each CCR Tree has two levels.

After hearing the Company Greeting, a caller reaches the Home Menu Point (Point 0), or top of the CCR Tree.

The Home Menu Point either:

- provides the caller with information and then disconnects the caller
- provides the caller with a menu of options

If the Home Menu Point is a menu, callers can route their calls by pressing a dialpad button associated with a menu option.

In this way, the CCR Tree provides customized routing options much as the Automated Attendant Menu Prompt does for StarTalk. Figure 7.2 provides an example of a CCR Tree.

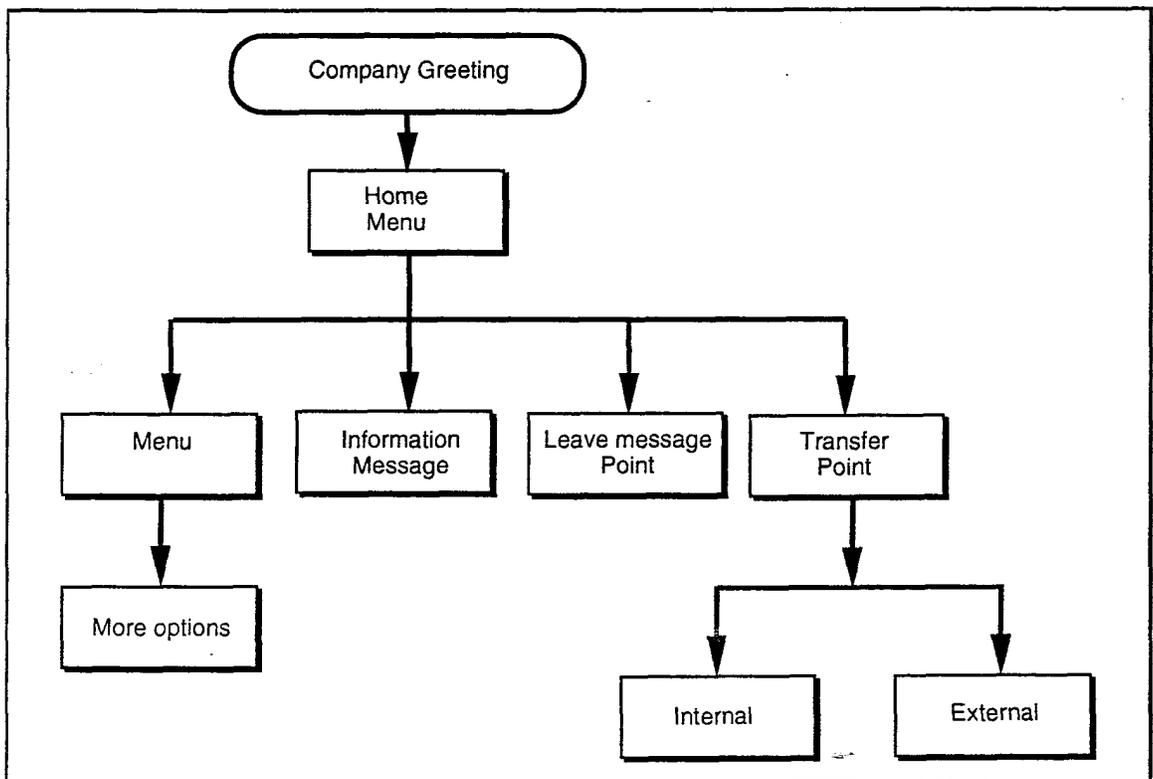


Figure 7.2 – Sample CCR Tree

Designing and building a CCR Tree

Designing a CCR Tree involves:

- determining frequently requested departments
- determining frequently called extensions
- making a list of goods and services for promotion in Information Messages
- selecting mailboxes assigned to Leave Message Points
- determining call Destination Types
- recording the prompts and messages

Note: Use the CCR Tree template in the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record** to design your Tree. Photocopy this record and use the photocopy as an outline as you proceed through this section.

To build a CCR Tree, you must first record the Home Prompt. Once the Home Menu prompt is recorded you can:

- add an Information Message
- record the Information Point messages
- assign the Destination Type
- add a Leave Message Point
- assign the mailbox number
- add a Transfer Point
- assign the extension number

After these steps are completed, you must save the Tree. A CCR Tree must be completed and saved before it can be enabled.

Note: If you record an Information Prompt as the Home Prompt, you cannot add any other points.

Important: When you start building a CCR Tree, you can save the Tree at any time. If you end the CCR session at any point before you save the Tree, the Tree is automatically saved as Tree 5. For more information about saving a Tree, refer to **Saving a CCR Tree** later in this section.

CAUTION: After you have recorded voice prompts and messages, **do not replace the handset**. If you want to use the Handsfree Feature, remember to press the Handsfree button before replacing the handset.

About call Paths and Path numbers

A call Path is a branch of the CCR Tree. It consists of an Information Message, a Leave Message Point, or a Transfer Point. Each Point is identified by a Path number. A Path number is the single digit that callers enter to route themselves along the call Path of the CCR Tree.

Each CCR Tree can have up to eight Paths per level. The Home Menu is always Path 0.

Figure 7.2 shows sample CCR Tree Paths, including Points and Destination Types. Destination Types are assigned to Information Messages and Leave Message Points.

In the sample Tree, Figure 7.3 in this guide, Path 0 or the Home Menu provides the caller with four options. Option 1 branches to Path 1. Option 2 branches to Path 2. Option 3 branches to Path 3. Option 4 branches to Path 4.

Points

A Point is an option along the call Path of the CCR Tree. A Point can be a Menu, an Information Message, a mailbox, or an extension.

About the Home Menu

The Home Menu is the introductory voice prompt that you record. It provides a list of single-digit options to a caller. After listening to the Home Menu, a caller selects an option by pressing a number on any tone dial telephone. Options in the Home Menu can route a caller to:

- an Information Message
- a mailbox to leave a message
- an extension
- another menu

For example:

“To place an order, press [1]. To add your name to our mailing list, press [2]. To reach our sales department, press [3]. To speak with our customer service representative, press [4]. To speak with our receptionist, press [0].”

7 - 6 Custom Call Routing (CCR)

The Home Menu can also be an Information Message. After a caller listens to the Home Information Message, the call is disconnected. For example:

"Come celebrate with us! It's time for the Ideal Office Machines annual get-to-know-our-customers picnic. The annual picnic is, as always, the first Sunday of August from 1:00 to 5:00 p.m. in Central Park. See you there."

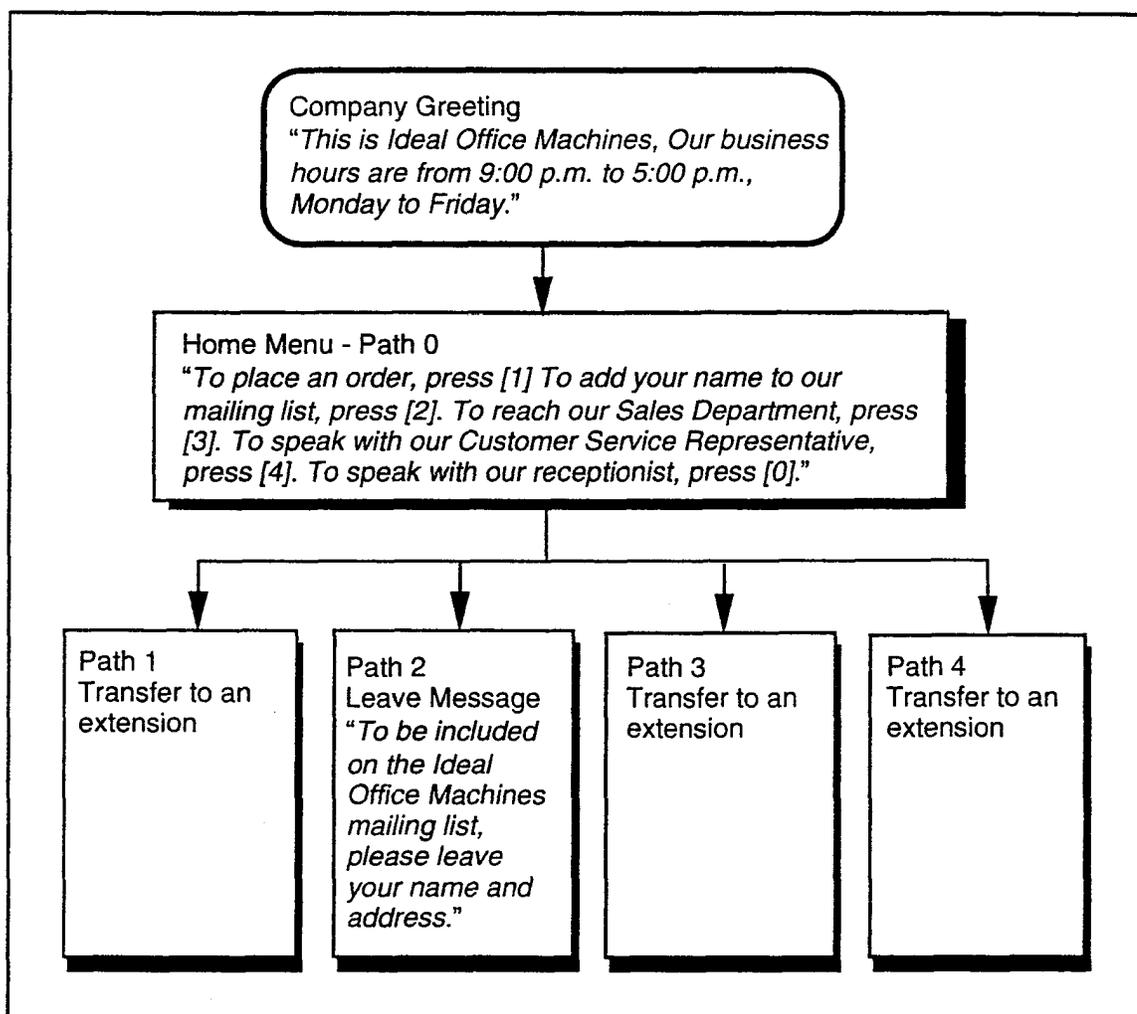


Figure 7.3 – A Sample CCR Tree Path

Figure 7.3 shows a sample CCR Tree, including the Company Greeting, the Home Menu Voice Prompt, and voice prompts for each of the four paths.

Recording the Home Menu Voice Prompt

To record the Home Menu Voice Prompt:

1. Press 9 8 3
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press OTHR

The display shows:

```
Admin
GLIST  CCR
```

5. Press CCR

The display shows:

```
CCR Admin
ADMIN
```

6. Press ADMIN

The display shows:

```
CCR tree:
RETRY      OK
```

7. Enter <the Tree number>

8. Press OK

The display shows:

```
New tree: <1>
BUILD      QUIT
```

9. Press BUILD

The display shows:

```
@      Home/Menu
REC    OTHR  OK
```

Note: When ~~Home/Menu~~ appears, pressing OTHR changes the display to show: ~~Home/Menu~~ Info

10. Press REC

The display shows:

```
Rec Pri Prompt:
RETRY      OK
```

At the tone, record your Primary Language Home Menu Voice Prompt.

11. Press OK to end the recording.

The display shows:

```
Accept Prompt?
RETRY  PLAY  OK
```

Note: Press PLAY to replay your recording.

7 - 8 Custom Call Routing (CCR)

12. Press OK to accept the recording.

The display shows:

```
Rec alt prompt?  
YES      NO
```

Note: If you want to record an Alternate Language Home Menu Voice Prompt, press YES and follow the instructions that appear on the display.

13. Press NO

The display shows:

```
Path:  
RETRY   END   OK
```

You are now ready to add either an Information Message, a Leave Message Point, or a Transfer Point.

Note: If you want to finish building this Tree and save it, press END. For more information about saving a Tree, refer to **Saving a CCR Tree** later in this section.

Adding a Menu Point

The Menu Point provides a caller with single-digit access to another list of options. If your Tree is designed to progress to a second level, you must add a Menu Point on the first level of the Tree. You cannot add menu points to the second level of your Tree.

To add a Menu Point, begin from this display:

```
Path:  
RETRY   END   OK
```

1. Enter <the Path number>
2. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<X>  
MENU   INFO   DTHR
```

Note: The **X** shown in step 2 represents the Path number.

3. Press MENU

The display shows:

Primary Prompt
REC

4. Press REC

The display shows:

Rec Pri Prompt:
RETRY OK

5. At the tone, record your Primary Language Menu Point prompt.

Note: To rerecord your message, press RETRY

6. Press OK to end the recording.

The display shows:

Accept Prompt?
RETRY PLAY OK

7. Press OK to accept the recording.

The display shows:

Rec alt Prompt?
YES NO

8. Press NO

Note: If you want to record a Menu Point Prompt in the Alternate Language, press YES and follow the instructions that appear on the display. **Do not replace the handset.**

You can now continue to build this Tree and add more points, or you can finish building and save it. For more information about saving a Tree, refer to **Saving a CCR Tree** later in this section.

Information Messages

An Information Message provides a caller with information about goods or services available from your company. An Information Message is assigned a single-digit number that appears in a menu. When this number is pressed, the Information Message plays automatically.

Note: This message can be used to provide callers with information about sales, specials, company events, business hours, price lists, shipping times, or even the weather.

Adding an Information Message Point

The Information Message provides a caller with easy access to a message describing goods or services available from your company. To add an Information Message, begin from this display:

```
Path:  
RETRY  END  OK
```

Note: For information on how to reach this display, refer to **Recording the Home Menu Voice Prompt** earlier in this section.

1. Enter <the Path number>
2. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<X>  
MENU  INFO  OTHR
```

Note: The X shown in step 2 represents the Path number.

3. Press INFO

The display shows:

```
Primary message  
REC
```

4. Press REC

The display shows:

```
Rec pri message:  
RETRY  OK
```

At the tone, record your Primary Language Information Message.

To rerecord your message, press RETRY

5. Press OK to end the recording.

The display shows:

```
Accept message?
RETRY  PLAY  OK
```

6. Press OK to accept the recording.

The display shows:

```
Rec alt message?
YES      NO
```

Note: If you want to record an Alternate Language Home Menu Voice Prompt, press YES and follow the instructions that appear on the display.

7. Press NO

The display shows:

```
Destination:
PREV  HOME  DISC
```

Assigning the Destination Type

The Destination Type determines where the caller is directed after listening to an Information Message or leaving a message in a mailbox. Each Information Message and Leave Message Point must be assigned a Destination Type.

There are three kinds of call Destination Type:

- return to the Previous Menu
- return the call to the Home Menu
- disconnect the call

To assign the Destination Type, continue from the steps above:

8. Press PREV to return the caller to the Previous Menu.

Note: Press HOME to return the caller to the Home Menu. Press DISC to disconnect the call.

The display shows:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

Note: To save the Tree press END. For information about saving a Tree, refer to **Saving a CCR Tree** later in this section. **Do not replace the handset.**

You can now continue to build this Tree and add more points, or you can finish building this Tree and save it. For more information about saving a Tree, refer to **Saving a CCR Tree** later in this section.

Leave Message Point

The Leave Message Point provides a caller with single-digit access to a mailbox to leave a message. The Leave Message Point is assigned a single-digit number that appears in a menu. When this number is pressed, the caller is automatically transferred to a mailbox to leave a message. For example:

"You have reached the Ideal Office Machines Order Desk mailbox. After the tone, leave your name, complete address, and phone number, and the item name and number you want to order. Thank you."

Adding a Leave Message Point

You create a Leave Message Point by giving it a Path number and assigning a mailbox number. Before you assign a mailbox to a CCR Tree, you must make sure the mailbox is initialized.

To add a Leave Message Point, begin from this display:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

1. Enter <the Path number>

2. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<X>
MENU  INFO  OTHR
```

3. Press OTHR

The display shows:

```
<X>
XFER  LUMSG  ERASE
```

4. Press LUMSG

The display shows:

```
Mbox:
DIR          QUIT
```

Note: To access the Company Directory, press DIR

5. Enter <the mailbox number>

The display shows:

```
Destination:
PREV  HOME  DISC
```

6. Press HOME to return the caller to the Home Menu.

Note: Pressing DISC disconnects the call.

The display shows:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

You can now continue to build this Tree and add more points, or you can finish building this Tree and save it. For more information about saving a Tree, refer to **Saving a CCR Tree** later in this section.

Transfer Point

A Transfer Point provides a caller with access to an extension: A Transfer Point is assigned a single-digit number that appears in a menu. When this number is pressed, the caller is automatically transferred to an extension.

Adding a Transfer Point

With a Transfer Point the caller is transferred to an extension. You add a Transfer Point by giving it a Path number and assigning an extension.

To add a Transfer Point, begin from this display:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

1. Enter <the Path number>
2. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<X>
MENU  INFO  OTHR
```

Note: The **X** shown in step 2 represents the Path number.

3. Press OTHR

The display shows:

```
<X>
XFER  LUMSG  ERASE
```

4. Press XFER

The display shows:

```
Transfer
EXT  INT
```

5. Press INT

Note: Press EXT if you want the caller transferred to an external number. If you are transferring to an external number, make sure your Norstar system has disconnect supervision enabled. For more information about this feature, refer to the Norstar Installation Guide that came with your Norstar system.

The display shows:

```
Ext:
RETRY  OK
```

6. Enter <the extension number>

Note: The display returns to the **Path:** prompt.

This completes adding a Transfer Point. You are now ready to save the Custom Call Routing Tree. For more information about saving a Tree, refer to **Saving a CCR Tree** later in this section.

7 - 14 Custom Call Routing (CCR)

To add a Transfer Point to an external number, begin from this display:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

1. Enter <the Path number>
2. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<X>
MENU  INFO  OTHR
```

Note: The X shown in step 2 represents the Path number.

3. Press OTHR

The display shows:

```
<X>
XFER  LUMSG  OTHR
```

4. Press XFER

The display shows:

```
Transfer
EXT  INT
```

5. Press EXT

The display shows:

```
Ext transf:none
LINE  POOL  PHONE
```

6. Press LINE to select a specific outgoing line.

Note: Pressing POOL selects a line within a line pool. You must select a line or line pool before pressing PHONE. If you press PHONE without selecting a line or line pool number you will receive this display: Line/Pool needed.

For important information on preventing unauthorized calls using outdial, refer to **Section 4, Before you register the mailboxes**.

7. Enter <the Line or Pool number>

Note: Although line pools are labeled by a letter such as A, B or C, StarTalk only accepts numbers such as 1, 2 or 3. When you enter a line pool use 1 for A, 2 for B, 3 for C and so on.

8. Press OK or to end the number.

The display shows:

```
Accept: <x>
RETRY  OK
```

9. Press OK or to accept the Line or Pool number.

The display shows:

```
Ext transf:LINE
LINE  POOL  PHONE
```

10. Press PHONE to select the external destination telephone number.

11. Enter <the destination telephone number>

Note: The destination telephone number cannot be longer than 30 digits.

While you are entering the destination telephone number, you can press **#** and then use options and insert special characters, including:

- press **2** to enter more digits
- press **3** to enter a timed pause (4 seconds)*
- press **4** to recognize dial tone (1.5 seconds)*
- press **5** to insert a “#”
- press **6** to insert a “*”
- press **9** to access an outside line
- press ***** to cancel and retry
- press **OK** or **#** to access digits and any required pauses

*Special characters

Note: The Timed Pause special character appears as a “P” on the display. The Recognize Dial Tone special character appears as a “D”.

For example, when StarTalk is installed on a Norstar System behind PBX or Centrex+ and you want to access an outside line and recognize dial tone, enter **9 # 4 2 5 5 5 1 2 3 4**

where: **9** accesses an outside line
specifies the next digits are special characters
4 recognizes dial tone
2 specifies the next digits are numbers to be dialed
5 5 5 1 2 3 4 is the telephone number dialed

12. Press **OK** or **#** to end the destination telephone number.
13. Press **OK** or **#** to accept the destination telephone number.

The display shows:

Ext transf:LINE
 LINE POOL PHONE

Note: If a line pool was selected in step 6, the display will show:
 Ext transf:Pool

This completes adding a Transfer Point. You are now ready to save the Custom Call Routing Tree. For more information about saving a Tree, refer to **Saving a CCR Tree** later in this section.

Saving a CCR Tree

When a CCR Tree is built and you have recorded all the menus and messages, you must save the Tree as Tree 1 or 2. You must save the Tree before it can be enabled.

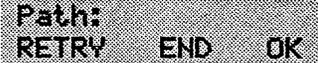
About the Workspace

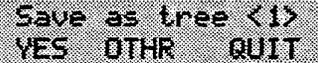
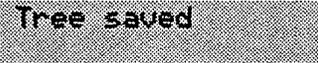
Each time you build or make changes to a CCR Tree, you use the Workspace. The Workspace is a work area that you use to assemble a CCR Tree.

After the Tree is saved, it is removed from the Workspace. Each time you want to make a change, you select the Tree number and it is automatically placed in the Workspace. When you make changes to the Tree but do not save it, the Tree is stored in the Workspace. The Tree is automatically saved for you as Tree 5.

Note: For more information regarding the Workspace, refer to **Accessing the Workspace** later in this section.

To save a CCR Tree, begin from this display:

1. Press END
The display shows:

2. Press SAVE
The display shows:

3. Press YES
The display shows:



Note: To change the Tree number, press OTHR

To end this StarTalk session, press 

The CCR Tree is now assembled and you are now ready to enable it. Before you enable the Tree, you should test the Tree to make sure it is working correctly. For more information about testing, refer to **Testing a CCR Tree** later in this section.

Enabling a CCR Tree

Before incoming callers can access a CCR Tree, you must first assign lines to Greeting Table 1 or 2. Once this is done you must then assign the Tree to a Greeting Table.

Note: For more information about Greeting Tables, refer to **Section 3**.

You can enable a Tree by:

- assigning it to Greeting Table 1 or 2
- making it a destination within the Calling Line Identification (CLID) Table

Note: Your company must subscribe to CLID services before you can use this feature.

To enable a CCR Tree by assigning it to a Greeting Table:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press AA

The display shows:

```
Auto Atdt Admin
GRTG TABLE LINES
```

5. Press TABLE

The display shows:

```
Grtg table:
RETRY      OK
```

6. Enter <the Greeting Table number>

7 - 18 Custom Call Routing (CCR)

7. Press OK

The display shows:

```
AA menu Prompt:Y  
CHNG          OK
```

8. Press OK

9. Press NEXT until the display shows:

```
CCR tree:disable  
CHNG          OK
```

10. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
CCR tree:  
DISABLE
```

11. Enter <the CCR tree number>

The display shows:

```
Tree enabled
```

The display changes to show:

```
CCR tree: <1>  
CHNG          OK
```

12. Press OK

The CCR Tree is now assigned to the Greeting Table, enabled and ready to be used by callers. To end this StarTalk session, press

Making changes to a CCR Tree

You can make changes to a CCR Tree at any time. Changing a CCR Tree involves disabling the Tree and making the appropriate changes.

Refer to the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record** for more information about the original design of your CCR Tree.

Disabling a CCR Tree

Before you make any changes to a CCR Tree you must ensure service is not disrupted by first disabling the CCR Tree and making sure all references to the Tree are removed from the Greeting and CLID Tables.

To disable a Tree:

1. Press 9 8 3

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press AA

The display shows:

```
Auto Atdt Admin
GRTG TABLE LINES
```

5. Press TABLE

6. Enter <the Greeting Table number>

7. Press OK twice

8. Press NEXT until the display shows:

```
CCR tree: <1>
CHNG  OK
```

9. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
CCR tree:
DISABLE
```

10. Press DISABLE

The display shows:

```
Tree disabled
```

The display changes to show:

```
CCR tree:disable
CHNG  OK
```

11. Press

The display shows:

```
Auto Atdt Admin
GRTG TABLE LINES
```

To end this StarTalk session, press

Accessing the Workspace

If you made changes to a Tree but did not save it, the Tree is stored as Tree 5 in the Workspace. You can access the Workspace, continue to make changes, and save the Tree as Tree number 1 or 2.

To access the Workspace:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK
The display shows:

Admin		
MBOX	AA	OTHR
4. Press OTHR
The display shows:

Admin	
GLIST	CCR
5. Press CCR
The display shows:

CCR Admin
ADMIN
6. Press ADMIN
The display shows:

CCR Tree:	
RETRY	OK
7. Enter <5>
The display changes to show:

CCR Tree: 5	
RETRY	OK
8. Press OK
The display shows:

Tree 5		
CHNG	PRINT	QUIT
9. Press CHNG
The display shows:

Path:		
RETRY	END	OK
10. Enter <the Path number> you want to change.
11. Press OK

To make changes to this Tree, refer to **Changing Points on a CCR Tree** later in this section. Be sure to save the Tree by assigning it a Tree number from 1 to 2.

Changing Points on a CCR Tree

When a CCR Tree is built, you can change its structure at any time. The most common changes to a CCR Tree involve adding, changing, or deleting Points.

Adding a Point

To add a Point:

1. Press

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press OTHR

The display shows:

```
Admin
GLIST  CCR
```

5. Press CCR

The display shows:

```
CCR Admin
ADMIN
```

6. Press ADMIN

The display shows:

```
CCR tree:
RETRY          OK
```

7. Enter <the Tree number>

Note: The Tree number can be 1, 2, or 5.

8. Press OK

9. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

10. Enter <the Path number> you want to add.

11. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<X>
MENU  INFO  OTHR
```

To add a Menu Point press MENU To add an Information Point press INFO To add a Leave Message Point or Transfer Point press OTHR and then press LMSG or XFER

For more information about the different Points, refer to **Designing and building a CCR Tree** earlier in this section.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Changing a Menu Point

To change a Menu Point begin from this display:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

1. Enter <the Path number> you want to change.
2. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<X>      <Menu>
CHNG    ERASE  OK
```

Note: The X shown in step 2 represents the Path number.

3. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Primary rec?
REC  PLAY  NEXT
```

4. Press REC

The display shows:

```
Rec pri prompt:
RETRY              OK
```

At the tone, record your Primary Language Information Message.

5. Press OK to end your recording.

The display shows:

```
Accept prompt?
RETRY  PLAY  OK
```

6. Press OK to accept your recording.

The display shows:

```
Alternate rec?
REC  PLAY  NEXT
```

Note: To record an Alternate Language Menu Point, press REC and follow the instructions that appear on the display.

7. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
<X>      <Menu>
CHNG    ERASE  OK
```

8. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

9. Press END

The display shows:

```
Tree <1>
SAVE PRINT QUIT
```

10. Press SAVE

The display shows:

```
Save as tree <1>
YES OTHR QUIT
```

Note: To change the Tree number, press OTHR and follow the instructions that appear on the display.

11. Press YES

The display shows:

```
Tree saved
```

The display changes to show:

```
CCR Admin
ADMIN
```

To end this StarTalk session, press

Changing an Information Message Point

To change an Information Message Point begin from this display:

```
Path:
RETRY END OK
```

1. Enter <the Path number> you want to change.
2. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<X> <Info>
CHNG ERASE OK
```

Note: The X shown in step 2 represents the Path number.

3. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Primary rec?
REC PLAY NEXT
```

4. Press REC

The display shows:

```
Rec pri message:
RETRY OK
```

At the tone, record your Primary Language Information Message.

7 - 24 Custom Call Routing (CCR)

5. Press OK to end your recording.

The display shows:

```
Accept message?
RETRY  PLAY  OK
```

6. Press OK to accept your recording.

The display shows:

```
Alternate rec?
REC  PLAY  NEXT
```

Note: To record an Alternate Language Information Message, press REC and follow the instructions that appear on the display.

7. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Dest: <home>
CHNG  OK
```

Note: Pressing CHNG changes the display to show DISC or PREV

8. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

9. Press END

The display shows:

```
Tree <X>
SAVE  PRINT  QUIT
```

10. Press SAVE

The display shows:

```
Save as tree <1>
YES  OTHR  QUIT
```

Note: To change the Tree number, press OTHR and follow the instructions that appear on the display.

11. Press YES

The display shows:

```
Tree saved
```

The display changes to show:

```
CCR Admin
ADMIN
```

To end this StarTalk session, press

Changing a Transfer Point

To change a Transfer Point, begin from this display:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

1. Enter <the Path number> you want to change.
2. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<X>      Xfer
CHNG  ERASE  OK
```

3. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Ext: <X>
CHNG      NEXT
```

Note: The X shown in step 3 represents the current extension.

4. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Ext:
RETRY      OK
```

5. Enter <the new extension number>

6. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

7. Press END

The display shows:

```
Tree <X>
SAVE  PRINT  QUIT
```

8. Press SAVE

The display shows:

```
Save as tree <X>
YES  OTHR  QUIT
```

9. Press YES

The display shows:

```
Tree saved
```

The display changes to show:

```
CCR Admin
ADMIN
```

To end this StarTalk session, press

Changing a Leave Message Point

Important: Ensure the mailbox is initialized before assigning the mailbox number to a CCR Tree.

To change a Leave Message Point, begin from this display:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

1. Enter <the Path number> you want to change.
2. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<X>      LvmSg
CHNG     ERASE  OK
```

3. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Mbox: <X>
CHNG           NEXT
```

Note: The X shown in step 3 represents the current mailbox number.

4. Press CHNG
5. Enter <the new mailbox number>

The display shows:

```
Dest: <home>
CHNG           OK
```

Note: Pressing CHNG changes the display to show: Dest: <disc> or Dest: <PREV>

6. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

7. Press END

The display shows:

```
Tree <X>
SAVE  PRINT  QUIT
```

8. Press SAVE

The display shows:

```
Save as tree <X>
YES  OTHR  QUIT
```

9. Press YES

The display shows:

```
Tree saved
```

To end this StarTalk session, press

Changing the Destination Type

Changing the Destination Type only applies to Information Message and Leave Message Points. To change a Leave Message Point begin from this display:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

1. Enter <the Path number> you want to change.
2. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<X>      <Info>
CHNG  ERASE  OK
```

Note: The display shows <Lmsg> if you are changing a Leave Message Point.

3. Press CHNG
4. Press NEXT until the display shows:

```
Dest: <home>
CHNG  OK
```

5. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Destination:
PREV  HOME  DISC
```

6. Press PREV to return the caller to the Previous Point HOME to return the caller to the Home Menu Point or DISC to disconnect the call.
7. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

8. Press END

The display shows:

```
Tree <X>
SAVE  PRINT  QUIT
```

9. Press SAVE

The display shows:

```
Save as tree <X>
YES  QUIT  QUIT
```

10. Press YES

The display shows:

```
Tree saved
```

The display changes to show:

```
CCR Admin
ADMIN
```

To end this StarTalk session, press Rls

Deleting a Tree

Before you delete a CCR Tree, make sure the Tree has been disabled. For more information about disabling a Tree, refer to **Disabling a CCR Tree** earlier in this section.

To delete a Tree:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press OTHR

The display shows:

```
Admin
GLIST  CCR
```

5. Press CCR

The display shows:

```
CCR Admin
ADMIN
```

6. Press ADMIN

The display shows:

```
CCR tree:
RETRY          OK
```

7. Enter <the Tree number> you want to delete.
8. Press OK
9. Press

The display changes to show:

```
Delete tree <X>?
YES  NO
```

10. Press YES

The display shows:

```
Tree deleted
```

To end this StarTalk session, press

Erasing a Path

When you erase a Path, all following messages, prompts, and Points on this Path are also erased. When erased, a Path cannot be recovered.

To erase a Path:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press OTHR

The display shows:

```
Admin
GLIST  CCR
```

5. Press CCR

The display shows:

```
CCR Admin
ADMIN
```

6. Press ADMIN

The display shows:

```
CCR tree:
RETRY  OK
```

7. Enter <the Tree number>

8. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Tree <X>
CHNG  PRINT  QUIT
```

9. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Path:
RETRY  END  OK
```

10. Enter <the Path number> you want to delete.

11. Press OK

The display shows:

```
<X>  <Xfer>
CHNG  ERASE  OK
```

Note: X represents the Path number.

12. Press ERASE

The display shows:

```
Erase path?  
YES  NO
```

13. Press YES

The display shows:

```
Path erased
```

The display changes to show:

```
Path:  
RETRY  END  OK
```

14. Press END

The display shows:

```
Tree <X>  
SAVE  PRINT  QUIT
```

15. Press SAVE

The display shows:

```
Save as tree <X>  
YES  OTHR  QUIT
```

16. Press YES

The display shows:

```
Tree saved
```

To end this StarTalk session, press

Testing a CCR Tree

After a CCR Tree is built, saved, and enabled, you should test it. Verify the Tree by calling the company number and testing each Tree Path. Make sure that:

- the Home Menu routes the call as designed
- each transfer routes the caller to the intended extension or mailbox
- each message provides the correct information
- messages are courteous and easy to understand

Setting the StarTalk Flash Status

8

Introduction

Setting the Operator Status determines if your company's Receptionist or Designated Operator is available to take calls. This section describes how to:

- sign On and Off your receptionist or Designated Operator
- set the Operator Status
- change the Operator password
- set the Business Status
- assign StarTalk Line answering
- change the Receptionist or Designated Operator's extension
- change Automated Attendant Status

Attendant Sign ON/OFF

The Attendant Sign On/Off Feature determines whether an Operator is available. Each day, the Receptionist or Designated StarTalk Operator must sign On in the morning, and sign Off in the evening.

When your company receptionist or Designated Operator is available, the attendant status must be set to Yes. When your company Receptionist or Designated Operator goes for lunch, coffee breaks or leaves in the afternoon, the attendant status must be set to No.

When the attendant status is set to No, any caller who requests an Operator is informed the Operator is not available, and is transferred to the Menu Options to dial another extension or leave a message.

Setting the Operator Status

Setting the Operator Status determines if your company Receptionist or Designated Operator is available. The Operator Status should be set to Yes when an Operator is available. To set the Operator Status:

1. Press 9 8 2
2. Enter 6 7 3 7 2 8 6 7 (OPERATOR)

Note: This is the default Operator password. To change the Operator password, refer to **Changing the Operator password** later in this section.

3. Press OK

The display shows:

Atdt avail: N
CHNG NEXT

4. Press CHNG

Note: Pressing CHNG changes the N to Y. When your company receptionist or Designated Operator is available, the Operator Status should be set to Y. When an Operator is not available, the Operator Status should be set to N.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Changing the Operator password

The Operator password can be changed at any time. To change the Operator password:

1. Press 9 8 2
2. Enter 6 7 3 7 2 8 6 7 (OPERATOR)

Note: This is the default Operator password.

3. Press OK

4. Press

The display shows:

Pswd:
RETRY OK

5. Enter <the new Operator password>

Note: A valid password is between four and eight digits. The Operator password cannot begin with a zero.

6. Press OK

To end this StarTalk session, press

About the Business Status

The Business Status corresponds to when you open your business in the morning and when you close your business in the afternoon. StarTalk uses the Business Status to determine when the Non-business Hours Greetings are played.

Your Norstar Business system internal clock automatically regulates which greetings are played. For example, if you come into your company at 8:00 a.m., you would set the Business Status to Yes. After the business is open, the Morning Greeting is played. The Afternoon Greeting automatically plays after 12:00 p.m.

When the Business Status is set to No, the Non-business Hours Greeting is played. Table 8.1 summarizes the default greeting times. For more information about greeting times, refer to **Setting the Business Status** later in this section.

Morning	12:00 a.m.	to	12:00 (noon)
Afternoon	12:00 p.m.	to	06:00 p.m.
Evening	06:00 p.m.	to	12:00 (midnight)
Non-business	Defines the non-business hours		

Table 8.1 – Greeting time summary

Note: The Evening Greeting plays automatically after 6:00 p.m. and continues to play until you change the Business Status to No. When the Business Status is set to No, your Non-business Hours Greeting plays.

Setting the Business Status

The Business Status corresponds to your business hours. When the Business Status is set to No, the Non-business Hours Greeting plays.

Instruct your company Receptionist or Designated Operator to change the Business Status in the morning when your company opens, and again in the evening when your company closes.

To set the Business Status:

1. Press

2. Enter <the Operator password>

Note: The default password is
(OPERATOR)

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Atdt avail: Y
CHNG      NEXT
```

4. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Business open: N
CHNG      NEXT
```

5. Press CHNG

Note: This changes the N to Y

To end this StarTalk session, press

Assigning StarTalk Flash Line answering

StarTalk can answer all your CO lines included in line configuration. When Line answering is enabled, StarTalk answers all incoming calls and presents each caller with the Company Greeting and Automated Attendant Menu Options. You can designate whether or not StarTalk answers your company lines. When Line answering is disabled, StarTalk will not answer incoming calls. All incoming calls must be answered and routed by your company Receptionist.

Note: For more information about line configuration, refer to **Section 3: Configuring the lines.**

To assign Line Answering:

1. Press

2. Enter <the Operator password>

Note: The default password is
(OPERATOR)

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Atdt avail: N
CHNG          NEXT
```

4. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Business open: N
CHNG          NEXT
```

5. Press NEXT

The display shows:

```
Answer lines? Y
CHNG          NEXT
```

Note: Pressing CHNG changes the Y to an N. When answer lines is set to N the display shows: **Disabling...** When answer lines is set to Y the display shows: **Enabling...**

To end this StarTalk session, press

Changing the Operator default extension

Whenever a user asks to speak to your company Receptionist or Designated Operator, StarTalk puts the request through to the Operator's Directory Number (DN). For example, if StarTalk is operating on a two-digit Norstar DN length, this DN is 21. You can change the Receptionist or Designated Operator DN.

Important: When the Operator's DN changes, you must change the DN of the General Delivery Mailbox to the new DN of the Operator.

Note: Requesting to speak to your company Receptionist or Designated Operator is available when the Automated Attendant Voice Prompt announces the option, and the Reception availability is set to Yes.

To change the Operator default DN:

1. Press

2. Enter <the Operator password>

Note: The default password is (OPERATOR)

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Atdt avail: Y
CHNG      NEXT
```

4. Press NEXT until the display shows:

```
Atdt : (none)
CHNG      NEXT
```

5. Press CHNG

The display shows:

```
Ext:
RETRY     QUIT
```

6. Enter <the Operator DN>

7. Press NEXT to exit.

Any user requesting an Operator is transferred to the new DN. When the Operator does not answer, the call is transferred to the General Delivery Mailbox.

Changing the Automated Attendant Status

The Automated Attendant menu prompt plays after the Company Greeting and also after a caller leaves a message in a mailbox. The Automated Attendant menu prompt provides a caller with a list of options, such as entering a mailbox number, accessing the Company Directory, or reaching the Operator. You can turn the default Automated Attendant menu prompt off at any time, and record a customized menu prompt for your company. For more information about recording customized menu prompts, refer to **Section 3: Setting up a Greeting Table**.

When the Return to Automated Attendant prompt is set to No, the caller is not provided with any more options after leaving a message. Instead, after hearing the voice prompt "*Message delivered*", the caller hears the voice prompt "*Exiting the system, goodbye*", and the session ends.

Note: You might want to disable the Automated Attendant prompt to prevent callers from establishing lengthy StarTalk sessions. You might also want to set the Automated Attendant prompt to No if Norstar is behind a public exchange system.

To change the Automated Attendant status:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX      AA  OTHR
```

4. Press AA

The display shows:

```
Auto Atdt Admin
GRTG TABLE LINES
```

5. Press GRTG

The display shows:

```
Greeting admin
GRTG                AA
```

6. Press AA

The display shows:

```
Return to AA:Y
CHNG                NEXT
```

7. Press CHNG

Note: Changing Y to N prevents the caller from returning to the Automated Attendant Menu Prompt after leaving a message.

To end this StarTalk session, press

StarTalk Flash Reports

9

Introduction

StarTalk Flash Reports are used to view StarTalk programming, status and the available message time. There are seven Reports:

- Directory Report
- Numeric Subscriber Mailbox Report
- System Group List Report
- Message Usage Report
- Mailbox Activity Report
- Calling Line Identification (CLID) Report
- Custom Call Routing (CCR) Tree Report

This section describes the StarTalk Reports, and explains how to generate them.

Note: To print the Reports, you must have a terminal or printer connected to the RS-232 port on the StarTalk Flash module.

Important: You cannot print reports from a Norstar telephone set and an RS-232 terminal at the same time. If an attempt is made to print a report from a telephone set while a terminal is printing a report **Printer busy** appears on your display.

The different Reports

The different Reports allow you to view StarTalk storage capacity, the Company Directory List, mailbox owners, Group Lists, individual mailbox activity, CCR programming and data, and call logging information. StarTalk Reports are numbered from 1 to 6. Only the Report number appears on the Norstar display. The CCR Tree Report does not have a number.

Directory Report (1)

This Report shows the mailbox owners listed in the Company Directory. This Report provides the mailbox owner's name, mailbox, extension, whether or not mailbox owners recorded their name in the Company Directory, and if they have a greeting recorded for their mailbox. Figure 9.1 shows a sample Directory Report.

DIRECTORY REPORT				DATE: 14/12/94	
<u>Subscriber</u>	<u>MB</u>	<u>Ext</u>	<u>Name Recorded</u>	<u>Greeting Recorded</u>	
BLACK, K	24	24	Y	Y	
BROWN, A	23	23	Y	Y	
DAVIES, R	33	33	Y	Y	
GENERAL_DELIVERY, MB	10	10	N	N	
GUEST, ONE	20		N	Y	
SMITH, E	21	21	Y	Y	
SYSTEM_MANAGER, MB	12	12	Y	Y	
WHITE, W	22	22	Y	Y	

Figure 9.1 – Sample Directory Report

Note: The Directory Report appears in alphabetical order.

Numeric Subscriber Mailbox Report (2)

This Report is a numeric list of all the mailbox owners who have a registered StarTalk mailbox. This Report shows the mailbox owner name and corresponding mailbox number. Figure 9.2 shows a sample Numeric Subscriber Report.

NUMERIC SUBSCRIBER MAILBOX REPORT Date: 14/12/93	
<u>MB</u>	<u>Subscriber</u>
10	GENERAL_DELIVERY, MB
12	SYSTEM_MANAGER, MB
21	SMITH, E
22	WHITE, W
23	BROWN, A
24	BLACK, K
27	TAYLOR, K

Figure 9.2 – Sample Numeric Subscriber Report

Group List Report (3)

This Report shows the Group List number, the Group List name, the mailbox numbers included in the Group List, and the mailbox owner name. Figure 9.3 shows a sample System Group List Report.

GROUP LIST REPORT		Date: 14/12/93	
<u>No</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>MB</u>	<u>MB Name</u>
901	SALES	24	BLACK, K
		23	BROWN, A
		33	DAVIES, R
902	SHIPPING	27	TAYLOR, K
		21	SMITH, E

Figure 9.3 – Sample System Group List Report

Message Usage Report (4)

This Report shows the total minutes of message storage time available. Figure 9.4 shows a sample Message Usage Report.

MESSAGE USAGE REPORT	Date: 14/12/93
	<u>Minutes</u>
Current storage available	41

Figure 9.4 – Sample Message Usage Report

When this Report shows less than 20 minutes of message storage time available, you should send a Broadcast Message telling users to delete any unnecessary messages in their mailboxes. For instructions on sending a Broadcast Message, refer to **Section 6: Sending a message to more than one mailbox.**

Mailbox Activity Report (5)

This Report shows the mailbox number, mailbox owner's name, the last date of access, and information about the messages left in a mailbox. This Report covers mailbox usage over a period of seven days. This is a two-page Report. Figure 9.5 shows a sample page 1 of the Mailbox Activity Report.

MAILBOX ACTIVITY REPORT		Date: 8/7/94						
Mailbox 10								
Name GENERAL_DELIVERY, MB								
Last access date 8/7/94								
	<u>Tues</u>	<u>Mon</u>	<u>Sun</u>	<u>Sat</u>	<u>Fri</u>	<u>Thur</u>	<u>Wedn</u>	
No. of messages recorded	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Total length of messages	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	
Average length of message	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	
No. of times maximum message length reached (recorded by sender)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
No. of messages received	2	0	1	4	3	2	5	
Total length of messages	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.3	0.5	1.1	
Average length of messages	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	
No. of accesses	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Connect time in mailbox								
Total minutes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Average minutes/access	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Average time before messages heard	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Average time before messages deleted	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
No. of times 3 bad passwords entered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Figure 9.5 – Sample Mailbox Activity Report, Page 1

Note: The starting point of this Report is the last full day of activity. For example, if the full day of activity is Tuesday, the Report begins on Tuesday and goes back seven days to the previous Wednesday.

MAILBOX ACTIVITY REPORT	
CUMULATIVE AVERAGE	Date Last Cleared:9/6/93
No. of messages recorded	0
Total length of messages	0.0
Average length of message	0.0
No. of times maximum message length reached (recorded by sender):	0
No. of messages received	2
Total length of messages	0.5
Average length of message	0.1
No. of accesses	0
Connect time in mailbox Total minutes	0
Average minutes/access	0
Average time before messages heard	0
Average time before messages deleted	0
No. of times 3 bad passwords entered	0
Primary Greeting Recorded	No
Alternative Greeting Recorded	No

Figure 9.6 – Sample Mailbox Activity Report, page 2

Figure 9.6 shows a sample page 2 of the Mailbox Activity Report. Each line total indicates a cumulative average of the mailbox activity.

You can print this Report for individual mailboxes or all mailboxes registered with StarTalk. When you are printing the Mailbox Activity Report for all the mailboxes, ensure the printer has enough paper. Because of the size of this Report, we recommend that you print at night or during a slow time. To get the full benefit of this Report, we recommend you print it on the same day each week and reset the statistics after each printing. To print the Mailbox Activity Report, you must enter a mailbox number or press ALL

CLID Report (6)

This Report shows the external caller's number, the length of the phone number, and where the call was directed to.

CLID REPORT		Date: 3/14/94	
Calling ID	CLID Length	Dest. Type	Dest. Number
4031920439	10	Greet Tbl	1
4032910440	10	CCR Node	Tree 1 Path 2
4032910441	10	Mbox	26
4032910442	10	Ext	22

Figure 9.7 – Sample CLID Report

The Tree Report

This Report shows the Tree number, the current date, the last date changes were made, and the Tree status. The Report also shows the Points on the Tree, assignments made to the Points, and any areas that need administering. Figure 9.8 shows a sample Tree Report.

Tree Number:1 Last Modified:22/02/93 Status: Enabled				
<u>Path</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Dest</u>	<u>Caution</u>
0	Menu	Pri Prompt Rec		Alt Prompt Not Rec
1	Blind Xfer	Ext 24		
2	Leave Msg	Mbox 30	Home	Mbox Not Init
3	Blind Xfer	Ext 23		
4	Blind Xfer	Ext 35		

Figure 9.8 – Sample Tree Report

Printing StarTalk Flash Reports

Before you begin to print your Reports, ensure the printer is turned on, and there is enough paper in the printer.

To print a StarTalk Report 1 to 6:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>
3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX   AA   OTHR
```

4. Press

The display shows:

```
Report: 1
PRINT   NEXT
```

Note: Only the Report number is shown on the display. The Report numbers appear in the number sequence from 1 to 6. To see the next Report number on the display, press NEXT. For information about printing the CCR Tree Report, refer to **Printing the Tree Reports** later in this section.

5. Press PRINT

The display shows:

```
Printing...
```

Note: When printing Report 5, the display changes to show:

```
Mbox:
ALL  RESET  QUIT
```

Enter <the mailbox number> or press ALL. Report 5 begins to print automatically.

When the Report is finished printing, the display changes to show:

```
Report: 5
PRINT   NEXT
```

Note: To stop the printer, press

To reset the Mailbox Activity Report, press RESET

The display shows:

```
Mbox:
ALL  RESET  QUIT
```

Press RESET

The display shows: **Resetting...** and **Stats reset**

To end this StarTalk session, press

Printing the Tree Reports

The CCR Tree Reports are printed using the Administration Feature Code 983. Before you begin to print your Reports, ensure the printer is turned on and there is enough paper in the printer.

To print a CCR Report:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press OTHR

The display shows:

```
Admin
GLIST  CCR
```

5. Press CCR

The display shows:

```
CCR Admin
ADMIN
```

6. Press ADMIN

The display shows:

```
CCR tree:
RETRY  OK
```

7. Enter <the Tree number>

Note: The Tree number can be 1, 2, or 5.

8. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Tree <X>
CHNG  PRINT  QUIT
```

9. Press PRINT

The display shows:

```
Printing...
```

When the Report is finished printing, the display changes to show:

```
Tree <X>
CHNG  PRINT  QUIT
```

When you are finished printing, press QUIT or press

StarTalk Flash Troubleshooting

10

Introduction

StarTalk Flash troubleshooting is separated into three sections:

- system trouble
- operating trouble
- Custom Call Routing (CCR) trouble

System trouble

System troubles are problems occurring to more than one user and to both internal and external callers.

Automated Attendant does not answer any calls

1. Verify that you have assigned the lines to the Greeting Table, and the line is designated as YES. This means that StarTalk is set to answer the line.
2. All the StarTalk channels may be busy. Try calling back. Your call will be answered when a channel is available.
3. Verify that greetings 1 to 4 have been recorded. These greetings default to the Greeting Tables and must be recorded for the Automated Attendant to operate. Refer to **Section 3: Setting up StarTalk Flash**.
4. If the StarTalk channels are frequently busy, it indicates there is too much activity. Contact your advice line or sales representative.

Call display information is lost

The Automated Attendant must be set to answer after two or more rings for StarTalk to record call log information related to an incoming call.

The Automated Attendant transfers some callers to the General Delivery Mailbox

StarTalk requires a tone dial telephone signal and a minimum voice level. StarTalk waits for a caller to respond. If a response is not received, the caller is transferred to the Receptionist or Designated Operator. If they are not available, the caller is automatically transferred to the General Delivery Mailbox. The caller is also transferred to the General Delivery Mailbox if an extension does not have a mailbox.

For StarTalk to transfer calls correctly, each mailbox must have a unique extension number. To verify that all mailboxes have them, print the Directory Report (Report 1). For instructions on printing Reports, refer to **Section 9: Printing StarTalk Flash Reports**.

Greetings are played at the wrong time of day

There are three possible causes for this problem:

1. The Business Open Status is set to NO. Change the Business Open Status to YES. Refer to **Section 8: Setting the Business Status**.
2. The wrong greeting numbers are assigned to the Greeting Table.
3. The business hours are set incorrectly.
4. The KSU system time and date are incorrect.

Greetings are played on the wrong line

To verify the line information is correct, refer to the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**. If you find the information is incorrect, you must reassign lines to the Greeting Table. Refer to **Section 3: Setting up StarTalk Flash**.

A telephone cannot be forwarded to StarTalk Flash

If you are attempting to forward your telephone to StarTalk and the display shows: **Forward denied** you might be forwarding to the wrong extension. Verify that you are calling the right extension, using Feature Code 985.

Feature 981 produces a "Log" prompt on the Norstar display

Whenever the Log prompt appears on the display, it can be caused by the telephone not having an assigned mailbox. If the extension does not have an assigned mailbox, StarTalk will request both a mailbox number and a password.

Mailbox owner is unable to reply to an external caller

For a mailbox owner to be able to use the Reply Feature to reply to a message left by an external caller, an Outdial route must be defined. When using the "Outdialing" feature, all dialing is done by the DN to which StarTalk is connected NOT by the Norstar telephone using the "Outdialing" feature. This means that any dialing restrictions applied to the Norstar telephone set will NOT apply. If you wish to restrict outdialing of certain telephone numbers you must do one of the following:

1. Assign the dialing restrictions to the Norstar DN(s) to which Startalk Flash is connected.
2. Assign the dialing restrictions to the Norstar Line(s) being used for outdialing.
3. Do not assign a line for outdialing.

Options one and two are programmed through Norstar programming. Refer to your Norstar System documentation for additional information. Option three is programmed through Mailbox administration. For more information about defining the Outdial route, refer to **Section 4: Mailbox Overrides.**

Norstar DNs and mailbox numbers are different lengths

For StarTalk to work properly, the mailbox number length must match the Norstar KSU DN length. When the KSU DN length is changed, you must reboot the StarTalk system. Contact your advice line or sales representative.

Operating trouble

The following conditions list some problems that might be encountered with the operation of StarTalk.

StarTalk cannot access a line or a line pool

Your Norstar KSU may not support the feature you are trying to use. If StarTalk is attempting to outdial on a line or line pool, for example, when attempting to reply to a CLID message or reach an Off-premise Message Notification number, and the calls are not being completed, ensure the outdial feature that has been assigned is available and is correctly configured.

Refer to the documentation that came with your KSU for more information.

Personalized Greetings do not play

When a telephone is Call Forward Busy or Call Forward All Calls to the StarTalk DN, Personalized Mailbox Greetings do not play. The Primary or Alternate Personal Mailbox Greeting plays.

Mailboxes are not accepting messages

A mailbox will not accept messages when:

1. The mailbox is not initialized.

A mailbox cannot receive messages until it is initialized by the mailbox owner. Instruct owners to initialize their mailboxes. Refer users to the **StarTalk Flash User Guide**, or **Section 4** of this guide.

2. A mailbox is full.

If a mailbox is full, instruct the mailbox owner to delete all or some of the messages in the mailbox.

3. StarTalk message storage capacity is full.

StarTalk notifies you when its message storage capacity is reaching its limit. To determine if the message storage capacity is full, print the Message Usage Report. This Report shows you the available minutes of storage remaining on the system.

Messages are being lost in a mailbox

If messages are being removed, check the message retention period in the mailbox Class of Service. To check the Class of Service, refer to **Section 5: Changing mailbox options**.

A mailbox owner lost the mailbox password

A forgotten password cannot be recovered. The password associated with the mailbox must be reset to the default password 0000. After a password has been reset to the default, the mailbox owner must change it in order to use the mailbox. To reset a password, refer to **Section 5: Administering the mailboxes**.

A mailbox is not in the Company Directory

Check to ensure the mailbox has been initialized. If the mailbox is not initialized, it does not appear in the Company Directory. You should check to ensure the Company Directory Override for the mailbox is set to Yes. Refer to **Section 5: Administering the mailboxes**.

Calls are being answered by the wrong mailbox

All ringing CO lines are answered by StarTalk if the telephone is forwarded to StarTalk using Norstar Call Forward All Calls or Call Forward No Answer. For a complete description of Norstar feature compatibility, refer to **Appendix A**.

A mailbox cannot be added to StarTalk Flash

Ensure the mailbox is not already registered with StarTalk. Mailbox numbers must be unique. StarTalk can store up to 24 mailboxes on a basic system and 48 mailboxes on an expanded system. This number includes the Special Mailboxes. Refer to the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**.

You cannot enter a name for a mailbox

Names should be entered as last name, then first name initial. All names should have a comma (,) separating the first and last name. The maximum length of the name entered, including comma, is 16 characters. Refer to **Section 5: Administering the mailboxes**.

Incomplete messages are received in a mailbox or “Msg delivered” plays when recording a message or a StarTalk session ends unexpectedly

When any of these three situations occurs, it could be due to a problem called Talk Off. Talk Off occurs when StarTalk interprets certain voice patterns as Dual Tone Multi Frequency (DTMF) tones. DTMF tones are produced when buttons are pressed on a dial tone telephone. When you press a button on the dialpad, StarTalk receives a DTMF tone and performs the correct operation. For example, after entering your mailbox password, you can press the button. The DTMF tone sent to StarTalk indicates you are finished entering your password.

Some voice patterns are the same as DTMF tones. This can cause StarTalk to function incorrectly. For example, if in the middle of a message you said something that sounded the same as the DTMF tone created by pressing the button, the recording session would end. Correcting Talk Off requires adjustments to your Norstar system. Call your advice line for more information.

You cannot create a Group List

The maximum number of Group Lists that can be created is two. The StarTalk Group List must be enabled during installation. If the Group List feature is not enabled, you cannot create a Group List. To enable this feature, you must reset StarTalk. For instructions on resetting StarTalk, refer to **Appendix C**.

Custom Call Routing (CCR) trouble

The following conditions describe problems that may occur while operating CCR. Ensure that you check the CCR Tree Report regularly.

Note: For information about Reports, refer to **Section 9: StarTalk Flash Reports**.

StarTalk Flash does not accept a Path number

If you enter an incorrect digit while assigning a Path number, an Error Message appears. There are two possible causes:

1. An incorrect Path number was entered. Only numbers one through eight can be used as Path numbers. Ensure zero and nine are not used as Path numbers.
2. The maximum number of Paths is added.

3. You are trying to access the second level of the Tree when the first level does not include a Menu Point. You must add a Menu Point to the first level to allow callers to move to the second level.

Interruptions while building or changing the Tree

If you press **[Ris]** by mistake, or there is a power outage, or there is no screen activity, all data is automatically saved to Tree 5. Tree 5 is designated as the Workspace for building or changing a Tree. Until a Tree number is assigned, all data remains in Tree 5.

A Tree cannot be saved

The Tree cannot be saved while it is in use. You must disable the Tree before adding a Point, deleting a Point, or changing a Point type.

Note: While the Tree is enabled, you can save the Tree after changing a recording, a mailbox number, an extension, or the Destination Type. For more information about saving a Tree, refer to **Section 7: Custom Call Routing (CCR)**.

The Tree cannot be deleted

The Tree cannot be deleted while it is in use. The Tree must be disabled before it can be deleted.

Note: For more information about deleting the Tree, refer to **Section 7: Custom Call Routing (CCR)**.

The Tree cannot be enabled

The Tree must be saved before it can be enabled, and it should be completed before it is saved. To complete the Tree, ensure:

1. The Tree contains the Home Menu Point with an action Point below it.
2. If the Tree contains a Leave Message Point, the mailbox is initialized.

No Paths are available

no paths available appears when all Paths are assigned. There is a maximum of eight Paths per level, or 73 Points, on each Tree.

The Leave Message Point mailbox is full

A mailbox will not accept messages when the mailbox is full. If a mailbox is full, instruct the mailbox owner to delete all or some of the messages in the mailbox.

Note: If more message time is required, the Class of Service of the mailbox can be changed. For more information about the mailbox Class of Service, refer to **Appendix B**.

Deleting a mailbox

You should not delete a mailbox used in a CCR Tree. If you delete a Leave Message Point mailbox, the messages will automatically go to the General Delivery Mailbox.

Note: For more information about the General Delivery Mailbox, refer to **Section 4: Setting up mailboxes**.

Appendix A: StarTalk Flash/Norstar feature compatibility

Introduction

This appendix describes how Norstar features interact with StarTalk. The section is organized in alphabetical order, according to the Norstar feature.

Analog Terminal Adapter

An analog single-line extension can be connected to Norstar using an Analog Terminal Adapter. This type of extension, working with DTMF tones, allows access to StarTalk options through the dialpad only. There is no Message Waiting Notification availability.

Rotary dial cannot be used internally with StarTalk.

Answer buttons

Answer buttons allow an extension to answer calls sent to another extension. Answer buttons do not affect StarTalk operation on external calls. External calls are sent to the called extension's mailbox. Non-ringing answer buttons do not affect external calls.

For internal calls, when an answer button appears on another extension and there is no Call Forward All Calls (CFAC) or Call Forward No Answer (CFNA), the caller receives the mailbox of the called extension.

When the extension that has the answer button is CFAC to StarTalk, the caller is sent to the mailbox of the CFAC extension. For example, if extension A has a ringing answer button for extension B and extension A is CFAC to a StarTalk extension number, when a caller attempts to reach extension B and there is no answer, the caller is transferred to extension A's mailbox.

When the extension that has the answer button is CFNA to StarTalk, the caller receives the mailbox of the called extension.

A - 2 StarTalk Flash/Norstar feature compatibility

For example, if extension A has a ringing answer button for extension B and extension A is CFNA three rings to the StarTalk extension number, the call is transferred to extension B and receives extension B's mailbox.

The Answer Buttons Feature is only available on Norstar Modular Key Service Units (KSU) and Intergrated Communications (ICS) systems.

Autodial (internal)

All users on the Norstar system can program the StarTalk extension number. The StarTalk Flash Directory Number (DN) is determined using Feature Code 985.

The System Coordinator can use autodial for Busy Lamp Field (BLF) indication for all voice channels. This allows StarTalk channels to be monitored during busy periods.

Automatic Set Relocation

Must be set to NO when changing the StarTalk DN and connections between the KSU and StarTalk.

Call Forward All Calls (CFAC)

Any ringing line or answer button appearance on an extension is forwarded to the DN specified by the call forwarded extension.

When CFAC is in use, a caller receives the mailbox of the CFAC extension immediately.

Call Forward No Answer (CFNA)

Any ringing line appearance on an extension is CFNA to the DN specified after the programmed number of rings.

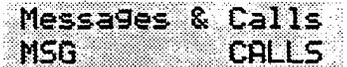
CFNA is not applicable in an Automated Attendant application. If Delayed Ring Transfer (DRT) is being used for StarTalk answering, ensure that the number of rings for CFNA on any of the extensions is equal to or higher than the number of rings for DRT.

CFNA takes precedence over DRT and Transfer Callback if it has a lower number of rings.

Call Logging

If your StarTalk system is being used with Norstar DR5 software or an Integrated Communications System (ICS) and the Norstar system has been configured to automatically log all calls, the StarTalk message notification display will differ from the standard StarTalk display.

For example, if StarTalk has messages for you, the display will typically appear as:



The image shows a StarTalk display with a dark background and light text. At the top, it says "Messages & Calls". Below that, there are two options: "MSG" on the left and "CALLS" on the right, both in all caps.

To retrieve your StarTalk messages, press **MSG**. For more information about retrieving messages, refer to the **StarTalk Flash User Guide**.

To view the call log, press **CALLS**. For more information about Call Logging, refer to the **Norstar System Coordinator Guide** that came with your system.

Camp On

The Camp On Feature cannot be used to access StarTalk. If a user calls the DN and there is no answer, the user cannot invoke the Camp On Feature. Instead, the user should be advised to wait a few moments and try the StarTalk DN again.

The Camp On Feature is only available on Norstar Modular KSUs.

Delayed Ring Transfer (DRT)

To use StarTalk as a secondary line answering position, set DRT by:

1. Assigning the StarTalk extension number as the prime extension for the specified lines that are to be DRT to StarTalk.
2. Setting the Norstar DRT to YES.
3. Setting DRT Delay from one to six rings.
4. Assigning a Greeting Table to each line that is to be DRT to StarTalk.
5. Setting the StarTalk Answer option to NO for the lines that are to be DRT to StarTalk.

When DRT is being used for StarTalk Answering, and Norstar sets with a ringing line appearance are forwarded to StarTalk, a caller receives the mailbox of the CFAC extension immediately.

Disconnect Supervision

When a KSU has Line Disconnect Supervision and a caller hangs up after reaching the Automated Attendant, Norstar immediately senses this and breaks the connection. This results in fewer 'phantom' messages in the General Delivery Mailbox and prevents StarTalk ports from being occupied.

The Line Disconnect Supervision feature is only available on Norstar Modular KSUs.

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Stops all tones and ringing to an extension. When a call is transferred to an extension with DND invoked, the call appears as a flashing indicator on an available line. The Automated Attendant transfers the caller to the mailbox of the party being called.

Feature timeout

StarTalk has a timeout of up to two minutes. This feature is independent of the Norstar timeout.

Hold

A user cannot put a session on hold. If the hold button is pressed during a session, StarTalk is disconnected, except when Automatic Hold is used to transfer a caller to a mailbox or an extension. StarTalk ignores Held Line Reminder tones.

Intercom Numbers

An inside user can access StarTalk using an intercom button and pressing the DN. Access to the StarTalk Feature Codes and "*Message for you*" indication requires an intercom button on the extension.

An intercom button is required to notify an extension of an incoming transfer.

Language choice

The StarTalk language capability is independent of Norstar's language selection for an extension. StarTalk language availability is determined by the Class of Service assigned to a mailbox.

Note: The StarTalk language option is invoked after a user starts a session.

Lines

Lines can be assigned to the StarTalk Automated Attendant using Feature Code 983. When a line programmed for the Automated Attendant appears on an extension, it will ring when StarTalk transfers the call. When a line programmed to be answered by the Automated Attendant does not appear on an extension, a call is transferred to an intercom line appearing on the extension.

Message Send/Reply/Waiting

Any message notification left by an internal caller can be replied to using the StarTalk message reply options. After listening to a message, a user can forward a copy of the message to another mailbox or call the message sender.

Note: Replying to a message from an M7100 or M7208 requires the user to press Feature 65.

Night Service

When Night Service is activated and the StarTalk prime DN is specified as the Night Ring extension for an incoming line, a caller immediately hears the StarTalk Automated Attendant.

Prime Set (multiple)

When configuring lines, StarTalk can be designated as the prime extension. StarTalk will answer with the Automated Attendant.

Priority Call

Ends a StarTalk session.

Private line

When private lines are assigned to an extension programmed to ring, CFNA to StarTalk is answered by the extension's Personal Mailbox. If a private line is the only appearance on that extension, StarTalk transfers calls through the intercom button.

Note: If the private line is not programmed to ring, CFNA is not invoked.

Release key

Ends a StarTalk session.

Ringling line preference

Ringling lines programmed to Norstar extensions are recognized by StarTalk. Features such as CFNA and CFAC to StarTalk are not recognized by non-ringling lines programmed to Norstar extensions. Refer to the CFNA, CFAC and Answer buttons.

Selective Call Forward

Refer to Do Not Disturb.

Service Modes

The Service Modes feature allows the Norstar System to be programmed to forward all incoming calls to StarTalk during specific time periods, such as lunch time or nonbusiness hours. StarTalk will answer with the Automated Attendant.

The Service Modes feature is only available on Norstar Modular and Compact KSUs.

Template

StarTalk is compatible with all templates.

Transfer Callback

Calls through the Automated Attendant that are transferred to an extension without CFNA are routed by Transfer Callback to StarTalk after the designated number of rings. The CFNA/Transfer Callback feature programmed to the lesser value takes precedence.

Appendix B: Configuration data definitions

Data field	Values/Range	Default
System Coordinator's password	four to eight digits in length	0000 (four zeros)
Special Mailbox types:	Two-digit Seven-digit	Two-digit *
General Delivery Mailbox	10 1000000	10
System Coordinator Mailbox	12 1000002	12
Automated Attendant Directory Number (DN)	any valid Norstar Directory Number (DN)	none
CO Line Greeting assignment:		
Line number	1 - 248	none
Greeting Table:		
Greeting Table number	1 - 2	1
Number of rings	0 - 12	0
Greeting used:		
Morning	1 - 20	1
Afternoon	1 - 20	2
Evening	1 - 20	3
	1 - 20	4
Language	P = primary A = alternate	P

* When the Group List leading digit is 1, the Special Mailboxes default to 20 and 22. The DN length defaults to the Norstar KSU DN length. For more information, refer to the Installation Guide that came with the system.

B - 2 Configuration data definitions

Data field	Values/Range	Default
Extension/mailbox:		
Extension leading digit	0 - 9	none
Digits in extension	two to seven digits	2
Mailbox leading digit	0 - 9	none
Digits in mailbox	two to seven digits	2

System Coordinator Mailbox and password combinations		
Norstar DN length	StarTalk mailbox number length	Default
2	2	120000
3	3	1020000
4	4	10020000
5	5	100020000
6	6	1000020000
7	7	10000020000

Data element	Values/Range	Default
Number of mailboxes	500*	
Classes of Service:		
Class of Service number	1-8	none
Prompt language	1 = Pri 2 = Alt	none
Mailbox message time	5-20 min	none
Message length	2-7 min	none
Greeting length	1-10 min	none
Message retention time	7 days - indefinite	none
Group Lists:		
Group List number **	001 - 002 - 901-902	901 - 902
Number of members	48	none

* Including Special Mailboxes

** Group List numbers are three digits in length regardless of the DN length

Hardware Specifications	
Number of ports	1 or 2
Number of voice channels	2 or 4
Message storage	90 or 180 minutes

Data element	Value
Response time at the Home Menu	2.5 seconds
Number of Trees	2
Number of Paths per level	8

Group List leading digit	Group List range
0	001 and 002
1	101 and 102
2	201 and 202
3	301 and 302
4	401 and 402
5	501 and 502
6	601 and 602
7	701 and 702
8	801 and 802
9	901 and 902

Default Feature Codes for StarTalk	
Leave Message	Feature 980
Open Mailbox	Feature 981
Operator Status	Feature 982
Configuration	Feature 983
StarTalk DN	Feature 985
Transfer	Feature 986
Interrupt	Feature 987

B - 4 Configuration data definitions

Class of Service values:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Prompt language	P	A	P	A	P	A	P	A
Mailbox message time (in minutes)	15	15	15	15	5	5	20	20
Message length (in minutes)	3	3	7	7	3	3	2	2
Message retention period (in days)	30	30	0	0	7	7	15	15
Personal greeting	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Greeting length (in minutes)	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	10
Group Lists	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Off-premise Message Notification	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y
Retry intervals (in minutes)	5	5	10	10	n/a	n/a	30	30
Number of attempts	3	3	5	5	n/a	n/a	9	9

0 = Indefinite retention

P = Primary

A = Alternate

Note: When the StarTalk bilingual language capability is disabled, all Classes of Service default to the Primary Language. Refer to the **StarTalk Flash Installation Guide**.

Configuration default menus

The Main Menu appearing on the M7310 and M7324 telephone display varies according to the optional software applications enabled with StarTalk. The following are examples of the different Main Menus that appear:

StarTalk without the Group List:

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  CCR
```

StarTalk with the Group List:

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

Appendix C: Resetting StarTalk Flash Norstar Voice Mail

Introduction

This appendix covers the procedures for resetting StarTalk Flash-Norstar Voice Mail. After you reset the system StarTalk, you must:

- initialize StarTalkNorstar Voice Mail
- configure the incoming telephone lines
- enter Greeting Table information
- record Company Greetings
- add mailboxes
- initialize the Special Mailboxes

Sections 3 and 4 of this guide cover the procedures for configuring lines, entering Greeting Table information, recording Company Greetings, adding mailboxes, and initializing the Special Mailboxes.

Important: Resetting StarTalkNorstar Voice Mail erases all the Company Greetings, Greeting Table and mailbox information. Before you reset StarTalkNorstar Voice Mail, ensure that you have a copy of the current StarTalkNorstar Voice Mail set up. Refer to your completed **StarTalk FlashNorstar Voice Mail Programming Record**.

Resetting StarTalk FlashNorstar Voice Mail

To reset StarTalkNorstar Voice Mail:

1. Press
2. Enter <the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password>

Note: If you are resetting StarTalkNorstar Voice Mail before you have performed the initial set up, you must enter the default password 0000.

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  DTHR
```

4. Press

The display shows:

```
Pswd:
RETRY      OK
```

5. Enter (REINSTALL)

Important: This password must not be made available to any users.

6. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Reset database?
YES  NO
```

7. Press YES

After you press YES StarTalkNorstar Voice Mail begins to reset. The display shows: **Resetting database** until complete. When complete, the display shows: **System ready** and **Exit**. You are now ready to initialize StarTalkNorstar Voice Mail. Refer to **Initializing StarTalk FlashNorstar Voice Mail**, later in this appendix.

Note: If you press any buttons before resetting is complete, the display shows: **Inactive feature**

Appendix D: Norstar configuration tips

Introduction

This appendix describes some Norstar configuration enhancements that, when used, maximize the efficiency of StarTalk Flash.

Note: The features and capabilities of StarTalk Flash will vary depending on the type of Norstar KSU you are using, as well as the number and type of lines provided by your telephone company. Problems will arise when you configure StarTalk to use features which are not supported or available.

For example, StarTalk cannot use incoming telephone lines for Off-premise Notification Messaging. StarTalk features that are incorrectly configured or not available will likely fail or respond unexpectedly.

Refer to the documentation that came with your KSU for more information.

Delayed answering by the StarTalk Flash Automated Attendant

The StarTalk Automated Attendant can answer any call on specified CO telephone lines after a specified number of rings. StarTalk answers incoming calls when:

1. The installer programs StarTalk to be the prime telephone for one or more designated CO lines. The Norstar Delay Ring Transfer (DRT) feature transfers unanswered calls on these lines to the StarTalk Automated Attendant after the specified number of rings

Note: The Norstar DRT feature only applies to incoming calls on the assigned line. It does not affect any intercom calls between telephones.

Ringling lines and answer keys

If two or more telephones have a ringing line appearance of the same incoming telephone line, and one of these telephones is programmed with The Norstar Call Forward All Calls (CFAC) or Call Forward No Answer (CFNA) features, then all incoming calls on the incoming telephone line are directed to the Personal Mailbox of the programmed telephone.

For example, if a marketing secretary's telephone has a ringing line appearance of the marketing director's telephone, and the secretary's telephone is call forwarded to StarTalk, then all incoming calls are immediately transferred into the secretary's Personal Mailbox. This is also true if the secretary's telephone is CFNA to StarTalk and if the number of specified rings on the secretary's telephone is fewer than the specified rings on the marketing director's telephone.

Note: CFAC and CFNA do not affect calls on a telephone's non-ringing lines. For example, if a secretary's telephone has a non-ringing appearance of another telephone's Central Office (CO) line, and the secretary's telephone is CFAC or CFNA to StarTalk, incoming calls on this line are not affected.

Ringling Answer Button

When one or more telephones have a Ringling Answer Button for another telephone, and one of these is Call Forwarded or Call Forward No Answer to StarTalk, all incoming calls will be directed into the Personal Mailbox of the forwarded telephone.

If two or more of these telephones are CFAC to StarTalk, all calls will be directed to the Personal Mailbox of the telephone that is connected to the lowest numbered station port on the Norstar system.

Note: The Norstar Call Forward All Calls and Call Forward No Answer features do not affect calls on a telephone's non-ringing answer Button. The Answer Button feature only applies to Modular KSUs.

Using Norstar CFAC and CFNA

When a user does not want to take any calls for a period of time, the user's telephone can be forwarded to the user's Personal Mailbox using the Norstar Call Forward All Calls feature. When forwarded, all calls to the user's extension are transferred directly into the user's Personal Mailbox.

To call forward to a mailbox:

1. Press

Note: This is the Feature Code for determining the StarTalk DN. The DN appears on the telephone.

2. Press

Or

Press

3. Enter <the StarTalk DN>

To cancel call forward:

Press

Or

Press CANCEL

Or

Press

Note: No other telephone on the Norstar system can have a ringing line appearance of the user's lines or a ringing answer button of the forwarded telephone.

D - 4 Norstar configuration tips

Appendix E: StarTalk Flash Error Messages

Introduction

This appendix describes the Error Messages shown when an incorrect action is performed. The Error Messages shown here are presented in alphabetical order.

Already a member

Appears when trying to add a mailbox again to a Group List. A mailbox cannot be assigned to the same Group List twice.

Cannot delete

Appears when trying to delete a Special Mailbox. The System Coordinator and General Delivery Mailboxes cannot be deleted.

Ext assigned

Appears when the same extension is assigned twice to the same mailbox, or when an extension is assigned to more than one mailbox.

Extension needed

Appears when an extension has not been assigned from a transfer point.

Incomplete tree

Appears when trying to enable a Tree before all paths are added, or before all the mailboxes used in the Tree are initialized.

Info mailbox

Appears when trying to change an Information Mailbox from the Mailbox Admin Menu using Feature 983.

Intro too short

Appears when the introduction to a message being forwarded is less than three seconds long.

Invalid class

Appears when an incorrect Class of Service is entered while adding or changing a mailbox Class of Service using Feature Code 983.

Invalid ext

Appears when an incorrect extension is entered. Check the extension number length or use the Company Directory.

Invalid glist

Appears when an incorrect Group List number was entered while changing or deleting a Group List number using Feature Code 983.

Invalid greeting

Appears when an incorrect Greeting Number is entered. Greeting Numbers must be a number from 1 to 20.

Invalid key

Appears when the selected option is not valid for the command display shown.

Invalid line

StarTalk supports line numbers from 1 to 248.

Invalid mailbox

Appears when an incorrect mailbox number is entered. Also appears when a mailbox has not been assigned to the requested extension. These calls are transferred into the General Delivery Mailbox.

Invalid number

Appears when entering an incorrect line pool number, or an incorrect number of channels while configuring Outdialing.

Also appears when entering more than the maximum number of digits allowed for a telephone number (maximum is 24 digits).

Invalid password

Appears when an incorrect mailbox password is entered.

Invalid path

Appears when entering an incorrect number to represent a Path. The Path number must be one or two numbers from 0 to 8. This message also appears when all Paths on a Tree are assigned. The maximum number of Paths per Tree is 8 per level.

Invalid time

Appears when an incorrect time is entered in a user's Off-premise Message Notification set up. This message also appears if you specify an invalid time for your business hours.

Invalid tree

Appears when an incorrect number is assigned to represent a Tree. The Tree number must be 1, 2 or 5.

Invalid value

Appears when entering, or changing an incorrect amount of time for the DTMF delay setting. The valid DTMF delay ranges from 20 to 80 ms.

Mailbox full

Appears when the maximum mailbox message storage time is reached. A new message cannot be left in the mailbox until the old messages are deleted. This message appears when a caller is trying to leave a message in a mailbox.

Mbox exists

Appears when an existing mailbox number is entered while adding a mailbox.

Mbox in CCR

Appears when trying to delete a mailbox assigned to a CCR Tree.

Mbox nearly full

Appears when the maximum message storage time is almost reached in a mailbox. This is determined by the Class of Service. The mailbox owner should delete any unnecessarily stored messages in the mailbox. This message appears when a mailbox owner first logs on to the mailbox. Messages cannot be stored in this mailbox until some are erased.

Mbox not init

Appears when any attempt is made to access a mailbox that is not initialized.

Must change pswd

Appears when entering a mailbox that is not initialized. Initializing a mailbox includes changing the default password.

Must record name

Appears when a mailbox owner's name is not included in the Company Directory.

Name too long

Appears when adding or changing a mailbox owner's name and the characters exceed the allowable limit of 16. The maximum field length includes the comma.

No dir available

Appears when the Company Directory is empty. Either StarTalk mailboxes have not been initialized by the owners, or there are no mailboxes registered with StarTalk.

No glist avail

Appears when the maximum number of Group Lists is assigned. The maximum number of Group Lists is two.

No match

Appears when a mailbox owner is not found that is similar to the characters entered when using the Company Directory. Check the correct spelling of the mailbox owner's name.

No mbox avail

Appears when the maximum number of mailboxes is registered with StarTalk. The total number of mailboxes is 24 on a Model 2 and 48 on a Model 4. This number includes the System Coordinator and General Delivery Mailboxes.

No msg notify

Appears when Message Notification is not enabled. Message Notification is assigned in the Class of Service.

No origin mbox

Appears when the message received by a mailbox is sent by someone who does not have a mailbox registered and initialized with StarTalk . These types of messages cannot use the StarTalk Reply Option.

No party connect

Appears when trying to transfer a call before establishing an active call.

No previous msgs

Appears while the first message in a mailbox is playing, and the command is entered to play the previous message.

***Talk busy**

Appears when the maximum number of users are accessing StarTalk .

Not allowed

Appears when a user is not allowed access to a feature or Feature Code, or when a second user attempts to access the Configuration, or Operator Status Feature Codes. This message also appears when the message being recorded has too many Forward(s) and Reply(s) inserted. This message also appears when a recorded message reaches its maximum number of segments. This is caused by repeatedly using 'pause' and 'cont' while recording a message. Another case when this message appears is when a Group List number is entered as a mailbox member of another Group List. A Group List number cannot be added to a Group List.

Not recorded

Appears when a Primary or Alternate Greeting is selected before it is recorded.

Options cancel

Appears when Delivery Options are canceled while sending a message.

Out of space

Appears when the StarTalk Message Storage capacity is full. You must delete old messages from the General Delivery Mailbox and have mailbox owners delete any unnecessarily stored messages from their mailboxes.

Party not available

Appears when a mailbox owner tries to use the Reply feature to reply to an external call, but there is no Calling Line Identification (CLID) information contained in the message left by an external caller.

Pswd too long

Appears when a password entered exceeds eight digits. A password must be between four and eight digits in length.

Rec too long

Appears when a recorded message is too long. Message or greeting length for a mailbox is determined by the Class of Service.

Rec too short

Appears when a recorded message is too short.

Speak louder

Appears when recording a greeting or message and the minimum volume level of StarTalk is not met. Do not use Handsfree. When recording a greeting or message, speak directly into the handset of your Norstar telephone.

Appendix F: StarTalk Flash samples and tips

Sample StarTalk Flash set ups

There are several ways to set up StarTalk Flash in your company. How you choose to set up StarTalk depends on the type of Norstar Business Communication System you have, if Norstar is behind a PBX, and how many Central Office (CO) lines you use.

This sample StarTalk set up describes four different sample StarTalk configurations. It also describes some useful application tips at the end.

Setting Up StarTalk Flash in a small company

The On Your Toes Dance Studio has a Compact Norstar Business Communication system. The Norstar installer programmed both Norstar and StarTalk. The installer programmed StarTalk to be the Norstar Call Forward No Answer telephone for each extension. This means that any call not answered by a user is then transferred to the user's mailbox.

Each mailbox owner has buttons programmed for the StarTalk Leave Message and Open Mailbox Feature Codes. This allows easy access to these frequently used features.

All of the employees have been assigned a mailbox number that is the same as their Norstar Directory Number (DN). All of the mailbox owners have initialized their mailbox, and recorded and selected a Personal Greeting.

For the purpose of this example, we are going to look at how StarTalk and Norstar work together in call handling.

The central receptionist

The On Your Toes Dance Studio's receptionist/registrar handles all calls from the studio's published telephone number. When the receptionist cannot answer the telephone within four rings, the StarTalk Automated Attendant answers the call. The receptionist has also been appointed as the StarTalk Designated Operator. Whenever a caller presses to speak with the StarTalk operator, the caller is transferred back to the central receptionist/registrar.

Here is how On Your Toes Dance Studio's communication system works.

The On Your Toes Dance Studio's public telephone number is 555-2468. The studio subscribes to custom calling services from its telephone company and this number forwards to any available (non-busy) line in a group of eight lines. All eight lines appear on the central receptionist telephone.

StarTalk is the Prime Set for each of the eight lines. Norstar's Delayed Ring Transfer (DRT) feature is used to forward unanswered lines to the Automated Attendant. The DRT to Prime is set to YES, and the DRT Delay is set to four.

Note: Delayed Ring Transfer is a Norstar system-wide call handling feature. All lines on the Norstar programmed DRT to Prime are forwarded after four rings. In the Norstar Configuration, this is done by setting the Prime Set of the line to the StarTalk DN.

StarTalk uses the Greeting Table 1 to answer all calls after four rings. Depending on the time of day, different recorded greetings play for the Morning, Afternoon, and Evening. When the Business Status is NO, the Non-business Hours Greeting plays.

Important: Lines must be assigned to a Greeting Table before the Greeting Table greetings are used.

Greetings have been recorded by the System Coordinator and say:

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| Greeting No. 1 | <i>"Good morning. You have reached On Your Toes Dance Studio. The studio is closed at this time. Please stay on the line to leave a message."</i> (The StarTalk voice prompts play after the greeting. You can make Company Greetings up to five minutes long.) |
| Greeting No. 2 | <i>"Good afternoon. You have reached On Your Toes Dance Studio."</i> |
| Greeting No. 3 | <i>"Good evening. You have reached On Your Toes Dance Studio."</i> |
| Greeting No. 4 | <i>"You have reached On Your Toes Dance Studio. The studio is closed at this time. Please stay on the line to leave a message."</i> |

Greeting Table 1 automatically answers calls using greetings 1 through 4. Greetings 1 through 4 play until the System Coordinator assigns different numbered greetings.

When Greeting Table 1 was configured, the Primary Language was set as English.

The Costume Room

The Costume Room has one telephone with a StarTalk mailbox. Calls are directed to the Costume Room attendant by the receptionist/registrar or the Automated Attendant. When the attendant is not available, the caller is forwarded to the Costume Room mailbox. The mailbox primary message says:

"You have reached the Costume Room. No one is available to take your call. Please leave your name and number and a brief message after the tone and we will return your call as soon as possible."

Setting Up StarTalk Flash in a medium sized company

The Bridge Stone Company is an engineering firm that has a Compact Norstar Business Communication system. The Norstar installer programmed both Norstar and StarTalk. The installer programmed StarTalk to be the Norstar Call Forward No Answer telephone for each extension. This means that any call not answered by a user is transferred to the user's StarTalk mailbox.

Each mailbox owner has keys programmed for the StarTalk Leave Message and Open Mailbox Feature Codes. This allows easy access to these frequently used features.

All employees have been assigned a mailbox number that is the same as their Norstar extension number. All mailbox owners have initialized their mailbox, and recorded and selected a Personal Greeting.

When the receptionist is not available, the Custom Call Routing application allows incoming callers to route their own call along a call path.

For the purpose of this example, we are going to look at how StarTalk, CCR and Norstar work together in call handling.

The central receptionist

Bridge Stone's central receptionist handles all calls from Bridge Stone's published telephone number. When the receptionist is unable to answer the telephone within four rings, the StarTalk Automated Attendant answers the call. The receptionist has also been appointed as the StarTalk Designated Operator. Whenever a caller presses to speak with the operator, the caller is transferred to the central receptionist.

Here is how Bridge Stone's communication system works.

Bridge Stone's public telephone number is 555-1234. All lines appear on the central receptionist's telephone. StarTalk is the Prime Set for each of the six lines. The Norstar Delayed Ring Transfer (DRT) feature is used to forward unanswered lines to the StarTalk Automated Attendant.

Note: Delayed Ring Transfer is a Norstar system-wide call handling feature. All lines on the Norstar programmed with DRT to Prime are forwarded after four rings. In the Norstar Configuration, this is done by setting the Prime Set of the line to the StarTalk DN. The DRT to Prime is set to YES, and the DRT Delay is set to four.

StarTalk uses Greeting Table 1 to answer all calls after four rings. Depending on the time of day, different recorded greetings play for the Morning, Afternoon, and Evening. When the Business Status is NO, the Non-business Hours Greeting plays.

Greetings have been recorded by the System Coordinator and say:

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| Greeting No. 1 | <i>"Good morning. You have reached Bridge Stone Engineering." (The CCR Home Menu Voice Prompts play after the greeting. You can make Company Greetings up to five minutes long.)</i> |
| Greeting No. 2 | <i>"Good afternoon. You have reached Bridge Stone Engineering."</i> |
| Greeting No. 3 | <i>"Good evening. You have reached Bridge Stone Engineering."</i> |
| Greeting No. 4 | <i>"You have reached Bridge Stone Engineering. Our office is closed at this time. Please stay on the line to leave a message."</i> |

Greeting Table 1 automatically answers calls using greetings 1 through 4. Greetings 1 through 4 play until the System Coordinator assigns different numbered greetings.

When the Greeting Table was configured, the Primary Language was set as English.

Important: Lines used must be assigned to the Greeting Table before the Greeting Table greetings are used.

Following the Company Greeting the CCR Home Menu Voice Prompt plays. This menu provides a list of single-digit options to a caller. A caller, after listening to the Home Menu, selects an option by pressing a number on any tone dial telephone. For example:

“To speak to our customer service representative, press [1]. To reach our sales department, press [2]. To reach our shipping and receiving department, press [3]. To speak with our receptionist, press [0].”

The Customer Service and Sales department

This department has two secretaries, two customer service representatives, two sales agents, a sales manager, and a customer service manager. StarTalk is set up to answer all calls with callers selecting either customer service or sales from the Home Menu Voice Prompt.

Incoming calls for customer service are transferred directly to the customer service secretary. Incoming calls for sales are transferred directly to the sales secretary.

The managers

Bridge Stone managers have a personal CO line that appears on their private telephone and their secretary's telephone. The managers have their secretary answer all calls, and then transfer the calls to each manager's telephone.

When the managers are unavailable to take a call, the call rings back at the secretary's extension. The secretary handles the call by suggesting that the caller leave a voice message in the manager's Personal Mailbox. When the caller wants to leave a message, the secretary transfers the caller using the StarTalk Transfer Feature (Feature 986).

When StarTalk is set up in this manner, the Norstar Call Forward No Answer for the manager's set is not used. The secretary answers the manager's calls and uses Norstar's Transfer Feature to transfer the caller to the manager's telephone. Norstar's Transfer Callback Feature returns the call to the secretary's telephone when a manager is not available to take a call.

Important: The secretary's telephone has a ringing line appearance. This telephone cannot be forwarded to another telephone.

Shipping and Receiving

All the employees in this department share the same Norstar telephone. This department uses one telephone line that is assigned to the loading dock. This line is assigned to Path 3 of the Home Menu.

The shipping and receiving department mailbox greeting informs callers they can leave a message or press 0 to speak with the receptionist.

StarTalk Flash set up tips

StarTalk can be set up to be used in a number of different ways. The following suggestions show how you can use the StarTalk features in your company.

Note: Messages informing callers of immediate mailbox access should direct the caller to press followed by the mailbox number.

Setting up a StarTalk Flash mailbox for customer orders.

You can set up a unique mailbox to handle customer orders. Instead of recording a Personal Mailbox Greeting, you can have a greeting that includes customer ordering information.

When the Company Greeting is recorded, the customer must be informed about the mailbox availability. For instance, if a mailbox is being used to inform callers about product availability and ordering, the greeting would include:

*"...for information about new product availability, press *53, for information about the Marketing Management course, press *54..."*

The individual mailbox greetings would inform callers about the particulars of the product, and also instruct callers to leave their name and telephone number for ordering or to receive personal attention by a company employee.

Each mailbox set up for announcements would be added to StarTalk as a Guest Mailbox. These mailboxes do not have an operating Norstar extension.

Setting up a StarTalk Flash mailbox for customer announcements.

You can set up a unique mailbox to be used for announcements to clients or customers. Instead of recording a Personal Mailbox Greeting, you can record the announcements and tell the callers to leave a message after the tone.

Assigning a special telephone number for direct access to StarTalk Flash for company employees.

You can use an existing CO line or you can have a new line added to your existing line configuration. If you will be adding a new line, call your Advice line.

Assigning special incoming telephone lines to StarTalk Flash for frequent callers.

You can use an existing CO line or you can have a new line added to your existing line configuration. If you will be adding a new line, call your advice line.

Turning off the Automated Attendant

You can turn off the Automated Attendant at any time. The Automated Attendant is off when the line answer is designated as NO. When the Automated Attendant is off, you should disable the General Delivery Mailbox. This prevents callers from leaving a message unless they are deliberately transferred to a valid mailbox using Feature 986.

To turn off the Automated Attendant, refer to **Section 3, Viewing and changing line configuration**. To disable the General Delivery Mailbox, refer to **Section 3, Enabling and disabling the General Delivery Mailbox**.

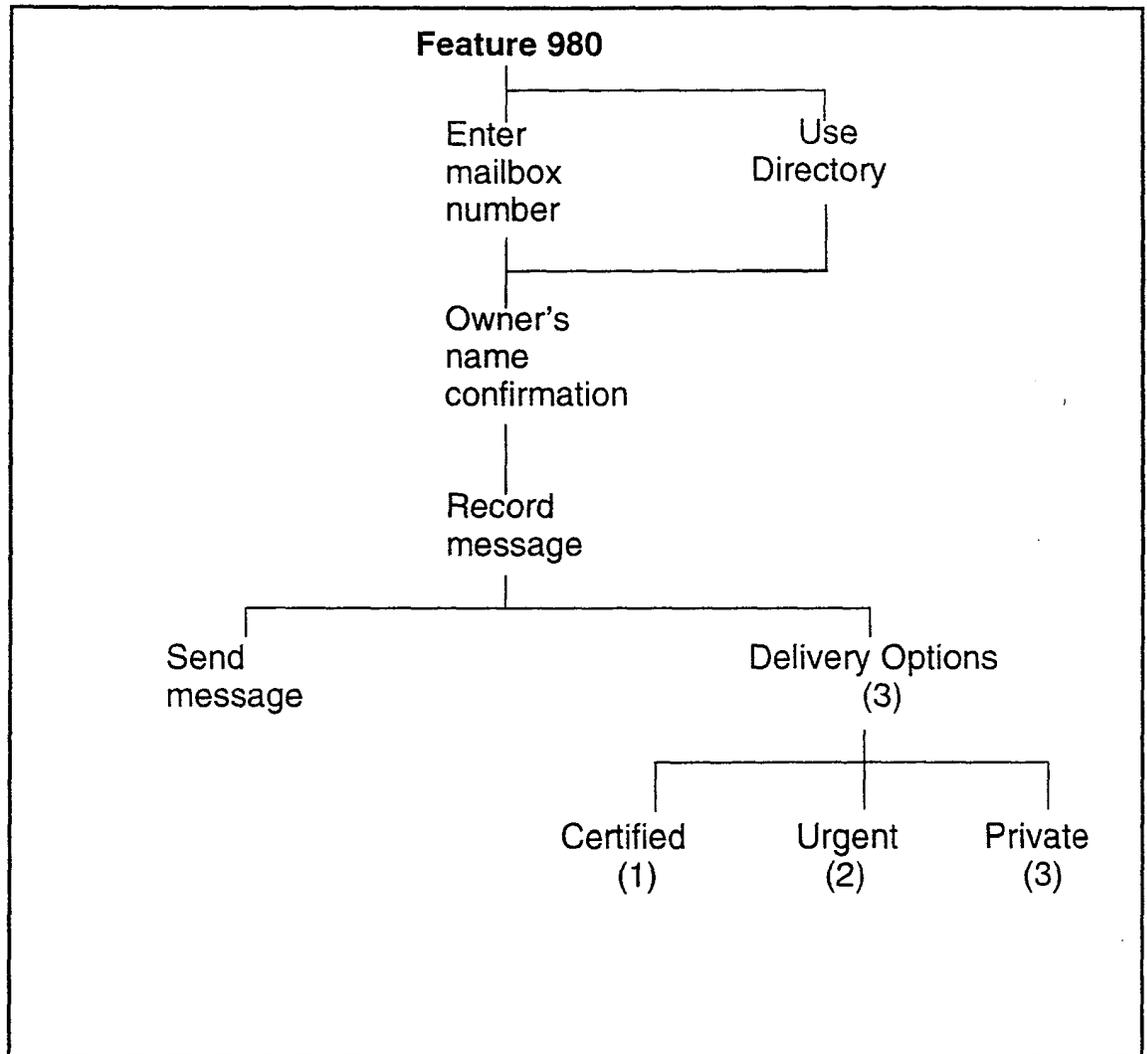
Turning Off the Voice Mail Option

You can turn off the Voice Mail Option at any time. When the Voice Mail Option is turned off, StarTalk mailboxes cannot be accessed. When a caller tries to access an extension that is busy or does not answer, the Automated Attendant Voice Prompt plays.

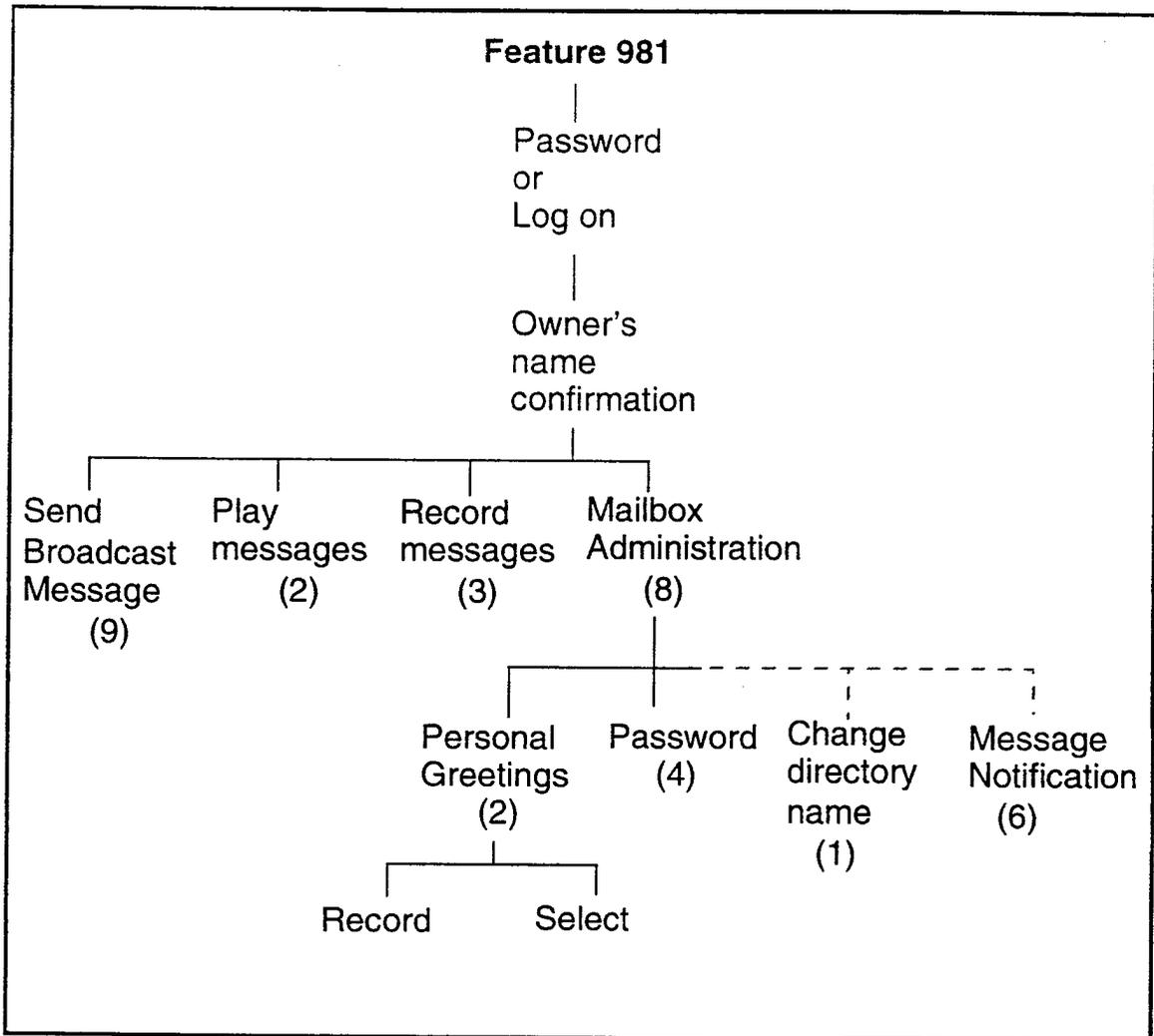
To turn off the Voice Mail Option, refer to **Section 3, Enabling and disabling Voice Mail**.

Appendix G: StarTalk Flash Features

Feature 980: Send Messages



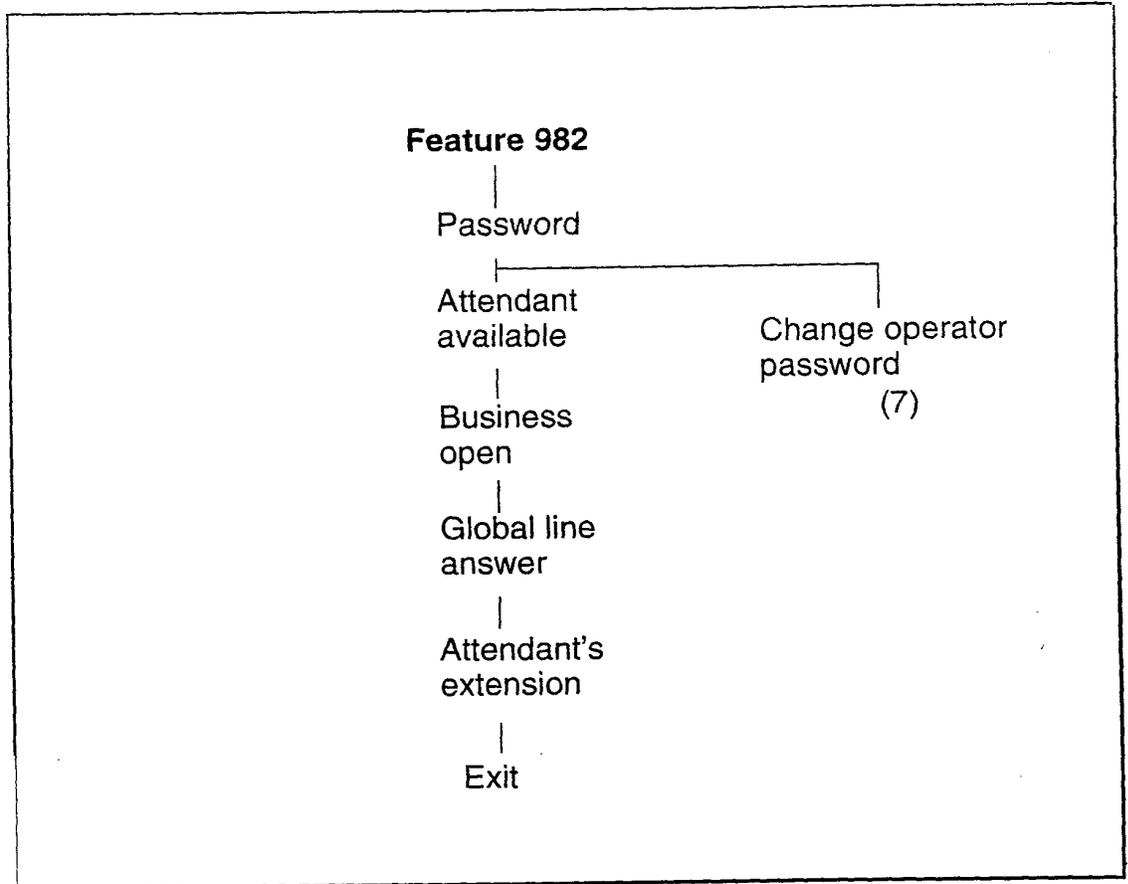
Feature 981: Open Mailbox



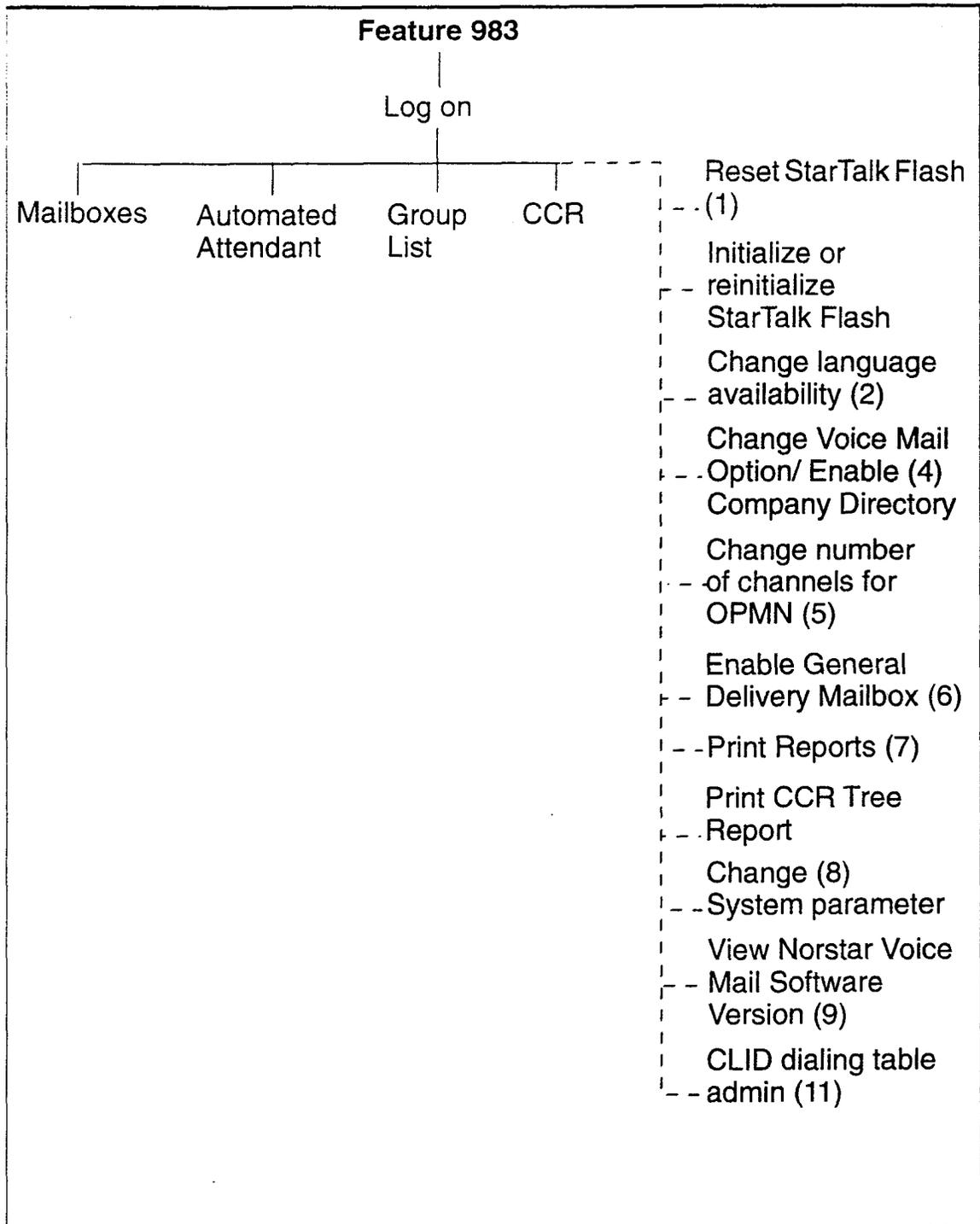
Note: The first time a mailbox is opened, the subscriber is asked to initialize the mailbox by entering a password and recording a name in the directory. The System Coordinator can send a Broadcast Message from the System Coordinator's Mailbox by entering

Feature logging on and pressing

Feature 982: Set Operator Status

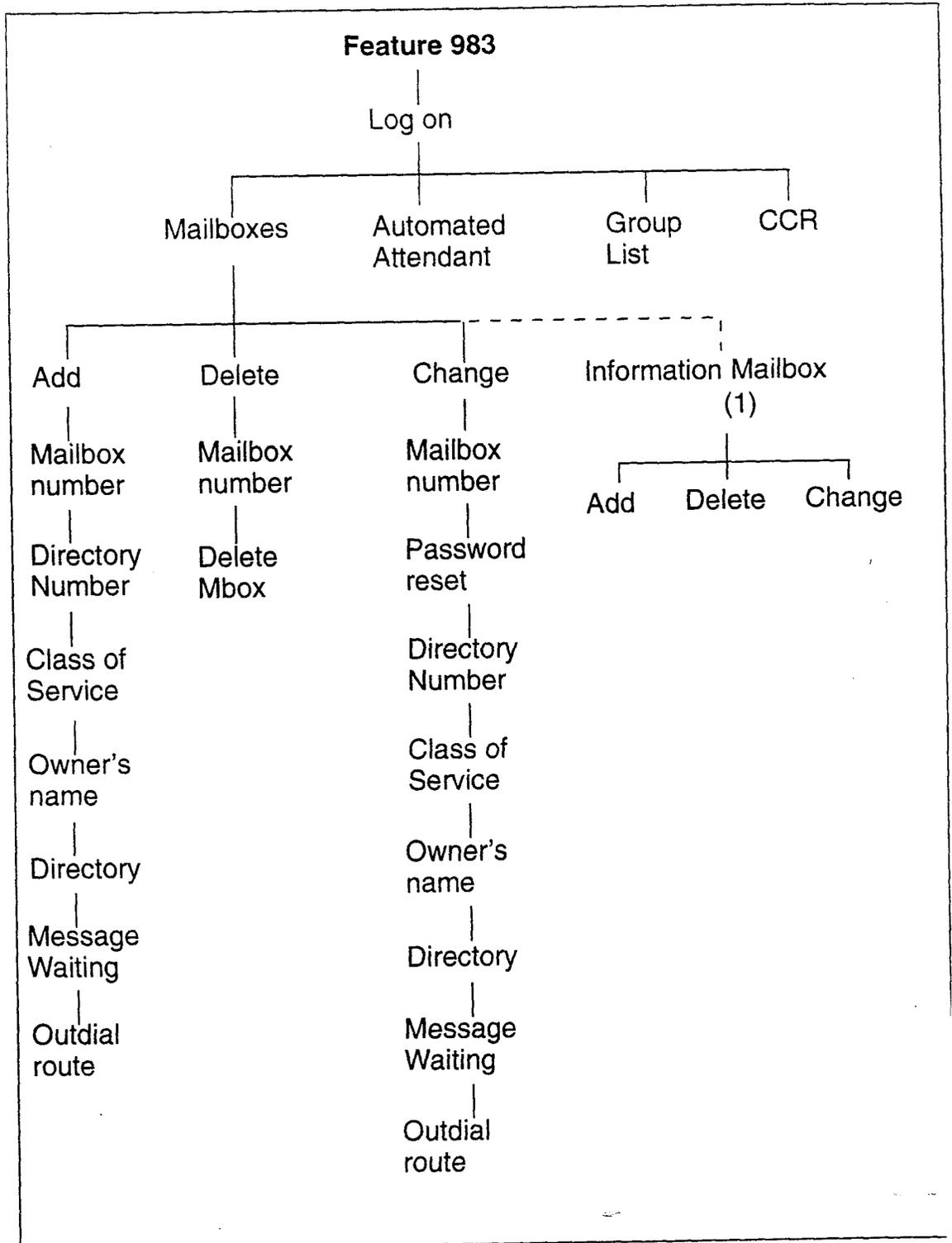


Feature 983: First level

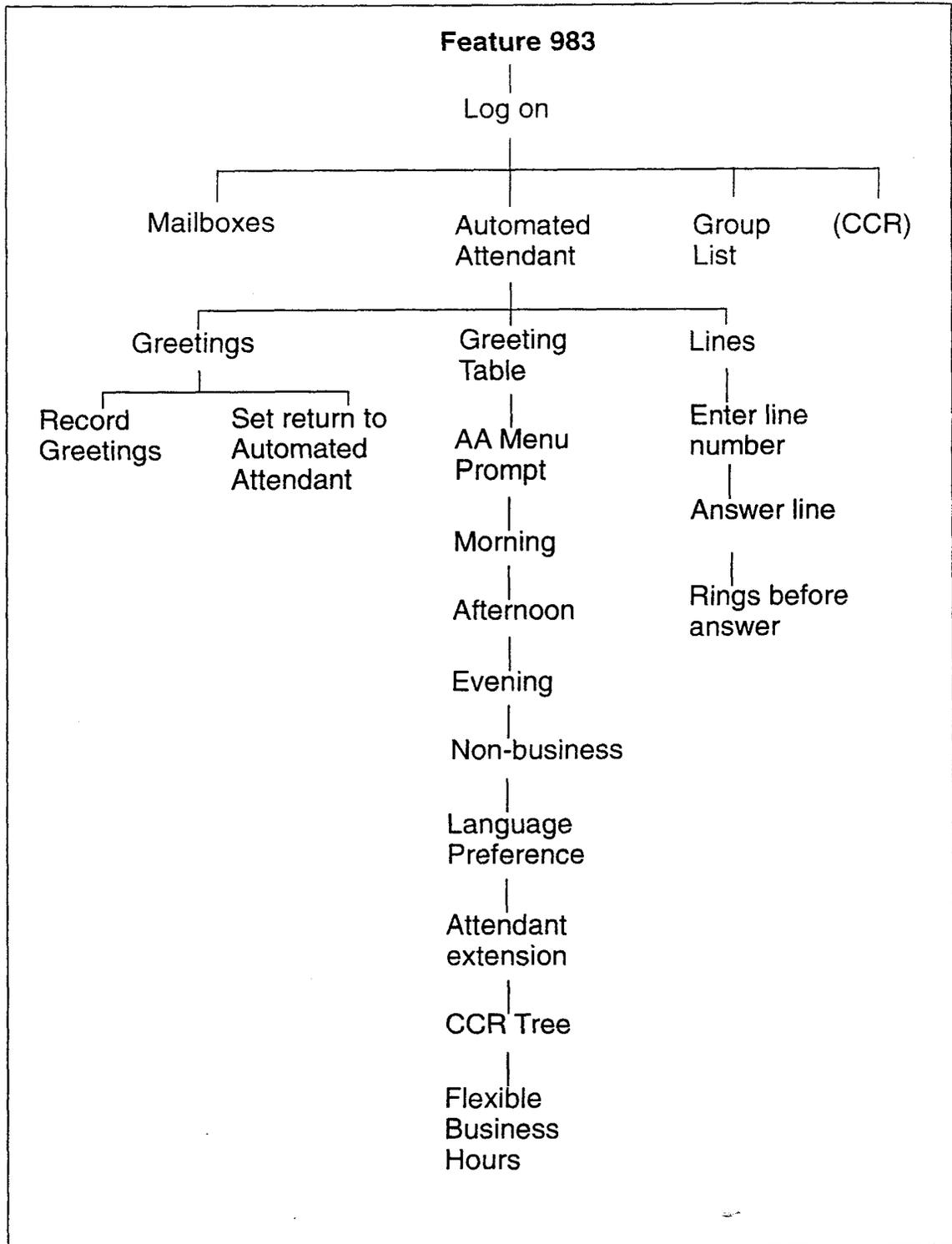


Note: All numbered options are available, but not verbally or visually prompted.

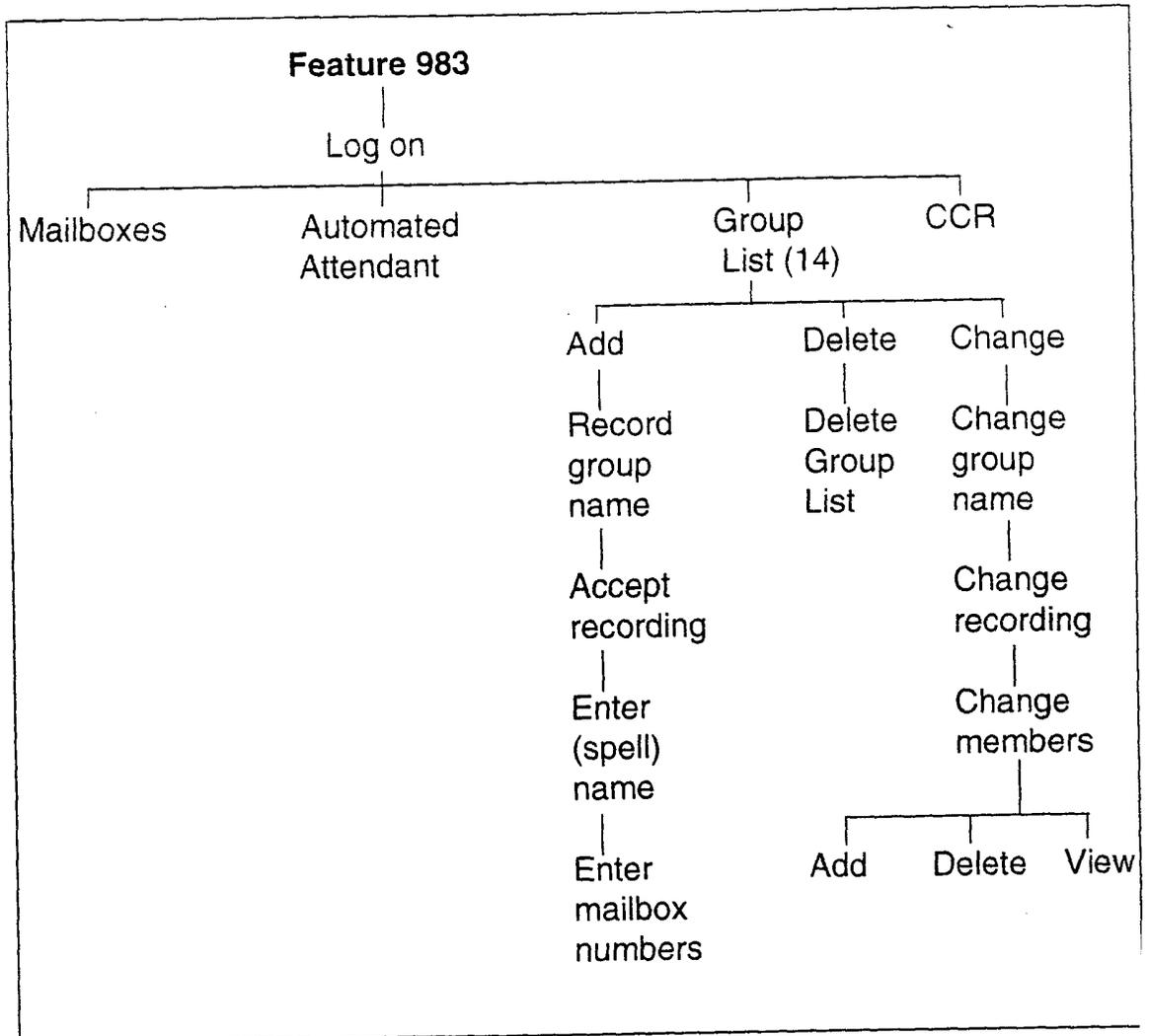
Feature 983: Mailboxes



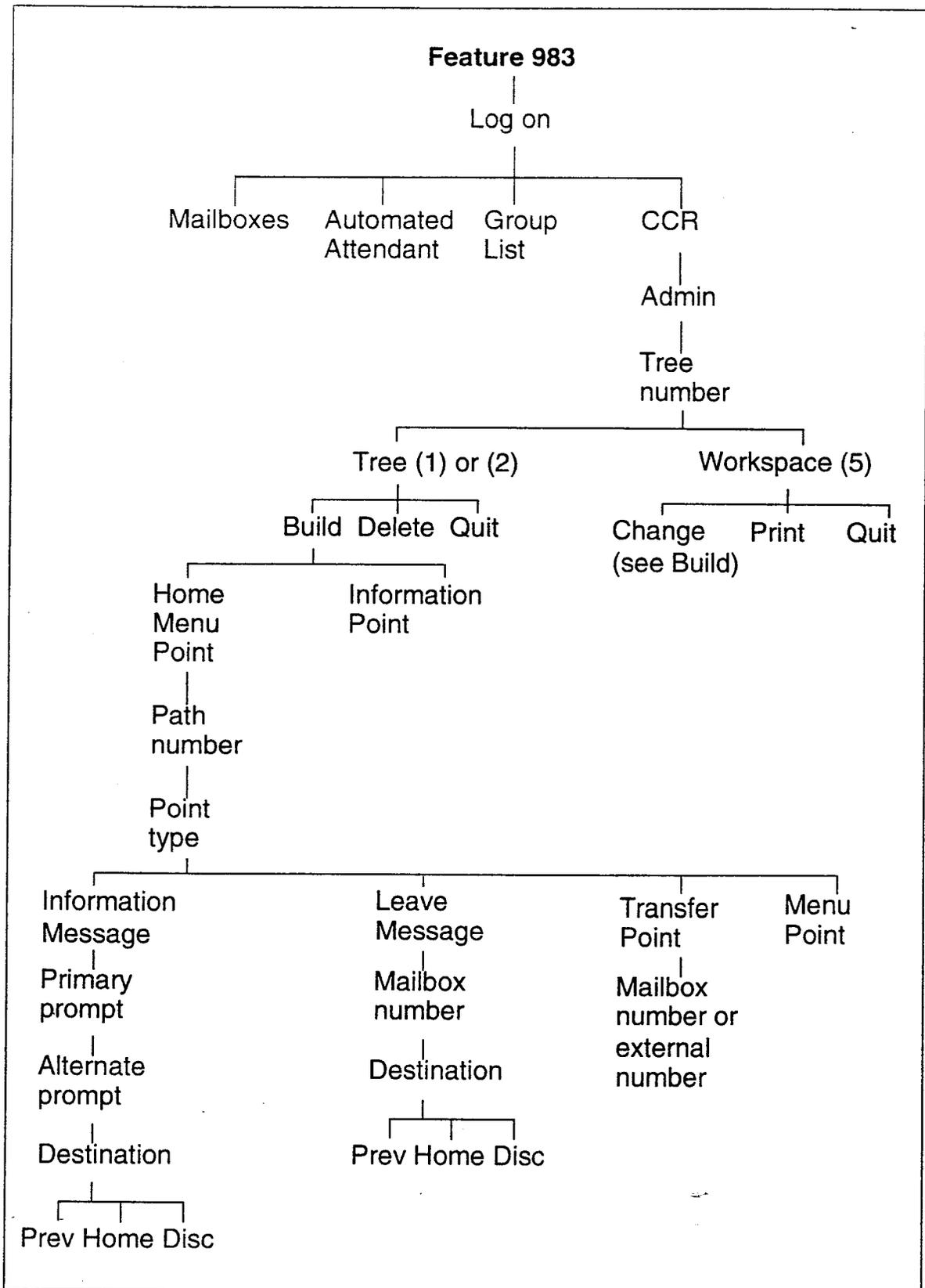
Feature 983: Automated Attendant



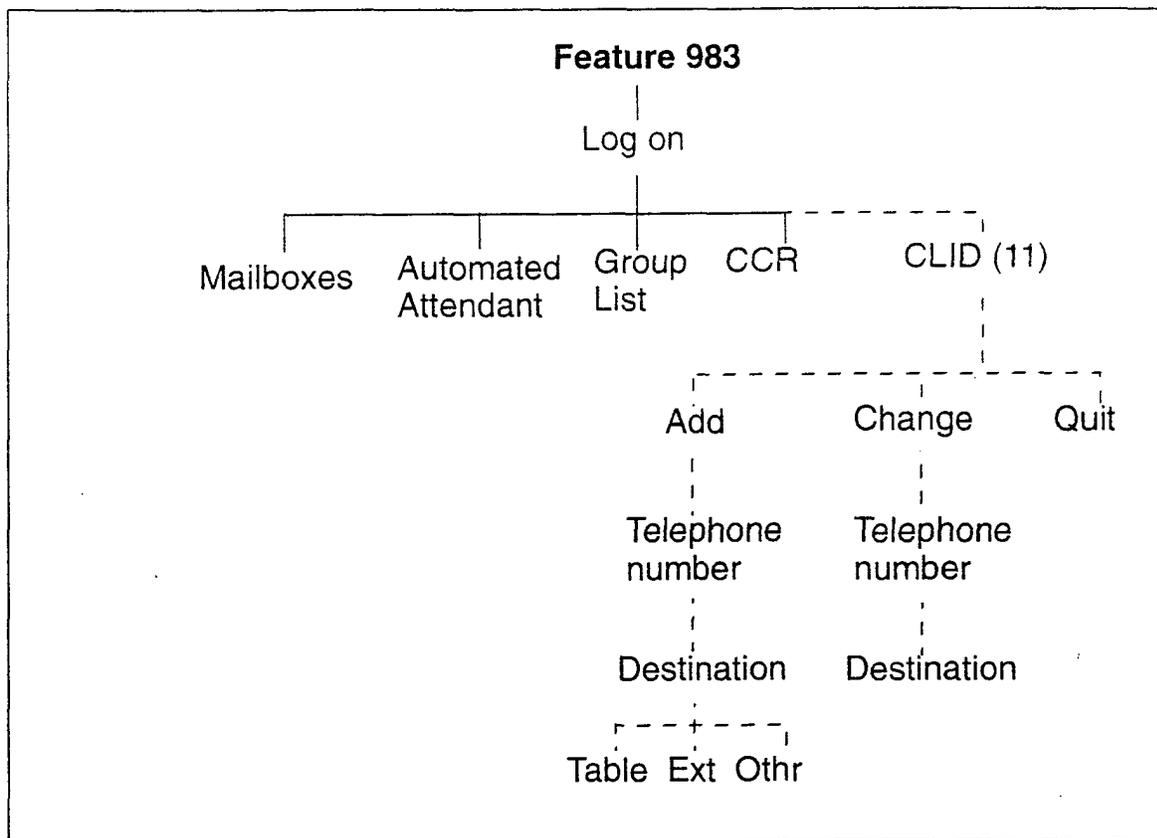
Feature 983: Group List



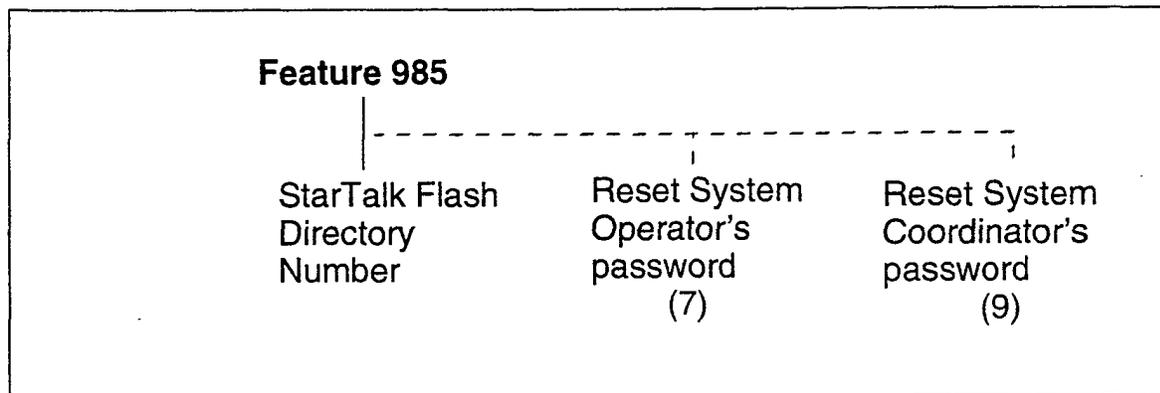
Feature 983: Custom Call Routing (CCR)



Feature 983: CLID Administration



Feature 985: Programming menu structure



Glossary

Administration

The tasks involved in maintaining the StarTalk Mailboxes, Greetings and set up configuration. Administration also involves setting up and maintaining the CCR Tree.

Alternate Greeting

A greeting that is recorded for a Personal Mailbox and played only on exceptional occasions such as absence, illness, or vacation.

Alternate Language

StarTalk software is available in either English and French or English and Spanish. When the Primary Language is English, the Alternate Language is either French or Spanish.

Analog Terminal Adapter (ATA)

A Norstar product that allows for the connection of an analog device, such as a single-line telephone or a facsimile machine, to a Norstar KSU.

Attendant sign ON/OFF

The task that is performed by a company Receptionist or Designated Operator that indicates to StarTalk when an "Operator" is available to answer calls.

Automated Attendant

The StarTalk answering service that answers incoming calls with a Company Greeting, plays a list of StarTalk Options to a caller, and performs call routing functions in response to a caller's selections.

Broadcast Message

A message that can only be sent by the System Coordinator. This type of message is played in all initialized Personal Mailboxes and plays immediately when the mailbox is opened by the owner. It is automatically deleted after the mailbox owner listens to the message.

Business Status

A StarTalk setting that tells StarTalk whether a company is open or closed for business.

Call Path

The route an incoming call takes along a CCR Tree. Each call Path provides the caller with options and access to Points.

Call Transfer Type

A transfer that directly connects the caller with the desired extension.

Channel configuration

The number of channels on the StarTalk unit that are designated for outdialing.

Class of Service

A predetermined number designation that specifies the StarTalk Options for a mailbox.

Company Directory

An internal voice list that contains the names of users with initialized mailboxes who have been designated to appear in the directory.

Configuration

The tasks involved in setting up the different parameters of StarTalk. For example, configuring the Central Office (CO) lines answered by StarTalk.

Configuring StarTalk Flash lines

The tasks involved in determining which exchange lines are answered by StarTalk and which Greeting Table is assigned.

Conventions

The way certain information has been described. For example, using underlined text to represent second-line display prompt information.

Custom Call Routing Tree

Call Paths that allow users to select options to direct their own calls.

Default

The parameters that are preset within StarTalk Flash.

Designated Operator

An individual in a company who has been assigned to answer the StarTalk Operator request option.

Destination

Where a call is transferred from an Information Message or a Leave Message Point. There are three Destination Types: Home Menu, Previous Point and disconnecting the caller.

Display

A one- or two-line screen on a Norstar telephone that shows StarTalk commands and options.

Directory Number length

The number of digits in a Norstar DN and a StarTalk mailbox number. The DN length ranges from two to seven digits.

Display buttons

The three buttons that appear on a Norstar two-line display. When pressed, these buttons select the specified StarTalk Option.

Display Options

The choices available to a user that appear on the Norstar two-line display. Options appearing on the display can be selected using the display or dialpad buttons.

DTMF

Dual tone multifrequency.

Envelope information

A date and time stamp that appears on all messages left in a mailbox. When the message has been left by another mailbox owner, envelope information includes the message sender's name.

Extensions

A two to seven-digit number that is used to reach a designated telephone.

Feature Code

A unique three-digit code that is used to access StarTalk Features and Options.

General Delivery Mailbox

One of the two Special Mailboxes used to collect messages for individuals in a company who have not been assigned Personal Mailboxes.

Greetings

There are three types of StarTalk Greetings: Company Greetings and Personal Mailbox Greetings and Information Mailbox Greetings. Company Greetings are played by the Automated Attendant to incoming callers. Personal Mailbox Greetings are played to callers who want to leave a message in the selected mailbox. Information Mailbox Greetings are played to describe goods or services available to callers.

Greeting Tables

A unit for storing recorded greetings and the CO line number answered by StarTalk. There are two Greeting Tables.

Group Lists

A collection of mailbox numbers that are assigned a special "Group" number by StarTalk. When a message is sent to a Group List, all mailboxes contained in the list receive the same message.

Guest Mailbox

A mailbox that is assigned to a user who does not have an extension.

Home Menu

An introduction voice prompt that can be a menu or a message. The Home Menu provides a list of single-digit options to a caller. A caller, after listening to the Home Voice Menu, selects the option by pressing a number on any tone dial telephone. The Home Message can also provide information to a caller. After the Information Message plays, the call is disconnected.

Home Menu Voice Prompt

A voice prompt that provides an Information Message or a list of number options. When pressed, these options route a caller to: a next level menu, an Information Message, a Leave Message Point, or an extension.

Information Mailbox

A mailbox that provides a caller with a message describing goods or services available from your company.

Initialize mailbox

Preparing a mailbox to receive messages, which includes changing a mailbox default password, recording a Company Directory name, and recording Personal Mailbox Greetings.

Initializing StarTalk Flash

Preparing the StarTalk settings that are used in mailbox number length and Language preference.

Leave Message

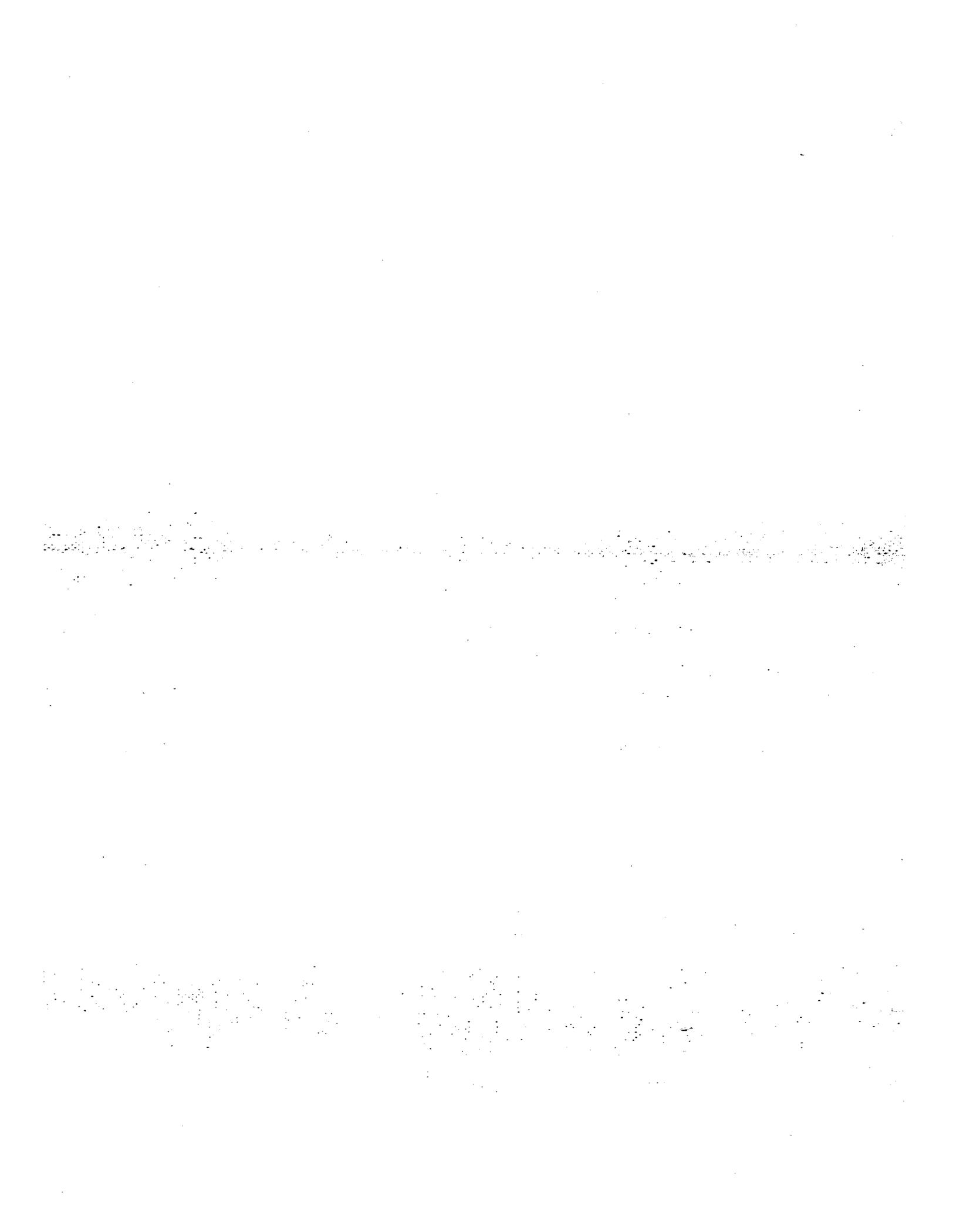
The Feature Code used to leave messages in StarTalk mailboxes.

Leave Message Point

A Point along a CCR Tree call Path where the caller has the option to leave a message in a mailbox.

M7100 telephone

The Norstar model M7100 telephone that has a single-line display, and one programmable button without an indicator.



Message Waiting Notification

A display prompt that informs a mailbox owner when a message has been left in a mailbox. This StarTalk Feature is a Mailbox Override.

Off-premise Message Notification

Allows you to direct your messages to any telephone number, extension or to a pager. This StarTalk Feature is part of the Class of Service.

Operator default extension

The Receptionist or StarTalk Designated Operator's default extension. This default is preset to none, and must be changed to any valid extension that operates on the Norstar Business Communication System.

Operator Status

The StarTalk indicator that determines if a company's Receptionist or Designated Operator is available.

Option

A StarTalk choice that is given to a user through voice or display prompts.

Password

A four- to eight-digit number that is entered using the dialpad. A password is used to open mailboxes or perform configuration tasks.

Path number

An identification number assigned to a Path on each CCR Tree. The number represents the sequence of digits that callers enter to route themselves along the call Path.

Personal Mailboxes

Mailboxes that are assigned to users as a place to store messages.

Point

A Point is an option along the call Path of a CCR Tree. A Point can be the Home Menu, a Menu, an Information Message, a mailbox or an extension.

Primary Greeting

The main greeting played in a Personal Mailbox to callers wanting to leave a message.

Programmable memory buttons

Buttons on the Norstar one- and two-line display telephones that can store Feature Codes and numbers.

Registering mailboxes

A System Coordinator task that adds mailboxes to StarTalk using the Configuration Feature Code.

Reports

The six different types of Reports used to view StarTalk programming, the amount of available message storage time, and CCR programming and administration.

Resetting passwords

A System Coordinator task that changes a mailbox password from its current setting back to the StarTalk default setting 0000 (four zeros).

Resetting StarTalk Flash

Returning the StarTalk voice module to its original default settings.

Special Mailboxes

The two mailboxes used by the System Coordinator and Designated Operator. The two Special Mailboxes are: System Coordinator and General Delivery.

StarTalk Flash Programming Record

The Norstar outline where StarTalk configuration and CCR Tree information is written down.

System Coordinator

The person responsible for configuring, updating, and maintaining the StarTalk system.

System Coordinator Mailbox

One of the two Special Mailboxes used by the System Coordinator for sending Broadcast Messages. This is the System Coordinator's Personal Mailbox.

Tone dial telephone

A push button telephone that emits DTMF tones.

Transfer Point

A message that provides a single-digit option to access an extension.

Voice Prompts

The prerecorded voice instructions that are played when accessing the different StarTalk Features and Options. Voice Prompts also guide a caller along the call Path of a CCR Tree.

Index

A

- Access Security, 2-14
- Adding lines, 3-22
- Adding mailboxes, 4-4
- Adding, Guest Mailboxes, 4-10
- Adding, mailboxes, 4-7, 4-8
- Afternoon Greeting, 3-20
- Alternate Language, 3-10, 3-13
- Analog Terminal Adapter (ATA), 2-19
- Angled brackets, 1-4
- Answering, lines, 8-5
- Assigning the Voice Mail option
 - Enabling, Voice Mail, 3-25
- Attendant, status, 8-1
- Automated Attendant, 2-4, 3-16, 10-2
 - Menu Prompt, 2-4, 3-16
 - Recording, 3-16
 - status, 8-7
- Automated Attendant (AA), 2-10
 - Overview, 2-10
- Automated Attendant (AA), trouble-shooting, 10-1

B

- Bilingual, 3-8, 3-19
- Broadcast Message, 4-15, 6-1, 6-2
 - Sending, 6-2
 - When to send, 6-2
- Building, CCR Tree, 7-4
- Business Hours, 3-20
 - Setting, 3-20
- Business Status, 8-3
 - Changing, 8-3
 - Setting, 8-4

Button, memory, 3-7

C

- Call answering, 2-4, 2-6
 - External calls, 2-4
 - Internal calls, 2-3
 - Overview, 2-6
 - Types of, 2-4
- Call display, no information, 10-1
- Call Identification, 5-3, 5-5
- Call Identification Table, 3-26
 - Adding, 3-27
 - Changing, 3-27
 - Prerequisites, 3-26
 - Setting up, 3-26
- Calls, not answered, 10-1
- CCR Tree, 7-19
 - Changing Points, 7-21
- Certified, Delivery Option, 5-3
- Changing, 7-21
- Channels for outdialing, 3-31
- Class of Service, 4-2, 4-3, 5-8
 - Greeting length, 4-2
 - Group List, 4-3
 - Language prompts, 4-2
 - Mailbox message time, 4-2
 - Message length, 4-2
 - Message retention period, 4-2
 - Number of attempts, 4-3
 - Off-premise Message Notification, 4-2
 - Personal greeting, 4-2
 - Prompt Language, 4-2
 - Retry interval, 4-3
 - Summary, 4-3
 - Values, 4-3
- CLID, report, 9-7

- Command line, entering characters, 2-17
 - Company Directory, 2-11, 3-32, 4-4, 4-15
 - Changing access, 3-32
 - Changing recording, 6-7
 - Overview, 2-11
 - Recording Mailbox, 4-15
 - Report, 9-2
 - Troubleshooting, 10-5
 - Company Directory Override, 5-9
 - Compatibility, Features, A-1
 - Configuring, lines, 3-22, 3-24
 - Conventions, 1-4
 - Copying a message, 5-3
 - Custom Call Routing (CCR), 7-1
 - Building a Tree, 7-4
 - Changing a Point, 7-21
 - Changing a Tree, 7-19
 - Deleting a Tree, 7-28
 - Destination Type, 7-5, 7-11
 - Disabling, 7-19
 - Enabling a Tree, 7-17
 - Erasing Path, 7-29
 - Example, 7-6
 - Home Menu, 7-3, 7-5
 - Example, 7-5
 - Information Message, 7-10
 - Internal Transfer Point, 7-13
 - Leave Message Point, 7-12
 - Menu Point, adding, 7-8
 - Overview, 7-1, 7-2
 - Path, 7-5
 - Path levels, 7-5
 - Points, 7-5
 - Printing Tree reports, 9-9
 - Recording, Home Menu, 7-7, 7-8
 - Sample Tree, 7-3
 - Saving a Tree, 7-16
 - Setting Up, 7-1
 - Testing a Tree, 7-30
 - The Tree, 7-3
 - Transfer Point, 7-13
 - External, 7-14
 - Tree 5, 7-16
 - Tree options, 7-4
 - Tree report, 9-7
 - Troubleshooting, 10-6
 - Workspace, 7-16
 - Customized AA Prompt Recording, 3-16
- D**
- Deleting
 - Group List, 6-11
 - Deleting a mailbox, 5-10
 - Deleting, CCR Tree, 7-28
 - Delivery Options
 - Certified, 5-3
 - Normal, 5-3
 - Private, 5-3
 - Urgent, 5-3
 - Destination Type, 3-27
 - Assigning, 3-27
 - Changing, 7-27
 - Disconnect, 7-11
 - Destination Type, CCR, 7-5
 - Assigning, 7-11
 - Disconnect, 7-11
 - Home Menu, 7-11
 - Previous, 7-11
 - Dialing Table, 3-26
 - Adding, 3-27
 - Changing, 3-27
 - Prerequisites, 3-26
 - Setting up, 3-26
 - Directory Report, 9-2
 - Directory, Company, 3-32, 4-15
 - Directory, Company, 2-11
 - Disabling, CCR Tree, 7-19
 - Disabling, Voice Mail, 3-25
 - Display, 2-16
 - command line, 1-4

- Content, 1-5
 - Single-line, 2-16
 - Two-line, 2-16
- Display Buttons, 1-4
- E**
 - Enabling, CCR Tree, 7-17
 - Erasing a CCR Path, 7-29
 - Error messages, E-1
 - Evening Greeting, 3-20
 - Exiting from StarTalk, 2-20
 - External calls, 2-4
 - External Transfer Point, CCR, 7-14
- F**
 - Feature Codes, 2-7, 3-3, 3-7
 - Default, 3-5
 - Defaults, 2-7
 - Determining, 3-5
 - Frequently used, 3-7
 - Interrupt, 2-9
 - Leave Message, 2-8
 - Open Mailbox, 2-8
 - Operator Status, 2-8
 - Overview, 2-7
 - StarTalk Flash Directory Number (DN), 2-9
 - System Administration, 2-8
 - Transfer, 2-9
 - Verifying, 3-6
 - Feature, compatibility, A-1
 - Forward denied, 10-2
 - Fraud, outdialing, 4-5
- G**
 - General Delivery Mailbox, 3-29, 4-14, 5-1, 5-6, 10-2
 - Assigning, 3-29
 - Disabling, 3-29
 - Enabling, 3-29
 - Replying to messages, 5-6
 - Greeting length, 4-2
 - Greeting numbers, 3-11
 - Greeting Table, 3-10
 - Adding lines, 3-22
 - Assigning a greeting; 3-16, 3-18
 - Assigning lines, 3-10
 - Assignment, 3-11
 - Determining information, 3-12
 - Preparing greetings, 3-12
 - Recording, 3-14
 - Setting up, 3-10
 - Target Attendant, 3-19
 - Using the Alternate Language, 3-10
 - Greetings
 - Afternoon, 3-20
 - Assigning to a Greeting Table, 3-16
 - Assigning to a Table, 3-18
 - Evening, 3-20
 - Examples
 - Afternoon, 3-12
 - Evening, 3-12
 - Morning, 3-12
 - Non-business, 3-12
 - Morning, 3-20
 - Preparing, 3-12
 - Recording Company Greetings, 3-14
 - Troubleshooting, 10-2
 - Group List, 4-2, 4-3, 6-5, 6-6, 10-6
 - Adding, 6-5, 6-6
 - Changing members, 6-9
 - Changing name, 6-7
 - Delete, 6-11
 - Group Message, 6-12
 - Parameters, 6-3
 - Preparing, 6-3
 - Report, 9-3
 - Samples, 6-4
 - Viewing Members, 6-9
 - Group Message, 6-3
 - Prerequisites, 6-3
 - Group Messages, 6-3

- Group List, 6-3
- Guest Mailbox, 4-1, 4-6, 4-9, 4-10
 - Adding, 4-10
 - Examples, 4-9
 - Using, 4-9
- Guide, organization, 1-2

H

- Home Menu point, 7-3
- Home Menu, CCR, 7-5
 - Voice prompt, 7-7, 7-8

I

- Include in Company Directory, override, 4-4
- Incomplete messages, 10-6
- Information Mailbox, 2-13, 4-6, 4-12
 - Adding, 4-13
- Information Message
 - Adding, 7-10
 - Changing, 7-22, 7-23
 - Destination Type, 7-11
- Information Message, CCR, 7-10
- Information, Mailbox, 4-1, 4-12
- Internal calls, 2-3
- Interrupt Feature Code, 2-9
- Interrupting a Voice Prompt, 2-18
- Initializing, mailboxes, 4-16

L

- Language, 3-19
 - Capabilities, 3-7, 3-8
 - Changing availability, 3-30
 - Choosing, 3-19
- Leave Message Feature Code, 2-8
- Leave Message Point, 7-12
 - Adding, 7-12
 - Changing, 7-26
- Line Answering, assigning, 8-5
- Line configuration, 3-24
 - Viewing and changing, 3-24
- Line, answering, 8-5
- Lines, 3-22

- Adding, 3-22
- Answering, 3-23
- Configuring, 3-22
- Listening to messages, 5-3
- LOG prompt, 10-3
- Logging on, 2-14

M

- Mailbox, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 4-1, 4-4, 5-1
 - About, 2-11
 - Activity report, 9-4
 - Adding, 4-7, 4-8
 - Administration, 5-1
 - Cannot be added, 10-5
 - Changing Class of Service, 5-8
 - Changing name, 5-9
 - Copying a message, 5-3
 - Delete, 5-10
 - General Delivery, 3-29
 - Greeting length, 4-2
 - Guest, 4-1, 4-9, 4-10
 - Information, 2-13, 4-1, 4-12
 - Message Length, 4-2
 - Message retention, 4-2
 - Message time, 4-2
 - Off-premise Message Notification, 4-2
 - Operator, 4-21
 - Options, 5-7
 - Overrides, 4-4, 5-9
 - Password, 5-7
 - Personal, 2-12, 4-1, 5-7
 - Personal greeting, 4-2
 - Registering, 4-4
 - Rules, 2-13
 - Setting up, 4-1
 - Setting up operator mailbox, 4-21
 - Special, 2-12, 4-14, 5-1
 - Troubleshooting, 10-4
 - User, 4-1

Mailbox Activity Report, 9-4
Mailbox Overrides
 Outdial route, 4-7
Mailbox parameters, 4-7, 4-8
Members, Group List, 6-9
Memory button, programming, 3-7
Menu Point
 Adding, 7-8
Message, 5-3
 Broadcast, 6-1
 Calling sender, 5-5
 Copying, 5-3
 Delivery options, 5-3
 General Delivery Mailbox, 5-6
 Group, 6-3
 Incomplete, 10-6
 Listening, 5-3
 Lost in a mailbox, 10-5
 Options, 5-2
 Replying, 5-5
 Sending to group, 6-12
 Sending to multiple mailboxes,
 6-1
 Time available, 9-4
 Volume control, 5-3
Message Length, 4-2
Message retention, 4-2
Message Usage Report, 9-4
Message Waiting Notification, 4-4
Message Waiting Notification Over-
 ride, 4-4, 5-9
Messages
 Listening, 5-3
Morning Greeting, 3-20
N
Name, changing mailbox, 5-9
Norstar dialpad, using, 2-15
Norstar feature compatibility, A-1
Number of attempts, 4-3
Numeric Subscriber Mailbox Report,
 9-3

O
Off-premise Message Notification,
 4-2
 Channels for Outdialing, 3-31
Open Mailbox Feature Code, 2-8
Opening, Special Mailbox, 5-2
Operating Trouble, 10-4
Operator
 default extension, 8-6
Operator Mailbox, 4-21
Operator password, 8-2
Operator Status, 8-1, 8-2
Operator Status Feature Code, 2-8
Options, mailbox, 5-7
Organization, guide, 1-2
Outdialing restrictions, 4-5
Outdial route, 4-7, 4-8
 Choosing, 4-8
Outdial route, mailbox override, 5-9
Overrides, Mailbox, 4-4, 5-9
Overview, 3-10
P
Parameters, 7-19, 7-21
 Changing Mailbox, 5-8
Password, 5-7
 Lost, 10-5
 Operator, 8-2
 Reset, 5-7
 Special Mailbox, 5-2
Password, overview, 4-15
Path, CCR, 7-5
Personal greeting, 4-2
Personal Mailbox, 2-12, 4-1, 4-7, 4-
 8, 5-7
 Adding, 4-1, 4-7, 4-8
 Changing Class of Service, 5-8
 Changing name, 5-9
 Changing options, 5-7
 Changing Overrides, 5-9
 Delete, 5-10
 Guest, 2-12, 4-1

- Information, 4-1
- Registering, 4-1
- Reset password, 5-7
- User, 2-12, 4-1
- Point
 - Adding, 7-8
 - External Transfer, 7-14
 - Internal Transfer, 7-13
 - Leave Message, 7-12
 - Transfer, 7-13
- Point, CCR, 7-5
 - Home Menu, 7-3
- Preferences
 - Language, 3-19
- Prerequisites, 1-5, 3-9
- Primary Language, 3-13
- Printing Reports, 9-8
- Private, Delivery Option, 5-3
- Programming Record, overview, 3-1, 3-2, 3-4
- Programming, memory button, 3-7
- Prompt Language
 - Class of Service, 4-2
- R**
- Recording
 - Automated Attendant prompt, 3-16
 - Company Greetings, 3-14
 - Home Menu Prompt, 7-7, 7-8
 - Mailbox in Company Directory, 4-15
 - Special Mailbox Greeting, 4-18
- Replying to a message, 5-5
 - external, 5-5
 - internal, 5-5
- Reports, 2-20, 4-6, 9-1, 9-7
 - CCR Tree, 9-7
 - CLID, 9-7
 - Directory, 4-6, 9-2
 - Group List, 9-3
 - Mailbox Activity, 9-4
 - Message Usage, 9-4
 - Numeric Subscriber Mailbox, 9-3
 - Prerequisites, 9-1
 - Printing, 9-8
 - Printing Tree Reports, 9-9
 - Resetting a password, 5-7
 - Resetting StarTalk Flash, C-1
 - Restrictions, outdialing, 4-5
 - Rings, assigning, 3-23
 - Rotary dial telephone, using with StarTalk Flash, 2-19
- S**
- Saving, CCR Tree, 7-16
- Security, outdialing, 4-5
- Sending messages, 6-1
 - More than one mailbox, 6-1
- Sending, Group Message, 6-12
- Service Class, 4-2
- Set up, StarTalk, 3-1, 3-9
- Single-line display, using, 2-16
- Software version, determining, 3-6
- Special Mailbox, 4-14, 5-1
 - General Delivery, 2-12, 4-14, 5-1
 - Initializing, 4-16
 - Listening to messages, 5-3
 - Opening, 5-2
 - Password, 5-2
 - Recording greeting, 4-18
 - Selecting greeting, 4-20
 - System Coordinator, 2-12, 4-14, 5-1
- StarTalk
 - Answering lines, 3-23
 - Attendant status, 8-1
 - Components, 2-2
 - Disabling Voice Mail, 3-25
 - Enabling Voice Mail, 3-25
 - Introduction, 2-1
 - Language capabilities, 3-8

- Operator Status, 8-1
- Operator status, 8-2
- Overview, 2-2
- Prerequisites, 1-5
- Reports, 9-1
- Set up, 3-1
 - Preparation, 3-1
- Setting up, 3-9
 - software version, 3-6
- Troubleshooting, 10-1
- Using, 2-7
- StarTalk Flash Directory Number (DN), 2-9
- StarTalk Flash, Overview, 2-1
- Status, 9-1
- Status, StarTalk, 8-1, 8-2
- Status, StarTalk Attendant, 8-1
- Subscriber report, 9-3
- Symbols
 - Angled brackets, 1-4
 - Buttons, 1-4
 - Command line, 1-4
 - Display buttons, 1-4
- System Administration Feature Code, 2-8
- System Coordinator Mailbox, 2-14, 4-14, 4-15
 - Accessing, 2-14
- System Coordinator, role, 2-21
- System trouble, 10-1
- T**
- Table, Greeting, 3-10
- Telephone display, 1-5
- Telephone display, command line, 1-4
- Testing, CCR Tree, 7-30
- Transfer Feature Code, 2-9
- Transfer Point, 7-13
 - Adding, 7-13, 7-14
- Transfer Point, changing, 7-25
- Tree, CCR, 7-3
 - Building, 7-4
 - Changing, 7-19
 - Changing a Point, 7-21
 - Changing Transfer extension, 7-25
 - Deleting, 7-28
 - Designing, 7-4
 - Destination Type, 7-5, 7-11
 - Disabling, 7-19
 - Enabling, 7-17
 - Erasing a Path, 7-29
 - Home Menu, 7-5
 - Information Messages, 7-10
 - Paths, 7-5
 - Points, 7-5
 - Printing reports, 9-9
 - Report, 9-7
 - Saving, 7-16
 - Testing, 7-30
 - Tree 5, 7-16
 - Workspace, 7-20
- Troubleshooting, 10-6
 - Automated Attendant, 10-2
 - Automated Attendant (AA), 10-1
 - Call display, 10-1
 - Can't add Mailbox, 10-5
 - CCR, 10-6
 - Company Directory, 10-5
 - Forwarding, 10-2
 - Greetings, 10-2
 - Group List, 10-6
 - Incomplete messages, 10-6
 - Log prompt, 10-3
 - Lost messages, 10-5
 - Mailbox, 10-4
 - Operating Trouble, 10-4
 - Overview, 10-1
 - Reply, 10-3
 - System trouble, 10-1
 - Transfers, 10-2

Two-line display, using, 2-16

U

Urgent, Delivery Option, 5-3

User, mailbox, 4-1

Using StarTalk, 2-7

V

Version, software, 3-6

Voice Mail

 Disabling, 3-25

 Enabling, 3-25

Voice Prompts, 2-18

 Interrupting, 2-18

 Overview, 2-18

Volume control, 5-3

W

Workspace, CCR

 Accessing, 7-20

norstar



**StarTalk Flash
Reference
Guide**

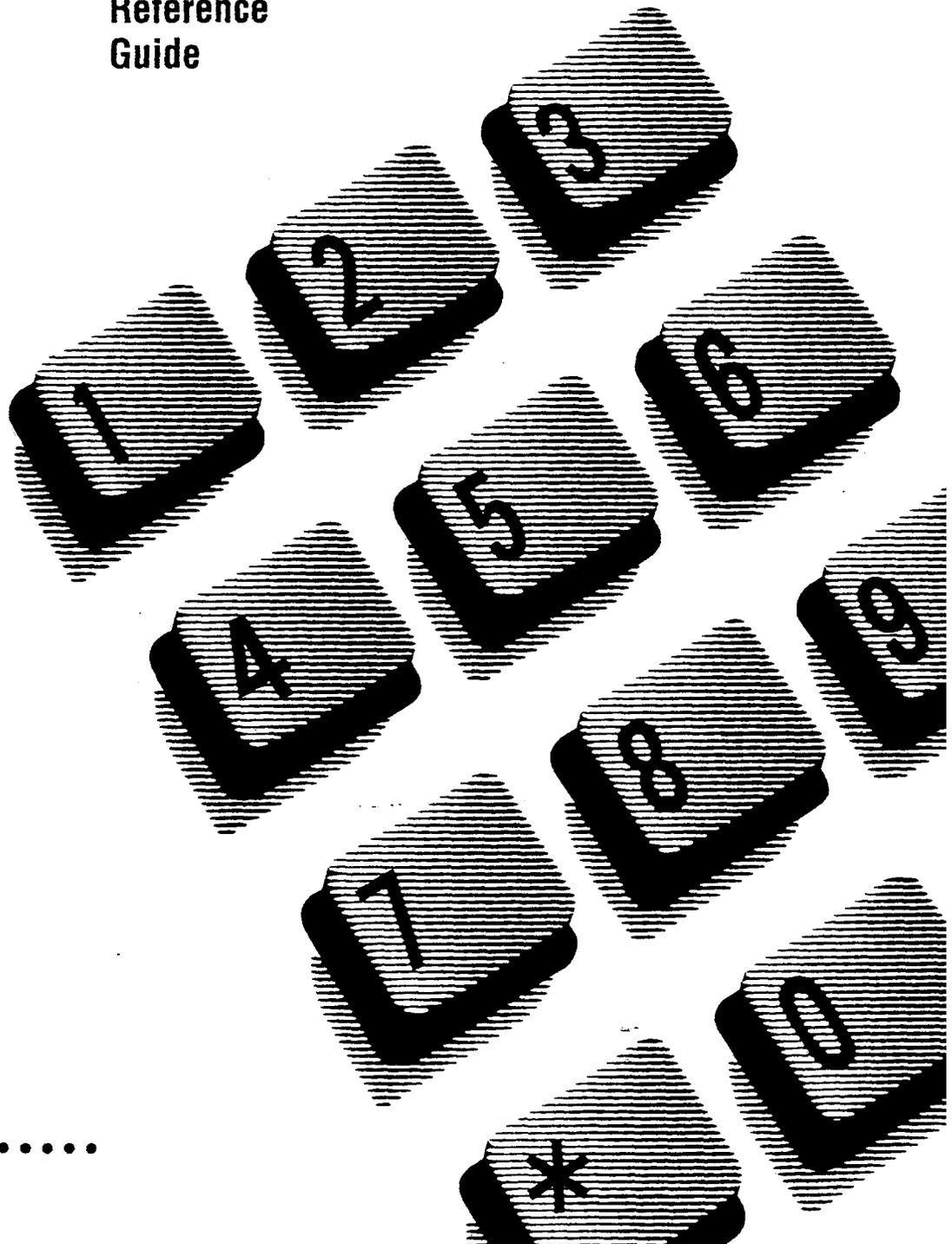


Table of contents

How to use this guide	1-1
Introduction	1-1
How this guide is organized	1-1
Other documents	1-2
Knowing the different symbols	1-2
Prerequisites	1-3
Learning about StarTalk	2-1
Introduction	2-1
How StarTalk Flash works	2-2
Who can use StarTalk Flash	2-3
About the StarTalk Flash Feature Codes	2-3
Determining StarTalk Flash Feature Codes	2-4
Feature Code descriptions	2-5
About the Automated Attendant	2-7
About the Company Directory	2-8
About the mailboxes	2-8
Special Mailboxes	2-8
Personal Mailboxes	2-9
Information Mailboxes	2-10
Mailbox rules	2-10
Using the Norstar dialpad	2-11
Using StarTalk Flash with a two-line display	2-11
Using StarTalk Flash with a single-line display	2-12
Using StarTalk Flash with an Analog Terminal Adapter	2-12
Entering characters into the command line	2-13
About the StarTalk Flash voice prompts	2-14
Interrupting a voice prompt	2-14
Programming a memory button	2-15
Exiting from StarTalk Flash	2-16

Information Mailboxes	3-1
Introduction	3-1
Using Information Mailboxes	3-1
Where to begin	3-2
Recording the Information Mailbox Greeting	3-2
Your Personal Mailbox	4-1
Introduction	4-1
Personalizing your mailbox	4-2
Initializing your mailbox	4-2
Your Personal Mailbox Greetings	4-4
Recording your mailbox greetings	4-6
Selecting a Personal Greeting	4-9
Mailbox Options	4-10
Listening to your messages	4-11
Copy option	4-14
Reply options	4-15
Record a message	4-17
Mailbox Administration	4-18
Changing a name in the Company Directory	4-18
Greeting Options	4-20
Changing your mailbox password	4-21
Off-premise Message Notification	4-23
Enabling and Disabling Off-premise Message Notification	4-28
Changing Off-premise Message Notification	4-29
The Leave Message feature	5-1
Introduction	5-1
Using the Leave Message feature	5-2
Assigning Message Delivery Options	5-3
Using the Company Directory Option	5-4
Selecting the Company Directory Option	5-4
Leaving a message from a Norstar telephone	5-5
Opening your mailbox after leaving a message	5-7
Transferring a caller to a StarTalk Flash Mailbox	5-7
The different types of StarTalk Flash Messages	5-7
The StarTalk Flash Group Message	5-8
Broadcast Messages	5-8

Telephone etiquette	6-1
Introduction	6-1
Telephone etiquette	6-1
Troubleshooting	7-1
Introduction	7-1
The Automated Attendant seems to transfer some callers to the General Delivery Mailbox	7-1
My telephone cannot be forwarded to StarTalk Flash	7-1
Feature 981 produces a LOG prompt on my Norstar display	7-2
My mailbox is not accepting messages	7-2
I have forgotten my mailbox password	7-2
My name is not played in the Company Directory	7-2
StarTalk Flash Timeout	7-3
Messages are cut off	7-3
Mailbox full too often	7-3
Wrong prompt language	7-3
Off-premise Message Notification does not work	7-3
Appendix A: Default values and tone commands	A-1
Default mailbox numbers for the Special Mailboxes:	A-1
DTMF tone commands for setting up Off-premise Message Notification:	A-2
Glossary	Glossary-1
Index	Index-i

How to use this guide

1

Introduction

This guide is designed to assist you in using the Norstar Business Communication StarTalk Flash voice system. The information contained in this guide describes the features accessible to a user.

This section tells you what to expect as you read through this guide, and how information contained in this guide is presented.

How this guide is organized

The **StarTalk Flash Reference Guide** is organized according to sections that cover:

How to use this guide—provides a brief overview, identifying the organization of this guide and the conventions used for describing features and their operation.

Learning about StarTalk Flash—provides an overview of how StarTalk works. This section defines the StarTalk terms that are used in explaining the features.

Information Mailboxes—provides a description of the Information Mailboxes and how to use them.

Your Personal Mailbox—provides an outline of the steps you perform to set up a Personal Mailbox, and describes the options accessible from a mailbox.

The Leave Message feature—provides information about the options that can be selected from the Leave Message feature.

Telephone etiquette—provides a list of suggestions for operating StarTalk.

Troubleshooting—provides diagnostic and recovery procedures for problems that might occur while operating StarTalk.

Glossary—defines the terms used in this guide.

Index—provides a list of everything contained in this guide and where the information is located. The index is in alphabetical order. If you cannot find a term, try looking for your item according to its task.

Other documents

For more information about StarTalk, ask your System Coordinator or refer to the **StarTalk Flash User Guide**.

Knowing the different symbols

As you work through this guide, you will notice that conventions have been used to represent the words that appear on the Norstar display.

Display command line text

Any word or prompt that is part of the first line of the display appears in a different text.

For example: **Pswd:**

When you see a word in a different text, it represents the action you must take to proceed.

Display button options text

Options in the second line of a two-line display telephone appear in an underlined text.

For example: Press MBOX

When you see an underlined word, you can press the button directly below the option on the display to proceed.

Buttons

This guide uses dialpad button representations. Any button that appears in the text or instruction steps indicates the dialpad button that selects an option.

For example: Press

When you see a dialpad button, it represents the button you must press to proceed.

Angled brackets

Descriptive information, entered using the dialpad, is always enclosed in angled brackets.

For example: Enter <the mailbox owner's last name and first initial>

The information in angled brackets describes what you should enter. In the example above, you would enter a user's last name and first initial by pressing the corresponding dialpad buttons on your Norstar telephone.

Prerequisites

Before you attempt to use StarTalk, ensure you are familiar with how the Norstar one-line and two-line display telephones operate. We recommend you read your Norstar telephone user card before proceeding.

Learning about StarTalk

2

Introduction

StarTalk Flash is a fully automated receptionist service that offers call routing and message taking services. This section describes how StarTalk works and covers:

- basic system operation
- using the Feature Codes
- the Automated Attendant
- the Company Directory
- the different mailboxes
- using the dialpad
- the Norstar displays
- entering characters into the command line
- voice prompts
- exiting from StarTalk
- programming a Feature Code memory button

How StarTalk Flash works

StarTalk works with a Norstar Business Communication System, offering a receptionist service that routes calls and provides voice message taking capability. When enabled, StarTalk answers incoming calls and routes the calls to extensions and mailboxes within the system.

StarTalk has three main components:

- Automated Attendant
- Mailboxes (voice messaging)
- Custom Call Routing (CCR)

The first component is the Automated Attendant. The Automated Attendant works as a receptionist would when answering incoming calls. Using a voice prompt, it plays a list of options to a caller. If you know which option you want, you can interrupt the Automated Attendant by pressing your selection on the dialpad of any tone dial telephone.

When an option has been selected, the Automated Attendant responds to the command by either routing the call to an extension or mailbox within your company or directing a caller to the Company Directory or Designated Operator.

The second component of StarTalk is the mailboxes. Mailboxes are added by the System Coordinator and then initialized by the mailbox owner. They store the voice messages left by callers. Any caller can leave a message after a mailbox is initialized.

Each mailbox owner can customize a Personal Mailbox with special StarTalk Options. The Mailbox Options are:

- record and select Primary and Alternate Greetings
- record Personalized Mailbox Greetings
- password selection
- record a name in the Company Directory
- set up and maintain Off-premise Message Notification
- receive and send messages

The third component of StarTalk is Custom Call Routing (CCR). CCR is a single-digit access application, providing callers with a series of voice prompts and call transfer options. Using CCR, a user can:

- listen to the Home Menu and make a selection
- listen to a pre-recorded Information Message
- leave a message in a mailbox
- transfer to another extension

Who can use StarTalk Flash

StarTalk can be used by any outside caller and by mailbox owners in your company. Away from the office, StarTalk can be used with any tone dial telephone. Inside your office, StarTalk can be used from any Norstar telephone or tone dial telephone connected to your company's Norstar Business Communication System.

Even outside callers using a rotary dial telephone are able to use StarTalk. When a caller uses StarTalk from a rotary dial telephone, StarTalk transfers the caller to your company receptionist or Designated Operator. If a receptionist or Designated Operator is not available to answer the call, the caller is transferred to the General Delivery Mailbox.

About the StarTalk Flash Feature Codes

When you are using StarTalk from a Norstar telephone, you must enter a Feature Code. Feature Codes are used to access the different functions and options of StarTalk. To use a StarTalk function or option, a Feature Code must first be entered.

Feature Codes are assigned during the StarTalk installation. The default Feature Codes for StarTalk Flash are 980 through 987. When these Feature Codes are used by other Norstar applications, Norstar assigns Feature Codes between 900 and 999 to StarTalk. These codes might not be assigned in sequential order. For more information about Feature Codes, ask your System Coordinator.

Table 2.1 shows the default Feature Codes, and also provides a space to record the assigned Feature Codes.

Operation	Default Feature Code	New Feature Code
Leave Message	Feature 980	Feature 9 ___ __
Open Mailbox	Feature 981	Feature 9 ___ __
Operator Status	Feature 982	Feature 9 ___ __
StarTalk Directory Number (DN)	Feature 985	Feature 9 ___ __
Transfer	Feature 986	Feature 9 ___ __
Interrupt	Feature 987	Feature 9 ___ __

Table 2.1 – Feature Codes

Determining StarTalk Flash Feature Codes

To determine the StarTalk Feature Codes, you must use a Norstar M7310 or M7324 display telephone. To determine the StarTalk Feature Codes:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Leave msg:F9xx
NEXT
```

Note: **XX** represents a number between 00 and 99

2. Record the code for the Leave Message feature in Table 2.1.
3. Press NEXT The display shows the Feature Code for the Open Mailbox feature. Record the Feature Code for the Open Mailbox feature in Table 2.1.
4. Continue pressing NEXT to show all of the StarTalk Feature Codes and record the appropriate codes in Table 2.1.

When you reach the last Feature Code, the display shows:

```
Interrupt: F9xx
QUIT
```

To end this StarTalk session, press or QUIT

Feature Code descriptions

Leave Message Feature Code

Is used by mailbox owners to leave a message in a mailbox initialized with StarTalk.

To use the Leave Message feature, press

Open Mailbox Feature Code

Is used by mailbox owners to open their Personal Mailboxes. All Personal Mailboxes are protected by a password that is established by the mailbox owner.

To use the Open Mailbox feature, press

Operator Status Feature Code

Is used by the System Coordinator, receptionist or Designated Operator to set the Operator Status. When an Operator is not available, the Operator Status must be set to NO. This alerts the Automated Attendant that the receptionist or Designated Operator is not available. This Feature Code is also used to establish whether a business is open or closed. This Feature Code is protected by a password.

To use the Operator Status feature, press

StarTalk Flash Directory Number (DN) Feature Code

Is used to determine the StarTalk Directory Number (DN). This number is used to forward a Norstar telephone to StarTalk and to use StarTalk with an Analog Terminal Adapter (ATA).

To use the StarTalk DN feature, press

Note: For more information about using an ATA, refer to **Using StarTalk Flash with an Analog Terminal Adaptor** later in this section.

Transfer Feature Code

Is used to transfer calls to a mailbox. While the call is active, press the memory button where Feature 986 is programmed, then enter the mailbox number where you want to direct the call. The caller is now transferred. Do not put the call on hold.

To use the Transfer feature, program to a memory button.

Note: For information about programming StarTalk Feature Codes, refer to **Programming a memory button** later in this section.

Interrupt Feature Code

Is used to interrupt StarTalk when a caller is listening to the Personal Mailbox Greeting or is leaving a message. This allows you to speak with a caller who has reached your mailbox.

To use the Interrupt feature, press

Note: When a caller leaving a message in a mailbox is interrupted, the first part of the message remains in the mailbox. This message must be deleted.

StarTalk Feature Codes can be programmed for single button access. For information on programming Feature Codes, refer to **Programming a memory button** later in this section.

Note: The Feature Codes shown here represent the StarTalk default Feature Codes.

About the Automated Attendant

The Automated Attendant is the StarTalk receptionist. When enabled, the Automated Attendant answers your company's incoming telephone lines according to the time of day. When the Automated Attendant is enabled, the Automated Attendant menu prompt provides a list of options so that a caller can:

- reach a DN or a mailbox in your company
- leave a message in a mailbox
- select an Alternate Language (not a voice prompt)
- look for an extension or mailbox in the Company Directory
- reach your company receptionist or Designated Operator
- open a Personal Mailbox as a mailbox owner (not a voice prompt)

The Automated Attendant provides callers with commands to use each of these options. A caller must press the button associated with the option they want to activate. For example, to use the Company Directory, press

When the default Automated Attendant menu prompt is disabled, the System Coordinator must record a Customized Automated Attendant Menu Prompt. This customized prompt should provide callers with a list of options, such as leaving a message in a mailbox or reaching an Operator. The customized prompt plays after the Company Greeting, and after a caller has recorded and sent a message to a mailbox.

About the Company Directory

The Company Directory is a list of mailbox owners registered with StarTalk. Before any mailboxes can be used, the owners must record their names in the Company Directory. If mailbox owners do not want their names to appear in the Company Directory, they can see the System Coordinator. Names included in the Company Directory can be changed at any time.

Any Norstar two-line display telephone user can access the Company Directory by selecting DIR when the display shows the Directory option. The Company Directory can also be opened by pressing when the Automated Attendant announces the option is available.

When you have opened the Company Directory, you can enter the last name of a mailbox owner or you can press to view all the names. When you view the members of the Company Directory, the Norstar display shows the name of the first member in the Directory. To see the next name, you must press

Note: The Company Directory feature can be disabled. Ask your System Coordinator for details.

About the mailboxes

A mailbox is a storage place for messages. A Model 2 StarTalk system can store 24 mailboxes and a Model 4 can store 48. There are three groups of StarTalk Mailboxes, including:

- Special Mailboxes
- Personal Mailboxes
- Information Mailboxes

Special Mailboxes

The Special Mailboxes are administered by your company's System Coordinator. The Special Mailboxes include:

- System Coordinator Mailbox
- General Delivery Mailbox

System Coordinator Mailbox

This mailbox is used by your System Coordinator as a Personal Mailbox. You can leave messages for your company's System Coordinator in this mailbox.

The System Coordinator Mailbox has a default mailbox number of 12. This is the number assigned when the mailbox number length is set at two. Mailbox number lengths range from two to seven digits. For more information about the System Coordinator Mailbox numbers, ask your System Coordinator.

General Delivery Mailbox

This mailbox is used to collect messages from callers who use a rotary dial telephone, for individuals in your company who do not have Personal Mailboxes, and for mailbox owners whose mailboxes are full. Your company's receptionist or System Coordinator will route messages left in the General Delivery Mailbox using the StarTalk Copy option.

The General Delivery Mailbox has a default mailbox number of 10. This is the number assigned when the mailbox number length is set at two. Mailbox number length ranges from two to seven digits. For more information about the General Delivery Mailbox numbers and the Special Mailboxes, ask your System Coordinator.

Important: If the Group List leading digit is assigned as 1 and the mailbox number length is 2, the Special Mailbox numbers default to 20 and 22.

Personal Mailboxes

Personal Mailboxes are assigned by your System Coordinator and maintained by the mailbox owner. A Personal Mailbox can be a User or Guest Mailbox. For more information about your Personal Mailbox features and options, refer to **Section 4: Your Personal Mailbox**.

User Mailboxes

User Mailboxes can be assigned to each user who has an operating Norstar extension. User Mailboxes store messages for users who are unable to answer their telephone.

Guest Mailboxes

Guest Mailboxes provide temporary employees and guests with access to internal messaging and call routing features. Guest Mailboxes do not have an operating extension. To request a Guest Mailbox, ask your System Coordinator.

Information Mailboxes

Information Mailboxes are designed to provide an informative message to a caller. This type of mailbox differs from the other mailboxes because it does not take messages. It plays a Personal Greeting to the caller, but does not prompt for, or allow, the caller to leave a message. To request an Information Mailbox, ask your System Coordinator.

Mailbox rules

Only a few rules apply to the StarTalk Mailboxes. Remembering these rules will make using your StarTalk Mailbox a simple, everyday task.

The mailbox rules are:

- You must always enter a password.
- A mailbox can be opened from any Norstar telephone from the **Log:** display prompt by entering the mailbox number and password combination.

When a mailbox is assigned to a Norstar telephone, the display always shows the **Pswd:** prompt. To reach the **Log:** prompt, press **QTHR** or *****

- When a Norstar single-line display is being used, press ***** to reach the **Log:** display prompt.
- Change the password on a regular basis.
- Do not disclose your password.

A mailbox must be initialized before it can be used.

Using the Norstar dialpad

The buttons on the dialpad act as both numbers and letters. Each button represents a number and also represents letters of the alphabet.

When you enter a name using the Company Directory Option, you need only press the button associated with the letters of the name once. You do not need to enter a comma. For example, if you are looking for the last name Partridge, you would press:

When you are using the Company Directory to look for a mailbox owner, enter one to three of the first letters in the last name and press or enter the first four letters of the last name. If StarTalk cannot find the name, press RETRY or To view all names in the Directory, press Then press NEXT or until you find the mailbox owner you are looking for.

Using StarTalk Flash with a two-line display

The Norstar two-line display on M7310 and M7324 telephones provides information about options and commands available when you are using StarTalk.

The display can provide up to three display button options at a time. In some instances, you must wait for the voice prompt to play the other available options. In those instances when options are played by the voice prompt and the corresponding button does not appear on the display, you must select the option using the numbers on the dialpad.

The Norstar two-line display is shown in Figure 2.1.

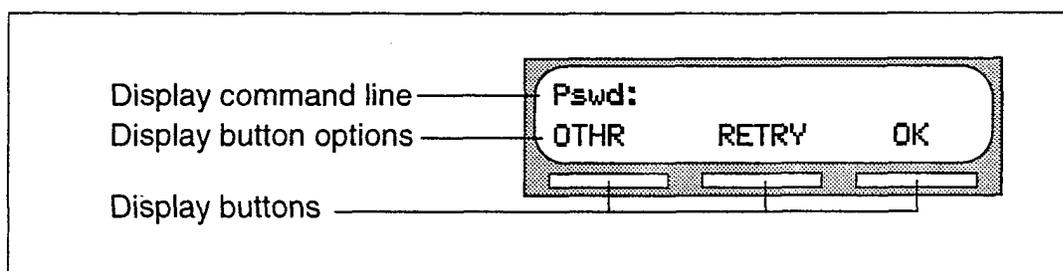


Figure 2.1 – Norstar two-line display

Using StarTalk Flash with a single-line display

The Norstar M7100 and M7208 telephones with a single-line display can be used for most StarTalk sessions. If you are using a Norstar telephone with a single-line display, the display shows only the StarTalk command.

All Configuration tasks, such as setting up a Group List, require you to use an M7310 or M7324 two-line display telephone.

All options are given immediately by the StarTalk voice prompts and your options are selected using the dialpad only. When you become familiar with the StarTalk Options, you will not need to wait for the voice prompt to complete the option list, but can interrupt the voice prompt and make your selection immediately.

Using StarTalk Flash with an Analog Terminal Adapter

A single-line, tone dial telephone connected to a Norstar KSU through an Analog Terminal Adapter (ATA) can be used for most StarTalk sessions. However, you cannot use a single-line telephone attached to an ATA for StarTalk System Administration tasks.

There is no Message Waiting Notification capability when you are using an ATA.

Although the single-line telephone does not have a feature button, you can access StarTalk features.

To access StarTalk features, such as Leave Message or Open Mailbox, call StarTalk and follow the voice prompts. The StarTalk DN is determined by using Feature 985 on a Norstar telephone.

If you have an Enhanced ATA, you can also press:

* 9 8 1 to open your mailbox,

or

* 9 8 0 to leave a message,
and follow the voice prompts.

Note: When a caller uses StarTalk from a rotary dial telephone, StarTalk transfers the caller to your company receptionist or Designated Operator. If a receptionist or Designated Operator is not available to answer the call, the caller is transferred to the General Delivery Mailbox.

Entering characters into the command line

The command line of the Norstar display shows 16 characters at a time. There are several situations when the prompt and the information to be entered combined total fewer than 16 characters, and you can see both the command and the information you entered. The prompt remains on the display when fewer than ten characters are entered. The maximum number of characters you can enter is 16.

For example:

```
Fswd: 1111
OTHR  RETRY  OK
```

There are situations when the command line prompt will disappear. This happens when the display shows the command line prompt:

```
Name: _____
```

```
Log: _____
```

```
Dest. No: _____
```

For instance, when the display shows:

```
Name:
RETRY  BKSP  OK
```

When you begin to enter the last name, the command line prompt disappears. For example, if you were entering the name Chatterton, you press the dialpad button for C, and the display drops the **Name:** command and changes to show:

```
C
RETRY  BKSP  OK
```

After you have entered the entire name, the display shows:

```
CHATTERTON, P
RETRY  BKSP  OK
```

The display does not show the command line prompt.

About the StarTalk Flash voice prompts

Each command shown on the Norstar display is accompanied by a voice prompt. On a Norstar two-line display telephone, the voice prompt plays after a five second delay. When you do not select an option, StarTalk ends the session. On a Norstar single-line display telephone, the voice prompt plays immediately. When you do not select an option within an additional four seconds, the voice prompt replays the options before StarTalk ends the session.

StarTalk voice prompts provide the same options as the display button options, and additional options not appearing on the display. When the voice prompt plays the available options, it only provides the dialpad number buttons that invoke the options.

When the voice prompt announces a display option with a corresponding dialpad button, you can use the display button or the number on the dialpad. Either button invokes the selected option.

Interrupting a voice prompt

Voice prompts can be interrupted by selecting an option on the display or dialpad. A voice prompt can also be stopped by pressing #. You cannot interrupt a prompt that is informing you of an error.

When a Norstar single-line or two-line display telephone is being used, pressing * returns the display to the previous display prompt.

Programming a memory button

Norstar enables you to program each StarTalk Feature Code to a single memory button. When programmed, the StarTalk Feature Codes are easily accessed using a single button on your Norstar telephone.

Table 2.2 shows the most frequently used StarTalk Feature Codes.

Leave Message	Feature 980
Open Mailbox	Feature 981
Operator Status	Feature 982
Determine the StarTalk Directory Number	Feature 985
Transfer	Feature 986
Interrupt	Feature 987

Table 2.2 – Frequently used Feature Codes

To program a memory button:

1. Press *

The display shows:

Program Features

and changes to show:

**Press a button
QUIT**

2. Select a programmable button.
3. Press
4. Enter the StarTalk Feature Code number. For example, 980.

The display shows:

Programmed

5. Label the button with the Feature Code description, using the paper labels provided with your Norstar telephone.

Repeat steps 1 through 5 for each StarTalk Feature Code you want to program.

Exiting from StarTalk Flash

You can exit StarTalk by:

- replacing the handset
- pressing an alternate line key
- pressing
- pressing QUIT when the option appears on the display

Note: When you press the StarTalk session will end in two to three seconds, except when you are transferring a caller to a mailbox.

Information Mailboxes

3

Introduction

This section describes the Information Mailboxes, how to use them, and the tasks you need to perform to maintain them.

Information Mailboxes are set up by the System Coordinator and maintained by the user. The Automated Attendant Voice Prompt provides a caller with single-digit options to access Information Mailboxes.

Note: Information Mailboxes are different from CCR Information Mailboxes. CCR Information Mailboxes are set up and maintained by the System Coordinator. Callers must use the CCR Tree to access a CCR Information Mailbox. For more information about Information Mailboxes, ask your System Coordinator.

Using Information Mailboxes

Information Mailboxes provide messages and announcements to callers. Information Mailboxes can be used to:

- announce sales
- provide product lists
- announce special events

For example:

"On Your Toes Dance Studio proudly presents an extravaganza of dance. The entertainment begins at 8:00 p.m. on the fourth of July. Toddlers tap is in the White Room. Folk dance is in the Green Room. Classical ballet is in the Pink Room. Contemporary jazz is in the Blue Room. The Studio and Recital Rooms are located at 222 Main Street."

When you use the Information Mailbox feature, you must ensure the mailboxes are accessible to callers.

Important: You must make Information Mailboxes easy for a caller to find. You can do this by using your company Operator or the StarTalk Company Greetings. For details, ask your System Coordinator.

If you are using a StarTalk system with bilingual capability, the Information Mailbox Greeting must be recorded in both languages.

Where to begin

Before you record your Information Mailbox Greeting, you must determine what the greeting is to include. When preparing your greeting, be sure to include important times and dates. Write the greeting out and practice reading it aloud. When you are confident the greeting includes everything you want it to, record the greeting.

Recording the Information Mailbox Greeting

The Information Mailbox Greeting can be recorded or changed whenever you need to update the recording.

To record your Information Mailbox Greeting:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Pswd:
OTHR  RETRY  OK
```

2. Press OTHR

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

Note: To display the **Log:** prompt from a single-line display telephone, press at the **Pswd:** prompt.

3. Enter <the Information Mailbox number and password>

Note: For your Information Mailbox number and password combination, ask your System Coordinator.

4. Press OK or

The display shows:

Primary Greeting
REC PLAY NEXT

5. Press REC or

The display shows:

Record Greeting:
RETRY PAUSE OK

6. At the tone, record the Primary Information Mailbox Greeting.

Note: For information about pause and continue while recording a greeting, refer to **Section 5: Leaving a message from a Norstar telephone.**

7. Press OK or to end the recording.

The display shows:

Accept Greeting?
RETRY PLAY OK

Note: To listen to your greeting before accepting it, press PLAY. To record your greeting again, press RETRY.

8. Press OK or to accept the recording.

The display shows:

Primary Greeting
REC PLAY NEXT

Note: To record an Alternate Information Mailbox Greeting, press NEXT or and follow the instructions that appear on the display.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Your Personal Mailbox

4

Introduction

StarTalk Flash is a fully automated receptionist service that offers call routing and message taking services. This section describes how StarTalk works and covers:

- personalizing your mailbox
- initializing your mailbox
- recording your Primary and Alternate Greetings
- selecting a mailbox greeting
- Mailbox Options
- listening to messages
- recording a message
- Mailbox Administration
- changing a Company Directory name
- Greeting Options
- changing your mailbox password
- Off-premise Message Notification
- disabling Off-premise Message Notification
- changing the mailbox Directory Number (DN)

Personalizing your mailbox

Personalizing your mailbox involves:

- initializing your mailbox
- recording your Primary Greeting
- recording your Alternate Greeting
- choosing which greeting you want to play

Initializing your mailbox

Initializing a mailbox prepares the mailbox to receive messages. A mailbox cannot receive and store messages until it has been initialized. Initializing a mailbox involves:

- changing the StarTalk default password.

When your company's System Coordinator registers a mailbox, it is given a StarTalk default password. For all new mailboxes, this password is 0000 (four zeros).

- recording your name in the Company Directory

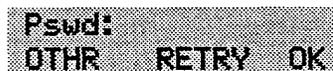
This establishes your "voice" name in a directory that is used by other StarTalk users and outside callers who search through the Company Directory.

Note: If you do not want your name to appear in the Company Directory, see your System Coordinator.

To initialize your Personal Mailbox:

1. Press

The display shows:



```
Pswd:  
OTHR RETRY OK
```

Note: If you are using a Norstar telephone that has not been assigned to your Personal Mailbox, you must press OTHR to access the **Log:** display prompt. From the **Log:** display prompt, enter your mailbox number and the default password. If you are using a single-line display telephone, press at the **Pswd:** prompt to display the **Log:** prompt.

2. Enter <the default password 0000>

3. Press OK or

The display shows:

Must change Pswd

4. Enter <your Personal Mailbox password>

Note: Your password must be between four and eight digits long. A password cannot start with zero.

5. Press OK or to end your password.

The display shows:

Accept Password?
YES NO QUIT

6. Press YES or to accept your password.

The display shows:

Must record name

7. At the tone, record your name.

Note: When you record your name, remember to speak clearly and at a pace that is easy to understand. It is a good idea to include your mailbox number in your Company Directory recording. For example, "*Susan Partridge, mailbox number 41.*"

8. Press OK or to end your recording.

The display shows:

Accept name?
RETRY PLAY OK

Note: To replay your recording, press PLAY or To re-record your recording, press RETRY or

9. Press OK or to accept your recording.

The display shows:

0 new 0 saved
PLAY REC ADMIN

After your mailbox is initialized, you must record your Personal Mailbox Greetings. Refer to **Recording your mailbox greetings** and **Recording your Personalized Greeting** later in this section.

Your mailbox is now ready to receive messages. You can change both your password and your Company Directory name at any time. To change your password, refer to **Changing your mailbox password** later in this section. To change your Company Directory recording, refer to **Changing a name in the Company Directory** later in this section.

Your Personal Mailbox Greetings

Personal Greetings are played to callers who reach your mailbox. There are two types of Personal Greetings: Primary and Alternate.

The purpose of both Greetings is to inform callers they have reached the correct mailbox and to give callers any necessary information or instructions. You can change the Primary and Alternate Greetings at any time.

Note: If you do not record any Personal Greetings, your Company Directory name recording plays to callers who reach your mailbox.

When you record your Primary and Alternate Greetings, you should include your name, extension, and a brief explanation that you are unable to answer the call personally. You can include in your Alternate Mailbox Greeting how long you plan to be away from your desk or office, and whether or not you are away on a business trip, vacation, or sick leave. You should also assure callers their messages will receive your prompt attention.

When recording your Personal Greetings, remember to speak clearly, with a pleasant voice, at a pace that is easy to understand. Do not speak too softly or too loudly, or make your greeting too lengthy. After recording a greeting, you should replay the greeting before accepting it to ensure the recording sounds the way you intended.

You can record or change a greeting from any Norstar telephone or, if you are away from the office, from any tone dial telephone.

Note: When you record a greeting, do not use Norstar's Handsfree feature. A better recording results if you speak directly into the handset.

Primary Mailbox Greetings

Your Primary Mailbox Greeting is recorded for everyday use. This greeting should include your name and a brief message explaining to callers that you are unable to answer their calls. Recording your greeting with a friendly voice, and the details of when you will be back at your desk to take calls, encourages callers to leave you a message. For example:

"Hi. This is Paul Wayne. I'm not able to take your call right now. Please leave me a message at the tone and I will return your call as soon as possible."

If you are a new mailbox owner, you should record your Primary Greeting immediately.

Alternate Mailbox Greetings

In special circumstances, such as business trips, vacations, or sick leave, you will want to leave callers special information. For this reason, StarTalk provides you with an Alternate Greeting. This greeting is called the Alternate Mailbox Greeting. For example:

"Hi. This is Paul Wayne. I am out of the office until Thursday, the 17th of December. Although I am out of the office, I do check my mailbox daily. Please leave me a message at the tone and I will return your call as soon as possible. Thank you."

Because the Alternate Greeting is normally used for special circumstances, you do not have to record one until the need arises. You can select which greeting you want StarTalk to play. You can change the selection at any time, and as often as needed.

Note: After you have recorded your greetings, you must choose the greeting to be played. If you do not choose a greeting, the Primary Greeting plays automatically. Whenever you choose the Alternate Greeting, remember to change back to the Primary Greeting when your circumstances return to normal.

Personalized Mailbox Greeting

A Personalized Greeting plays to callers based on the caller's telephone number. StarTalk recognizes the incoming telephone number that you assign and plays the Personalized Greeting. For example:

"Hi Honey. I may have missed your call, but I don't want to miss meeting you for lunch. See you at noon."

Note: Personalized Greetings are only available if your company subscribes to the calling line identification service from your local telephone company. For more information about calling line identification, ask your System Coordinator. When your telephone is on call forward, the Personalized Greeting does not play, the Primary Greeting plays.

Recording your mailbox greetings

To record your Primary Greeting:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Pswd:
OTHR  RETRY  OK
```

Note: Your unique password was determined when you first opened your mailbox and performed the initialization steps. If you are recording a greeting from a Norstar telephone extension that has not been assigned to your Personal Mailbox, press OTHR. The display shows the Log: prompt. When this prompt appears, enter your mailbox number and password. If you are using a single-line display telephone, press at the Pswd: prompt to display the Log: prompt.

2. Enter <your password>
3. Press OK or

The display shows:

```
0 new      0 saved
PLAY  REC  ADMIN
```

4. Press ADMIN or

The display shows:

```
Mailbox admin
GREET  PSWD  QUIT
```

5. Press GREET or

The display shows:

```
Greeting options
RECORD  CHOOSE
```

6. Press RECORD or

The display shows:

```
Greeting:
PRIME  ALT  PERS
```

7. Press PRIME or

Note: Press ALT to record your Alternate Greeting. If you are changing your greeting, your current recorded Primary Greeting begins to play.

The display shows:

```
Record new?
YES  NO  QUIT
```

8. Press YES or

The display shows:

Record greeting:

9. At the tone, record your greeting.

10. Press OK or to end your recording.

The display shows:

Accept greeting?
RETRY PLAY OK

11. Press OK or to accept your recording.

Note: You now have the options to RETRY (re-record) the greeting, or PLAY the greeting back. When you are satisfied with the greeting, press OK or to return to the Mailbox Administration prompt.

Your greeting is now recorded.

After you have recorded your Primary and Alternate Greetings, you must choose the greeting to be played. If you do not choose a greeting, the Primary Greeting automatically plays. Refer to **Selecting a Personal Greeting** later in this section.

Recording your Personalized Greetings

Personalized Greetings are only available if your company subscribes to the calling line identification service of your local telephone company. For more information about calling line identification, ask your System Coordinator.

To record your Personalized Greetings:

1. Press

The display shows:

Pswd:
OTHR RETRY OK

2. Enter <your password>

3. Press OK or

The display shows:

0 new 0 saved
PLAY REC ADMIN

4. Press ADMIN or

The display shows:

Mailbox admin
GREET PSWD QUIT

4 - 8 Your Personal Mailbox

5. Press GREET or

The display shows:

```
Greeting options
RECORD CHOOSE
```

6. Press RECORD or

The display shows:

```
Greeting
PRIME ALT PERS
```

7. Press PERS or

The display shows:

```
Greeting:
RETRY OK
```

8. Enter <the greeting number>

The display shows:

```
Ph: none
CHNG OK
```

Note: You can assign a number from 1 to 3.

9. Press CHNG or

10. Enter the telephone number that you want to assign the Personalized Greeting to.

11. Press OK to accept the telephone number.

The display shows:

```
Record greeting:
REC OK
```

Note: You must assign a different telephone number to each Personalized Greeting Number.

12. At the tone, record your greeting.

13. Press OK or to accept your recording.

Note: Press RETRY to re-record the greeting or PLAY to play the greeting back.

Repeat steps 5 to 13 if you want to record another Personalized Greeting.

To end the StarTalk session, press

Selecting a Personal Greeting

For a Primary or Alternate Greeting to play, you must select a greeting. If you do not select a greeting, the Primary Greeting plays automatically. If you select the Alternate Greeting, remember to change back to the Primary Greeting at the appropriate time.

To select a Primary or Alternate Greeting:

1. Press

The display shows:

```
Pswd:
OTHR  RETRY  OK
```

2. Enter <your password>

3. Press OK or

4. Press ADMIN or

The display shows:

```
Mailbox admin
GREET  PSWD  QUIT
```

5. Press GREET or

The display shows:

```
Greeting options
RECORD  CHOOSE
```

6. Press CHOOSE or

The display shows:

```
Use greeting:
PRIME  ALT  QUIT
```

7. Select the greeting you want to play.

Press PRIME or to select the Primary Greeting.

Press ALT or to select the Alternate Greeting.

The display changes to show: **Alt greeting** and then **Mailbox admin**

Note: If you have selected a greeting that is not yet recorded, you are transferred back to the Greeting Options to record the greeting.

Your Personal Mailbox Greeting is now selected and plays each time a caller chooses to leave a message in your mailbox. If you choose the Alternate Greeting, remember to change back to the Primary Greeting at the appropriate time.

Mailbox Options

The StarTalk Open Mailbox Feature allows you to open your mailbox and access any messages left. To open your mailbox:

1. Press and enter your password.

If you are calling from an outside telephone, press to open your mailbox. At the prompt, enter your mailbox number and password. If you are calling from a StarTalk extension other than your own, when the display shows the **Pswd:** prompt, press . The display shows: **Log:** Enter your mailbox number and password. To display the **Log:** prompt from a single-line display telephone, press at the **Pswd:** prompt.

Once in your mailbox, you can choose from six options. These options are referred to as the main mailbox menu.

- Listening to your messages** Selecting the Play option tells StarTalk to begin playing the messages in your mailbox. When someone sends you a message, your telephone display shows: **Message for you**. After opening your mailbox, StarTalk automatically plays Broadcast Messages. The Norstar display informs you of the number of messages in your mailbox. Urgent Messages are played next. Then, New Messages are played in the order received from first message (oldest) to last (most recent). Saved Messages are played last.
- Listening to your Saved Messages** Use this option to listen to the Saved Messages in your mailbox.
- Recording a message** Use this option to record a message and send it to one or more StarTalk Mailboxes.
- Mailbox Administration** With Mailbox Administration options you can record your name in the Company Directory, record and select Primary, Alternate and personalized Personal Greetings, change your password and establish Off-premise Message Notification.
- Operator** This option transfers you from your mailbox to an internal Operator, if one is available. This option does not appear on your display.
- To use the Automated Attendant** This option transfers you to the Automated Attendant. This option does not appear on your display.

Listening to your messages

After you select the Play option, your messages will begin playing automatically. One set of options is available while a message is playing, and another set is available after a message has ended.

Options while a message is playing

While you are listening to a message, you can:

- 1 1 **Replay** This option rewinds the message to the beginning and plays it again. Press <<< <<< on the display.
- 1 **Backup** This option rewinds the message nine seconds and resumes playing it from that point. Press <<< on the display.
- 2 **Pause/Continue** This option temporarily stops a message. When you stop the message, you have the option to play the previous message, continue playing the current message, or skip to the next message. You can stop and continue a message as many times as required.
- 3 3 **End of Message** This option allows you to skip all the way to the end of the message being played. To reach the end of the message, press >>> >>> on the display.
- 3 **Forward** This option advances the message nine seconds and continues playing from that point. Press >>> on the display. A message can be forwarded as many times as required.
- 4 **Previous** This option stops playing the current message and begins playing the previous one. This option is not shown on the display.
- 5 **Copy** This option allows you to send a copy of the message to one or more mailboxes. When you record an introduction to a message, the introduction must be more than three seconds long. This option is not shown on the display.
- 6 **Next** This option stops playing the current message and begins playing the next message in your mailbox. This option is not shown on the display. You can also press # # to listen to the next message.

- Envelope** This option plays the information on the message's envelope. The envelope information is similar to that on a letter sent through the postal service. It includes the date and time the message was sent and, if the message was internal, the directory name of the sender. This option is not shown on the display.
- Save Message** This option saves the message being played. This option is not shown on the display.
- Erase** This option deletes the message being played. If you do not delete a message, it is automatically saved. Since your mailbox has limited message storage space, you should delete any messages you no longer need.
- Reply** This option allows you to reply to the message. Your reply to the sender can be either a message to the sender's mailbox, or a telephone call. StarTalk automatically sends your message to the sender's mailbox or dials the sender's extension.

If your company subscribes to the Calling Line Identification service from your local telephone company, you can reply to an outside caller. This option is not shown on the display.

- Volume Control** This option adjusts the volume of the message that is playing. The volume increases each time you press After three consecutive presses, the volume returns to the lowest level. This option is not shown on the display. Volume control does not apply to voice prompts.

Note: After listening to the messages left in your mailbox and exiting StarTalk, all messages you do not erase are automatically saved.

To end the StarTalk session, press

Options at the end of a message

After a mailbox message has played, you can:

- 1 **Replay** This option rewinds the message to the beginning and plays it again. This option is not shown on the display.
- 4 **Previous** This option plays the previous message. This option is not shown on the display.
- 5 **Copy** This option allows you to send a copy of the message to one or more mailboxes. When you record an introduction to a message, the introduction must be more than three seconds long. This option is not shown on the display when the message is from an inside caller.
- 6 **Next** This option plays the next message in your mailbox.
- 7 **Envelope** This option plays the information on the message's envelope. The envelope information is similar to that on a letter sent through the postal service. It includes the date and time the message was sent and, if the message was internal, the directory name of the sender. This option is not shown on the display.
- 7 7 **Save Message** This option saves the message being played. This option is not shown on the display.
- 8 **Erase** This option deletes the message that just played. If you do not delete a message, it stays in your mailbox indefinitely. Since your mailbox has limited message storage capacity, you should delete messages you no longer need.
- 9 **Reply** This option allows you to reply to the message that just played. Your reply to the sender can be either a message to the sender's mailbox or a telephone call. StarTalk automatically sends your message to the sender's mailbox or dials the sender's extension.

If your company subscribes to the Calling Line Identification service from your local telephone company and StarTalk answers the call after two rings, you can reply to an outside caller. This option is not shown on the display.
- # **Next Message** This option plays the next message in your mailbox. This option does not appear on the display.
- * **Quit** This option stops playing the message and replays the Mailbox Main Menu Options.

Copy option

When you select the option to forward a copy of a message to a mailbox, you are first asked if you want to record an introduction to the message. When the message is listened to at the other end, your introduction is played first, followed immediately by the message.

You should record an introduction to a copied message. The message introduction you record must be at least three seconds long. You cannot forward a message with an introduction that is shorter than three seconds.

When recording an introduction, you use options to indicate you have finished recording, or to erase what you have recorded so far and start over. After you finish recording the introduction, you have options to erase and re-record, play, or accept the introduction and send it, with the message, to a mailbox.

When you select Send, you can choose a Delivery Option to mark a message Certified, Urgent, or Private. You can also enter the mailbox number of the person you want to send the copy to. If you do not know the mailbox number, you can find the mailbox owner in the Company Directory. If you change your mind about forwarding the message, you can select the Quit option. This returns you to the End of Message Options.

When you enter the mailbox number, your introduction and a copy of the message are automatically sent to the mailbox you selected. You then have options to send an additional copy of the introduction and the message to another mailbox, or to quit and return to the Listen to Messages menu. You can forward copies to as many mailboxes as you want.

Note: Messages marked Private cannot be forwarded to another mailbox.

Reply options

The Reply option allows you to reply to a message sent by an internal or external caller. You reply to a message using the CALL option. When you select this, StarTalk dials the message sender's extension or number for you.

Replying to an internal message sender

When you are replying to an internal message, you must first indicate how you want to reply to the message. You can reply by calling the message sender, or by sending a message of your own to the message sender's mailbox. If you change your mind, you can quit and return to the end of messages options.

To reply to a message by calling the message sender, you must first open the mailbox and listen to the message. After the message has played:

1. Press 9

The display shows:

```
Reply to msg
MSG CALL QUIT
```

2. Press CALL to call the message sender.

Note: To call a message sender, they must have a registered StarTalk Mailbox and an operating Norstar extension. Once you press CALL you are transferred to the message sender's extension.

To reply to a message by leaving a message you must select the MSG option and begin recording your reply at the tone. While recording the message, you can:

RETRY Retry This option erases what you have recorded so far and starts the recording session again. This option is not available on a Norstar single-line display telephone.

PAUSE Pause/Continue Selecting Pause temporarily stops the recording session. When you are ready to continue recording, select Continue. You can pause and continue as many as five times. If you are using a Norstar single-line display telephone, press 2

OK This option ends the recording session.

When you have finished recording your reply, you can:

- 1 **Play** This option plays your recorded reply. As it plays, you can select options to retry the recording, play it again, or send it.
 - 2 **Retry** This option erases your recorded reply and starts the recording session again.
 - # **Accept** When you select this option, StarTalk accepts your reply message.
 - 3 **Delivery Options** This option allows you to mark your messages Certified, Urgent, or Private before sending them. For more information about Delivery Options, refer to **Section 5, Assigning Message Delivery Options**.
 - # **Send** When you select this option, StarTalk automatically delivers your reply to the message sender's mailbox.
- QUIT** Erases the message and replays the Mailbox Main Menu Options.

Replying to an external message sender

Before you can reply to an external caller, your mailbox must be assigned an outdial route and you must be using a two-line display phone. You cannot reply to an external caller from a single-line display.

To reply to an external message, you must first open the mailbox and listen to the message. After the message has played:

1. Press **9**

The display shows:

2917777	403
DIAL	TRIM QUIT

2. Press **DIAL** to call the message sender.

Note: Press **TRIM** to remove digits from the beginning of the caller's telephone number. This automatically removes the area code from an incoming long distance call. If you want to return the call, you must add more digits to the beginning of the telephone number. Simply press the digits required. For example, if you want to put 1403 in front of the number, press 1403 and the number becomes 1-403-291-7777.

After you call the message sender, your session with StarTalk ends.

Record a message

When you open your mailbox, the Record a Message option is available on the Mailbox Main Menu. When you select this option, record your message at the tone. While recording, you have three options:

RETRY **Retry** This option erases what you have recorded and starts the recording session again. This option is not available on a Norstar single-line display telephone.

PAUSE **Pause/Continue** Selecting Pause temporarily stops the recording session. When you are ready to continue recording, select Continue. You can pause and continue as many as five times. On a Norstar single-line display telephone, you can press **2** to **Pause** and **2** to **Continue**.

**OK** Select this option to tell StarTalk you have finished recording your message.

When you have finished recording your message, you can:

1 **Play** This option plays your recorded message. As it plays, you can select options to retry the recording, play it again, or send it.

2 **Retry** This option erases your recorded message and starts the recording session again.

**Accept** This option accepts your message. You must enter the mailbox number of the person(s) you want to send the message to or use the Company Directory Option.

3 **Delivery Options** This option allows you to mark your messages Certified, Urgent, or Private before sending them.

**Send** When you select this option, StarTalk automatically delivers your message to a mailbox.

***** **Quit** This option erases the message and replays the Mailbox Main Menu options.

After you have sent your message, you can send a copy of the message to another mailbox, or you can quit and select another option from the Mailbox Main Menu. If you choose to send a copy of the message you recorded to another mailbox, you are asked to enter the mailbox number, as before.

Mailbox Administration

There are four Mailbox Administration options:

- **Directory name** This option is used to record or re-record your name in the Company Directory. The option does not appear on your display.
- **Greetings** This option is used to record your Primary and Alternate Greetings, and to choose which greeting you want played.
- **Password** This option allows you to change your mailbox password.
- **Off-premise Message Notification** This option allows StarTalk to notify you at another Norstar extension, a remote telephone number or pager when a message is left in your mailbox.

Changing a name in the Company Directory

This option allows you to change your name in the Company Directory. To use this option, you must open your mailbox using the Open Mailbox feature.

To record your Company Directory name:

1. Press
2. Enter <your mailbox password>
3. Press OK or

The display shows:

```
0 new      0 saved
PLAY REC  ADMIN
```

4. Press ADMIN or

The display shows:

```
Mailbox admin
GREET PSWD  QUIT
```

5. Press

Note: This is a voice prompt option. It does not appear on the option line of a Norstar two-line display telephone.

6. At the tone, record your name.

Note: It is a good idea to include your mailbox extension number in your recording.

7. Press **OK** or to end your recording.
8. Press **OK** or to accept your recording.

While recording your Company Directory name, you can:

RETRY **Retry** This option erases what you have recorded so far and starts the recording session again. This option is not available on a Norstar single-line display telephone.

OK Select this option to tell StarTalk you have finished recording your name.

When you have completed recording your name, you can:

1 **Play** This option plays your recorded name. As it plays, you can select options to retry the recording, play it again, or accept it.

2 **Retry** This option erases your recorded name and starts the recording session again.

**OK** This option tells StarTalk you are satisfied with the recorded name. If the System Coordinator has assigned your name to appear in the Company Directory, the recording is automatically placed in the Company Directory.

***** **Star** This option erases your recorded name and replays the Mailbox Administration menu options.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Greeting Options

You have two Greeting Options:

- 1 Record** This option allows you to record your Primary or Alternate, or Personalized Greeting.
- 2 Choose** This option is used to tell StarTalk which greeting to play. If you do not choose a greeting, StarTalk plays your Primary Greeting to incoming callers.

Note: When you record your personalized greeting, it only plays for the incoming number that you specify.

Record option

When you select the Record option, indicate whether you want to record your Primary or Alternate Greeting.

If you have a recorded greeting, it begins to play.

After the greeting has played, or if you have no recorded greeting, you are given options for recording a new greeting:

- 1 Yes** Selecting this option tells StarTalk to begin a recording session.
- NO **No** This option returns you to the Greetings menu. This option is not available on a Norstar single-line display telephone.
- QUIT **Quit** This option returns you to the Mailbox Administration menu options.
- * Star** This option erases your newly recorded greeting and replays the Mailbox Administration menu options.

When you have finished recording your greeting, you can:

- 1 Play** This option plays your recorded greeting. As it plays, you can select options to retry the recording, play it again, or accept it.
- 2 Retry** This option erases your recorded greeting and starts the recording session again.
- # OK** Selecting this option tells StarTalk you are satisfied with the recorded greeting. After you accept a recording, you are returned to the Mailbox Administration menu.

Selecting a greeting

When selecting which greeting is going to play, you can press:

- 2** **Choose** This option allows you to record or choose which greeting will play.
- 1** **Primary** This option tells StarTalk to play your Primary Greeting to all callers.
- 2** **Alternate** This option tells StarTalk to play your Alternate Greeting to all callers.

Note: If you choose a greeting that has not yet been recorded, you are automatically transferred back to the Greeting Options Menu to record your greeting.

- *** **Star** This option returns you to the Greeting Options Menu.

QUIT **Quit** This option returns you to the Mailbox Administration menu.

Changing your mailbox password

Your password was created when you first initialized your mailbox. Your mailbox password can be changed at any time. Keep your password in a safe place, and avoid giving it to your colleagues. When determining what your password will be, remember, a password must be between four and eight digits long. A password cannot start with zero (0).

Your mailbox password is used to keep your voice messages private and confidential. If someone else knows your password, they can access your mailbox and listen to or delete your messages. They may also be able to access your Norstar system and use it fraudulently or disrupt service.

We recommend you change your mailbox password on a regular basis, for example, every 30 days. By changing your password regularly, you decrease the chance that someone will discover your password and gain access to your system.

To change your password:

1. Press

The display shows:

```

Pswd:
OTHR  RETRY  OK

```

2. Enter <your old password>
3. Press OK or #
4. Press ADMIN or 8

The display shows:

```
Mailbox admin
GREET PSWD QUIT
```

5. Press PSWD or 4
6. Enter <your new mailbox password>
7. Press OK or # to end your password.

The display shows:

```
Accept Password?
YES NO QUIT
```

8. Press YES or # to accept your new password.

While you are entering your new password, you can:

- * **Retry** This option erases what you have entered so far and starts password entry over again.
- # **OK** Select this option to tell StarTalk you have finished entering your new password.

When you have finished entering your new password, you are given three options:

- # **Yes** Selecting this option tells StarTalk you are satisfied with the new password. The new password is installed and you are returned to the Mailbox Administration menu.
- NO **No** This option erases the password you just entered and starts password entry over again. This option is not available on a Norstar single-line display telephone.
- * **Quit** This option erases the password you just entered and returns you to the Mailbox Administration menu. Your password is not changed.

To end this StarTalk session, press Rls

Off-premise Message Notification

Off-premise Message Notification, to any telephone number or to a pager, alerts you when messages are left in your mailbox. Off-premise Message Notification is assigned in the StarTalk Class of Service designation by your System Coordinator. You can administer Off-premise Message Notification from any tone dial telephone. You can also direct your Off-premise Message Notification to any tone dial telephone.

You can assign up to five telephone numbers. When the number of retry attempts is reached, the next telephone number in the series is called. For example: a user can assign a car telephone number first. If there is no answer after the specified number of rings, the call then rings at the home number. If there is no answer the call then rings at the pager number and so on. The number of retry attempts and intervals are determined by the Class of Service.

Setting Up Off-premise Message Notification parameters

Setting up Off-premise Message Notification involves establishing a destination telephone number, selecting whether or not you are using a telephone or pager, determining a notification time range, and selecting what type of messages you receive. When you have set the Off-premise Message Notification parameters, Message Notification is enabled automatically.

Note: A notification time range establishes how long Message Notification is in effect.

To set up Off-premise Message Notification parameters, you must first open your mailbox using the Open Mailbox Feature Code. After you have opened your mailbox:

1. Press **ADMIN** or **8** to open Mailbox Admin Menu.
2. Press **6** to open the Message Notification Menu.

The display shows:

```
Msg notify
ADMIN SELECT
```

3. Press **ADMIN** or **1** to set up Message Notification.

The display shows:

```
Outdial:<1>
SETUP NEXT OTHR
```

4. Press SETUP or to assign first notification number.

The display shows:

```
Outdial:<none>
LINE POOL IC
```

5. Press LINE or to select a specific outgoing line.

Note: Pressing POOL or selects a line within a line pool. Pressing IC or selects an intercom line. If you press IC you must enter an extension number, accept the number and go to step 12.

6. Enter <the Line, Pool, or Intercom number>

7. Press OK or to end the number.

The display shows:

```
Accept: <x>
RETRY OK
```

8. Press OK or to accept the Line, Pool or Intercom number.

The display shows:

```
Dest. Ph:
RETRY OK
```

9. Enter <the destination telephone number>

Note: The destination telephone number cannot be longer than 30 digits.

While you are entering the destination telephone number, you can press and then use options and insert special characters, including:

- press to review
- press to enter more digits
- press to enter a timed pause (4 seconds)*
- press to recognize dial tone (1.5 seconds)*
- press to insert a "#"*
- press to insert a "*" (not voice prompted)*
- press to access an outside line

- press * to cancel and retry
- press OK or # to access digits and any required pauses
- follow <the voice prompts

*Special characters

Note: The Timed Pause special character appears as a "P" on the display. The Recognize Dial Tone special character appears as a "D".

For example, when StarTalk is installed on Norstar behind PBX or Centrex+ and you want to access an outside line and recognize dial tone, enter 9 # 4 2 5 5 5 1 2 3 4

where: 9 accesses an outside line
specifies the next digits are special characters
4 recognizes dial tone
2 specifies the next digits are numbers to be dialed
5 5 5 1 2 3 4 is the telephone number dialed

Note: Timed pauses must be entered after the pager number to activate Pager Notification. Each pause entered is four seconds long. Do not use more than four pauses. If the Destination Type is Telephone or Intercom, timed pauses are not required.

For example, to reach your pager, enter the following:

9 # 4 2 5 5 5 1 2 3 4 # 3

where: 9 accesses an outside line
specifies the next digits are special characters
4 recognizes dial tone
2 specifies the next digits are numbers to be dialed
5 5 5 1 2 3 4 is the telephone number dialed
specifies the next digits are special characters
3 inserts a timed pause

10. Press OK or # to end the destination telephone number.

The display shows:

<xxxxxxxx>
 PAUSE OK

11. Press OK or # to accept the telephone number.

The display shows:

Type: phone
 CHNG OK

12. Press OK or to accept the Destination Type.

Note: To change the Destination type, press CHNG or . The Destination Type can be either Phone or pager. StarTalk automatically selects Phone. When the Destination Type Pager is selected, proceed to step 20.

13. Press OK or .

The display shows:

```
Start h:mm:
RETRY      OK
```

Note: If the message Destination Type is a Phone, you must set a start time.

14. Enter <the Off-premise Message Notification start time>

The display changes to show:

```
<start time>
RETRY      AM    PM
```

Note: The start and stop times apply to all five notification numbers. This is a four-digit field. Any single-digit hour and minute must be preceded by a zero.

15. Enter AM or or PM or

16. Press OK or to accept the time.

The display shows:

```
Stop h:mm:
RETRY      OK
```

17. Enter <the time when Off-premise Message Notification is to stop>

The display changes to show:

```
<stop time>
RETRY      AM    PM
```

Note: This is a four-digit field. Any single-digit hour and minute must be preceded by a zero.

18. Enter AM or or PM or

19. Press OK or to accept the stop time.

The display shows:

```
Msg type: new
CHNG      OK
```

20. Press **OK** or **#** to accept the Message Type New.

Note: The default Message Type is New. This means you are notified whenever you receive a New message. Changing the Message Type to Urgent means you are only notified when you receive an Urgent Message

The display shows:

```
Outdial:<1>  
SETUP NEXT OTHR
```

21. Press ***** to return to the **Msg notify** display.

Repeat steps 2 through 20 for each additional telephone or pager number required. The maximum number of Message Notification telephone numbers is five.

Off-Premise Message Notification begins when the start time is reached. It is a good idea to set the start time for the time you will be at the destination phone number. You will be called whenever you receive a message.

To end this StarTalk session, press **Rls**

Enabling and Disabling Off-premise Message Notification

Off-premise Message Notification can be enabled or disabled at any time. Disabling does not affect any of the parameters assigned to Off-premise Message Notification. Enabling means you will be notified whenever you receive a StarTalk Message during the time you specified.

To assign Off-premise Message Notification, you must first open your mailbox using the Open Mailbox Feature Code. After you have opened your mailbox:

1. Press ADMIN or
2. Press

The display shows:

```
Msg notify
ADMIN SELECT
```

3. Press SELECT or

The display shows:

```
Notify on
CHNG TIME QUIT
```

Note: Pressing TIME allows you to verify the start and stop time parameters.

4. Press CHNG or

The display shows:

```
Notify off
CHNG TIME QUIT
```

Note: Press CHNG to return to Notify on

5. Press QUIT or to return to the Mailbox Administration menu.

Off-premise Message Notification is now assigned. To end this StarTalk session, press

Changing Off-premise Message Notification

To change the Off-premise Notification parameters from any tone dial telephone, you must first open your mailbox using the Open Mailbox Feature Code. After you open your mailbox:

1. Press ADMIN or **8** to open the Mailbox admin Menu.
2. Press **6** to open the Message Notification Menu.

The display shows:

```
MSG notify
ADMIN SELECT
```

3. Press ADMIN or **1** to change Message Notification.

The display shows:

```
Outdial:<1>
SETUP NEXT OTHR
```

4. Press SETUP or **1** to change the first notification number.

The display shows:

```
Outdial:<X>
LINE POOL IC
```

Note: Press NEXT or **2** to assign additional numbers. Press DEL or **3** to delete and **#** to accept an outdial number.

5. Press LINE

The display shows:

```
Line: <X>
CHNG OK
```

Note: You can also select POOL or **2** or IC or **3**

6. Press CHNG or **1**

Note: If you do not wish to change the Line, Pool or Intercom number, press OK or **#** and proceed to step 10.

7. Enter <the new line, Pool or intercom number>
8. Press OK or **#** to end the number.
9. Press OK or **#** to accept the Line, Pool, or intercom number.

Note: If you are entering an Intercom number, go to step 17 after accepting the Intercom number.

10. Press CHNG or **1** to change the Destination telephone number.

The displays shows:

```
Dest Ph:
RETRY OK
```

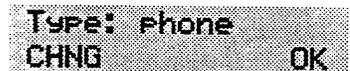
If you do not wish to change the destination telephone number, press OK or **#** and proceed to step 14.

11. Enter <the new destination number>

Note: The destination telephone number cannot be longer than 30 digits.

12. Press OK or to end the telephone number.
13. Press OK or to accept the telephone number.
14. Press CHNG or to change the Destination Type.

The display shows:



Type: phone
CHNG OK

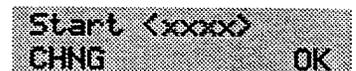
Note: The Destination Type can be either Phone or Pager.

15. Press OK or to accept the Destination Type Phone.

Note: When assigning the Destination Type Pager, proceed to step 25.

16. Press OK.

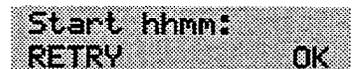
The display show:



Start <xxxx>
CHNG OK

17. Press CHNG or to change the start time.

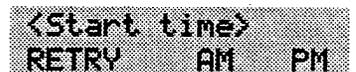
The display show:



Start h:mm:
RETRY OK

18. Enter <the time when Off-premise Notification is to start>

The display changes to show:

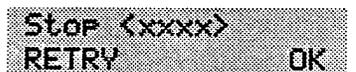


<Start time>
RETRY AM PM

Note: This is a four-digit field. Any single single-digit hour and minute must be preceded by a zero.

19. Press AM or or PM or
20. Press OK or to accept the start time.

The display shows:



Stop <xxxx>
RETRY OK

21. Press CHNG or to change the stop time.

Note: If you do not wish to change the time, press OK or

22. Enter <the time when Off-premise Message Notification is to stop>

The display changes to show:

```
<stop time>
RETRY    AM    PM
```

Note: This is a four-digit field. Any single single-digit hour and minute must be preceded by a zero.

23. Press AM or or PM or
24. Press OK or to accept the stop time.

The display shows:

```
Msg type: new
CHNG          OK
```

25. Press CHNG or to change the Message Type.
26. Press OK or to accept the Message Type and return to the **Outdial:X** display.

Repeat steps 2 through 26 for each additional telephone number. The Maximum number of Message Notification numbers is five.

To end this StarTalk session, press

The Leave Message feature

5

Introduction

The StarTalk Flash Leave Message feature is used inside your company to quickly access another user's mailbox. Using this feature, you can:

- leave a message
- assign Message Delivery Options
- access the Company Directory
- open your Personal Mailbox
- transfer an outside caller to a mailbox

This section describes each of the options contained in the StarTalk Leave Message feature. It also describes the different types of messages you are able to send, and the types of messages you might receive in your own Personal Mailbox.

Using the Leave Message feature

The StarTalk Leave Message feature is assigned a special three-digit code, similar to the Open Mailbox Feature Code. The default Leave Message Feature Code is 980.

To use the Leave Message Feature Code, press

The Leave Message display shows:



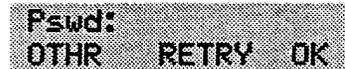
Mbox
DIR QUIT

Note: DIR does not appear when directory access is disabled. If you are using a single-line display telephone, the option line showing DIR and QUIT does not appear. These options are played immediately by the StarTalk voice prompt. To use the Company Directory, press To end the StarTalk session, press

You can also leave a message in a mailbox using the Open Mailbox Feature Code. The Open Mailbox Feature Code is 981.

To use the Open Mailbox Feature Code, press

The display shows:



Pswd:
OTHR RETRY OK

The voice prompts instruct you through each step of leaving your message.

Assigning Message Delivery Options

Message Delivery Options allow you to assign a Delivery Option to any message you send to a mailbox. After you have recorded and accepted your mailbox message, to access Message Delivery Options, press or OPTS

Note: During a Feature 980 session, the OPTS button does not appear. You must press to move to the **Delivery options** display.

To assign one of the Delivery Options, press the appropriate Delivery Option button.

There are four Message Delivery Options:

Certified CERT or

This option sends you notification that your message has been received and read.

Urgent URGENT or

This option marks the message urgent, and plays it before playing other messages left in the mailbox.

Private PRIV or

This option prevents a message from being forwarded to another mailbox.

Normal SEND or or

This option sends a message to a mailbox. Normal messages are listened to in the order they are received, and can be forwarded to other mailboxes. You can also replace the handset to send a message normally.

This option cancels all Delivery Options. During a Feature 980 session, pressing moves you to the **Delivery options** display.

Using the Company Directory Option

The Company Directory Option allows you to search through the list of registered mailbox owners by entering their last names on the dialpad button. Access to the Company Directory may be turned On or Off by the System Coordinator.

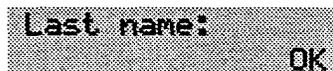
Note: You cannot select a Group List from the Company Directory. When you are leaving a message to a Group List, ensure that you get a mailbox list from the System Coordinator. This list shows you all the mailboxes in the group. For more information about Group Lists, refer to **The different types of StarTalk Flash Messages** later in this section.

Selecting the Company Directory Option

To use the Company Directory Option, you must use the Leave Message feature. To access the Company Directory:

1. Press DIR or

The display shows:



Last name:

Note: To view all the names in the Company Directory, press and NEXT or

2. Using the dialpad, enter the first four letters of the mailbox owner's last name.

The display shows:



<Name>
RETRY NEXT OK

Note: When the mailbox owner has fewer than four letters in their last name, press the buttons on the dialpad that spell out the entire last name, then press OK or

3. To accept this mailbox owner, press OK or

The display shows:



<Name>

4. The Primary Greeting plays, and the display changes to show:

Record message:
RETRY PAUSE OK

Note: Press to select another mailbox.

5. Record your message.
6. Press OK or to end the recording.

Note: To listen to your message before sending it, press PLAY or To record your message again, press RETRY or

7. Press to access Delivery Options.
8. Select a Delivery Option.
9. Press SEND or or or replace the handset.

If you are using a Norstar display telephone, the mailbox owner's name appears on the command line. After you have accepted the mailbox owner, you are greeted with the mailbox owner's Personal Greeting.

Note: When a mailbox owner does not have a Personal Greeting recorded and selected, the name recorded in the Company Directory plays.

Leaving a message from a Norstar telephone

After you have opened the Leave Message feature and entered a mailbox number, the mailbox owner's name appears on the display. When you enter a Group List number, the Group List name appears on the display. At this point, you can choose to leave a message for a mailbox owner, Group List members, or you can select another mailbox.

To accept the mailbox and leave a message:

1. Press OK or

After you have accepted the mailbox, you are greeted with one of the mailbox owner's Personal Greetings.

The display shows the mailbox owner's name and changes to show:

Record message:

2. At the tone, record your message.

The display changes to show:

```
Record message:  
RETRY PAUSE OK
```

If you need to re-record your message, press RETRY

Note: Remember to speak directly into the handset, clearly and at a pace that is easy to understand.

3. Press OK or # to end your recording.

The display shows:

```
Message options:  
RETRY PLAY SEND
```

4. Press 3 to assign a Delivery Option.

Note: If you do not assign a Delivery Option, you can press SEND or # after step 3 and your message is sent normally.

Leave Message options

After you have completed recording your message, you can assign a Delivery Option before you send your message. Other StarTalk Message Options allow you to play, accept, or retry the recording before you send your message.

To play your message, press PLAY or 1. This allows you to listen to the message you just recorded. Playing a message ensures that your message contains all the details you wanted. You can also check to see if any background noise made your message inaudible. While you are playing your recorded message, you can retry the recording, play it again, or send the message to the mailbox you selected.

To retry your message, press RETRY or 2. This allows you to re-record your message.

To assign a Delivery Option, press 3

To send your message without assigning a Delivery Option, press SEND or press #

To cancel recording and select another mailbox, press *

After you send your message, the display shows:

```
Leave message  
NEW MBOX
```

To leave another message in a new mailbox, press NEW or 1

Opening your mailbox after leaving a message

After you have left a message in a mailbox, you have the option to open your Personal Mailbox.

To open your Personal Mailbox after leaving a message:

1. Press **MBOX** or * *

The display shows:

Pswd:
QTHR RETRY OK

2. Enter <your mailbox password>
3. Press **OK** or #

You are now in your Personal Mailbox and have access to all the Mailbox Options.

Transferring a caller to a StarTalk Flash Mailbox

Any time a caller wants to leave a message in a mailbox, you can easily transfer the caller from your Norstar telephone. You can transfer a call to any mailbox registered and initialized with StarTalk.

To transfer a call to a mailbox from your Norstar telephone:

1. Press Feature 9 8 6

Note: Do not press hold.

2. Enter <the mailbox number or use the Company Directory>

Note: Do not use the Internal Autodial Feature.

To end this StarTalk session, press Rls

The different types of StarTalk Flash Messages

There are two types of messages that you can send:

- a single message to a mailbox
- a Group Message

Since we have already explained about sending a message and Message Delivery Options, the following section only discusses sending the same message to several mailboxes.

The StarTalk Flash Group Message

A Group Message sends the same message to mailboxes in a Group List. You can send a Group List message the same way you send all StarTalk Messages. All Group Lists are created by your company's System Coordinator.

About the Group List

A Group List is a collection of mailbox numbers. When you send a message to a Group List, each mailbox in the Group List receives the same message. Your System Coordinator should publish a list of the mailboxes in each Group List so that each mailbox owner knows which mailboxes receive the Group List message.

Your own mailbox is the exception to this rule. When you are a member of a Group List, and you send a message to the mailboxes included in the list, your mailbox does not receive your message.

If you would like a Group List for your specific needs, ask your System Coordinator to create a Group List for you. When you give the System Coordinator the information, you should include:

- all the mailbox owners' names
- a list of the mailbox numbers
- the Group List name

Broadcast Messages

There might be times when you open your Personal Mailbox and a message plays immediately. Do not be alarmed. This is a Broadcast Message left by your System Coordinator. This type of message can only be sent by your System Coordinator. Make sure you listen to the entire message. After it plays, the message is automatically deleted from your mailbox.

Telephone etiquette

6

Introduction

StarTalk Flash is an easy to use, powerful voice messaging system. It is designed to save you time and increase your job productivity. This section describes some easy to follow guidelines for operating StarTalk.

Telephone etiquette

To take advantage of StarTalk and its many features, please follow these suggestions:

Listen to your messages frequently. Paying prompt attention to your messages encourages callers to use StarTalk, and reassures them it is as reliable as speaking with you personally.

You do not have to be at your desk to play your messages. You can do this from any tone dial telephone.

Clean up your mailbox. There is limited message storage in your mailbox, and within StarTalk. Do not save messages unless you need to listen to them again. When you are finished with a message, erase the message to free up storage space for yourself and other mailbox owners.

Keep a record of your password in a secure place. Treat your StarTalk password just as you would a secret code. Write down your password and keep it in a safe place. Do not keep your password near your telephone. If you let someone else have temporary access to your mailbox, change your password afterwards. If you forget your password, the System Coordinator can reset it to the default password 0000. You can then enter a new password.

When sending messages, make them short and to the point. More than 75% of the time spent on a normal business telephone call consists of making small talk, pleasantries, and other socializing. Sending a message rather than making a call can save you time. Although you should avoid sounding hurried, impersonal, or rude, try to confine your messages to the essentials.

Change your Primary Greeting frequently. It is a good idea to change your Primary Greeting on a regular basis. Changing your greeting indicates that you listen to your messages and maintain your mailbox on a regular basis. Changing your Primary Greeting provides a personal touch that frequent callers will appreciate.

Make your Alternate Greeting specific. Choosing an Alternate Greeting usually means something out of the ordinary is happening. Your greeting should fully explain your situation without becoming too personal. If you are out of the office, specify when you expect to return. If you will be checking your mailbox even though you are out of the office, make that clear. If callers can reach you at another telephone number, ensure your message includes the telephone number and the length of the temporary arrangement. If you are going to be out of the office, remember to forward your telephone to StarTalk.

Vacation alert/Travel alert. Begin this greeting by announcing your vacation or travel plans. This gets the attention of the caller. For example, "Vacation alert! Hi, this is Chris. I will be on vacation the entire week of the 5th. If you care to do so, please leave a message and I will return your call when I return from vacation. For immediate assistance, press zero."

Take care when recording your greetings and messages. For a better quality recording, speak directly into the handset. Do not use the Handsfree feature. Remember to speak clearly with a pleasant voice at a pace that is easy to understand. Do not speak too softly or loudly or make the greeting or message too lengthy. After recording a greeting or message, you can play it back before accepting it to make sure the greeting or message sounds the way you intended.

Do not forget to use the Copy and Reply features. You can use StarTalk to send copies of messages to other mailboxes and reply to messages with a message of your own. When sending copies of messages to other people, ensure your introduction explains why you are forwarding a copy of the message. Is the copy for information only? Should the message have originally been sent to the person to whom you are forwarding it? Whose responsibility is it to take action on the message?

Use Group Lists for multiple copies of messages. If you find that you regularly send the same message to several different people, ask the System Coordinator to create a Group List for you. With a Group List, you can send the same message to all the mailboxes in the Group List.

Encourage StarTalk Flash use. Old habits are sometimes hard to break, and some people have difficulty accepting or even trying new technologies. Use your Personal Mailbox and other StarTalk features, and encourage your colleagues and frequent callers to use them too.

Report problems promptly. Should you encounter problems using StarTalk, report the trouble to the System Coordinator as soon as possible. Send a message to the System Coordinator and explain the problem.

Troubleshooting

7

Introduction

This section describes some problems that might occur while you are using StarTalk Flash. This section covers:

- Full mailboxes
- Lost passwords
- Company Directory
- Timeout

The problems you encounter while using StarTalk are usually operating problems. Sometimes a difficulty might occur that would indicate a system problem with the StarTalk Flash module. When strange or unusual happenings occur that are not covered in this section, report them to your System Coordinator immediately.

The Automated Attendant seems to transfer some callers to the General Delivery Mailbox.

StarTalk requires a tone signal and a minimum voice level. If a response is not received, the caller is automatically transferred to the receptionist or Designated Operator. If the operator is not available, the call is transferred to the General Delivery Mailbox.

The extension being called may not have a mailbox assigned. Ask your System Coordinator to verify that the mailbox is assigned.

My telephone cannot be forwarded to StarTalk Flash.

If you are attempting to forward your telephone to StarTalk and the display shows **Forward denied** you might be forwarding to the wrong extension. Use Feature Code 985 to verify you are calling the StarTalk DN.

Feature 981 produces a LOG prompt on my Norstar display.

Whenever the **Log:** prompt appears on the display, it could be caused by:

- The station you are using may not have an operating mailbox. If the telephone does not have a mailbox, StarTalk requests both a mailbox number and a password.
- A Guest Mailbox, which normally does not have an assigned extension. Ask your System Coordinator to verify that your extension number is properly assigned to your mailbox.

My mailbox is not accepting messages.

A mailbox will not accept messages when:

- A mailbox is full. When a mailbox is full, you must delete all or some of the messages in the mailbox.
- The mailbox is not initialized. A mailbox cannot receive messages until it has been initialized by the mailbox owner. Initialize your mailbox. Refer to the **StarTalk Flash User Guide**, or to **Section 4: Initializing your mailbox**.

I have forgotten my mailbox password.

A forgotten password cannot be recovered. Your old password must be reset to the default password 0000. After the System Coordinator has reset your password, you must open your mailbox and change the default password.

My name is not played in the Company Directory.

Check to ensure that your mailbox has been initialized. If it is not initialized, your name is not played in the Company Directory and your mailbox cannot receive any messages. If you have recorded your directory name, ask your System Coordinator to ensure that the Company Directory Override is not set to NO.

StarTalk Flash Timeout

StarTalk's Timeout feature allows five seconds for you to make your option choice. When StarTalk does not detect an option selection, the Automated Attendant replays the option list. If an option is still not selected, StarTalk ends the session.

Note: StarTalk has minimum voice level detection. When StarTalk does not detect an audio signal, it requests the caller to speak louder and provides the option to re-record. If no voice level is detected after the prompt, StarTalk ends the session.

Messages are cut off

If people need to leave long messages in your mailbox (up to 10 minutes), you can ask the System Coordinator to assign a Class of Service to your mailbox which allows more message recording space.

Mailbox full too often

If you find that you need more message time in your mailbox, you can ask your System Coordinator to assign a Class of Service to your mailbox that allows longer message time.

Wrong prompt language

If the wrong language appears on the display of your Norstar telephone, ask the System Coordinator to change your mailbox Class of Service.

Off-premise Message Notification does not work

If Off-premise Message Notification does not work, ask the System Coordinator to check the notification parameters. Also, ask the System Coordinator to check your mailbox Class of Service, ensuring Off-premise Message Notification is allowed. Ensure the destination telephone number and time parameters are correct and enabled.

Appendix A: Default values and tone commands

Default mailbox numbers for the Special Mailboxes:

Mailbox number length	Default General Delivery Mailbox number	Default System Coordinator Mailbox number
2	10	12
3	100	102
4	1000	1002
5	10000	10002
6	100000	100002
7	1000000	1000002

Note: When the Group List leading digit is one (1) then the default Special Mailbox numbers begin with the number two (2).

DTMF tone commands for setting up Off-premise Message Notification:

Option function	Dialpad button
Review number	1
Enter more digits	2
Insert a timed pause (4 sec)	3
Recognize dial tone (1.5 sec)	4
Insert a # button tone	5
Insert a * button tone	6
Access an outside line	9
Accept number	#
Cancel and re-enter	*

Note: When StarTalk Flash is installed with PBX or Centrex+ and you want to access an outside line, you must enter the command to recognize dial tone. For example, enter 9 to access an outside line, press # then enter 4 to recognize dial tone, press 2 to enter more digits. Enter the destination number, press # and any required pauses. Each pause entered is four seconds long. For definitions of Pause, Recognize dial tone and Enter more digits, refer to the **Glossary**.

Glossary

Administration

The tasks involved in maintaining the StarTalk Mailboxes, greetings and set up configuration.

Alternate Greeting

A greeting recorded for a Personal Mailbox and played on exceptional occasions such as absence, illness, or vacation.

Analog Terminal Adapter

A Norstar product that allows for the connection of an analog device, such as a single-line telephone or a facsimile machine, to a Norstar KSU.

Attendant sign On/Off

The task performed by a company receptionist or Designated Operator that indicates to StarTalk when an Operator is available to answer calls.

Automated Attendant

The StarTalk answering service that answers incoming calls with a Company Greeting, plays a list of StarTalk Options to a caller, and performs call routing functions in response to a caller's dialpad selections.

Broadcast Message

A message that can only be sent by the System Coordinator. This type of message is played in all initialized Personal Mailboxes and plays immediately after the mailbox is opened. It is automatically deleted after the mailbox owner listens to the message.

Business Status

A StarTalk setting that tells StarTalk whether a company is open or closed for business.

Class of Service

A predetermined number designation that specifies the StarTalk Options for a mailbox.

Company Directory

An internal voice list that contains the names of users with initialized mailboxes designated to appear in the Company Directory.

Conventions

The way certain information has been described. For example, using underlined text to represent second-line display prompt information.

Default

The parameters preset within the StarTalk module.

Designated Operator

An individual in a company who has been assigned to answer the StarTalk Operator Request option.

Display

A one-line or two-line screen on a Norstar telephone that shows StarTalk commands and options.

Display buttons

The three buttons that appear on a Norstar two-line display. When pressed, these buttons select the specified StarTalk Option.

Display options

The choices available to a user that appear on the Norstar two-line display. Options appearing on the display can be selected using the display or dialpad buttons.

Enter more digits

While assigning the destination telephone number for Off-premise Message Notification, entering a Pause recognizes dial tone, then entering allows the user to enter more digits.

Envelope information

A date and time stamp that appears on all messages left in a mailbox. When the message has been left by another mailbox owner, envelope information includes the message sender's name.

Directory Number

A two- to seven-digit number used to reach a designated telephone.

Feature Code

A unique three-digit code used to access StarTalk features and options.

General Delivery Mailbox

One of the two Special Mailboxes used to collect messages for individuals in a company who have not been assigned a Personal Mailbox.

Greetings

There are three types of StarTalk Greetings: Company Greetings, Personal Mailbox Greetings and Information Greetings. Company Greetings are played by the Automated Attendant to incoming callers. Personal Mailbox Greetings are played to callers who want to leave a message in the selected mailbox. Information Mailbox Greetings are played to describe goods or services available to callers.

Group Lists

A collection of mailbox numbers assigned to a special group number by StarTalk. When a message is sent to a Group List, all mailboxes contained in the list receive the same message.

Guest Mailbox

A mailbox assigned to a user who does not have an extension.

Information Mailbox

A mailbox that provides a caller with a message describing goods or services available from your company.

Initialize mailbox

Preparing a mailbox to receive messages, which includes changing a mailbox default password and recording a Company Directory name.

Leave Message

The StarTalk Feature Code used to leave messages in StarTalk Mailboxes.

M7100 telephone

The Norstar model M7100 telephone that has a single-line display, and one programmable button without an indicator.

M7208 telephone

The Norstar model M7208 telephone that has a single-line display, and eight programmable buttons with indicators.

M7310 telephone

The Norstar model M7310 telephone that has a two-line display with three display buttons, ten programmable buttons with indicators, and 12 dual programmable buttons without indicators.

M7324 telephone

The Norstar model M7324 telephone that has a two-line display with three display buttons, and 24 programmable buttons with indicators.

Mailbox

A storage place for messages on the StarTalk system.

Mailbox number length

The number of digits allowed in a mailbox number. The mailbox number length ranges from two to seven digits.

Mailbox Overrides

The two Mailbox Overrides are optional parameters in addition to the Class of Service Values. The Mailbox Overrides are: Include in Company Directory and Message Waiting Notification.

Message Delivery options

Message sending options stamped onto a message. There are four Message Delivery Options: Normal, Certified, Urgent, and Private. A Message Delivery Option can be assigned to a message after it has been recorded.

Message Waiting Notification

A display prompt that informs a mailbox owner when a message has been left in a mailbox. This StarTalk feature is a Mailbox Override.

Off-premise Message Notification

The StarTalk feature that forwards calls to an internal company telephone number, or to a specified external telephone number, or pager. This feature is a part of the Class of Service.

Operator Status

The StarTalk indicator that determines if a company's receptionist or Designated Operator is available.

Option

A StarTalk choice that is given to a user through voice or display prompts.

Password

A four- to eight-digit number that is entered on the key dialpad. A password is used to open mailboxes or perform configuration tasks.

Pause

Pause is used when setting up pager notification. Each pause entered is automatically four seconds. For voice pagers, pauses are entered after the pager number to delay the start of the StarTalk voice prompt that activates the pager. For alphanumeric pagers, pauses are entered after the pager number and before the digits that appear on the pager display.

Personal Mailboxes

Mailboxes assigned to users as a place to store messages.

Primary Greeting

The main greeting played in a Personal Mailbox.

Programmable memory buttons

Buttons on the Norstar one-line and two-line display telephones that can store Feature Codes and numbers.

Recognize dial tone

After accepting the Off-premise Message Notification destination telephone number, entering 4 adds a D to the digit string. The Norstar system uses this to recognize dial tone when an access code is required.

Resetting passwords

A System Coordinator task that changes a mailbox password from its current setting back to the StarTalk default setting 0000 (four zeros).

Special Mailboxes

The two mailboxes used by the System Coordinator and designated StarTalk Operator. The two Special Mailboxes are: System Coordinator and General Delivery.

System Coordinator

The person responsible for configuring, updating, and maintaining the StarTalk system.

System Coordinator Mailbox

One of the two Special Mailboxes used by the System Coordinator for sending Broadcast Messages. This is the System Coordinator's Personal Mailbox.

Tone dial telephone

A push button telephone that emits DTMF tones.

Voice prompts

The prerecorded voice instructions played when accessing the different StarTalk features and options.

Index

A

- Administration, mailbox
 - Changing Company Directory, 4-18
 - Options, 4-18
- Alternate greeting
 - Introduction, 4-5
 - Tips, 6-2
- Analog Terminal Adapter (ATA), 2-12
- Automated Attendant (AA)
 - Introduction, 2-7
 - Transferring to, 4-10
 - Troubleshooting, 7-1

B

- Broadcast Messages, 5-8

C

- Changing passwords, 4-21
- Choosing a greeting, 4-9
- Command line, 2-13
- Company Directory
 - Changing name, 4-18
 - Introduction, 2-8
 - Options for changing name, 4-18
 - Recording options, 4-19
 - Tips, 7-2
 - Using option, 5-4
- Conventions
 - Angled brackets, 1-3
 - Buttons, 1-3
 - Display command line, 1-2
 - Display key options, 1-2
- Copy message, option, 4-14

D

- Default values, Special Mailboxes, A-1
- Dialpad, Norstar, 2-11
- Directory name, 4-18
- DTMF, A-2
- DTMF tone commands, A-2

E

- Ending StarTalk sessions, 2-16
- Entering characters, 2-13
- Etiquette, telephone, 6-1
- Exiting StarTalk, 2-16

F

- Feature Codes, 2-3
 - Default, 2-3
 - Descriptions, 2-5
 - Interrupt, 2-6
 - Leave Message, 2-5
 - Open Mailbox, 2-5
 - Operator Status, 2-5
 - StarTalk Flash Directory Number, 2-5
 - Transfer, 2-6
- Determining, 2-4
- Programming, 2-15
- Forward message, 4-14

G

- Greeting Options
 - Record, 4-20
 - Choose, 4-20
- Greeting Tips, 6-2
- Greetings, 4-20
 - Alternate, 4-5

- Personal, 4-4
- Personalized, 4-5
- Primary, 4-4
- Recording, 4-6
- Selecting, 4-9, 4-21
- Selection options
 - Alternate, 4-21
 - Choose, 4-21
 - Primary, 4-21
 - Star, 4-21
- Greetings, recording, 4-7
- Group List, 5-8
- Group Message, 5-8

I

- Information Mailbox, 3-1
 - Content, 3-2
 - Example, 3-1
 - Recording greetings, 3-2
 - Using, 3-1
- Interrupt Feature Code, 2-6
- Interrupting voice prompt, 2-14

L

- Leave Message feature, 2-5, 5-1
 - Assigning delivery options, 5-3
 - Company Directory option, 5-4
 - Opening mailbox, 5-7
 - Options, 5-6
 - Using, 5-2
 - Using Norstar telephone, 5-5
- Listening to messages, 4-10, 4-11
 - Options
 - Backup, 4-11
 - Continue, 4-11
 - Copy, 4-11
 - End of Message, 4-11
 - Envelope, 4-12
 - Erase, 4-12
 - Forward, 4-11
 - Next, 4-11
 - Pause, 4-11
 - Previous, 4-11

- Replay, 4-11
- Reply, 4-12
- Save Message, 4-12
- Volume Control, 4-12

Listening to saved message, 4-10

M

- Mailbox Administration, option, 4-10
- Mailboxes
 - About, 2-8
 - Administration, 4-10, 4-18
 - Changing password, 4-21
 - Copy option, 4-14
 - Information, 2-10, 3-1
 - Initializing, 4-2
 - Opening, 5-7
 - Options, 4-10
 - Personal, 2-9, 4-1
 - Personalizing, 4-2
 - Reply options, 4-15
 - Rules, 2-10
 - Special, 2-8
 - Troubleshooting, 7-3
- Memory buttons
 - Programming, 2-15
- Message
 - Calling sender, 4-15, 4-16
- Message Delivery options, 4-17
 - Assigning, 5-3
 - Certified, 5-3
 - Normal, 5-3
 - Private, 5-3
 - Urgent, 5-3
- Message options, 4-11
 - Continue, 4-11
 - End of Message, 4-11
 - Envelope, 4-12
 - Erase, 4-12
 - Pause, 4-11
 - Reply, 4-12
 - Save Message, 4-12
 - Volume control, 4-12

Message reply options, 4-15

Message, recording, 4-17

Options, 4-17

Messages

Broadcast, 5-8

Group Message, 5-8

Troubleshooting, 7-3

types, 5-7

N

Norstar dialpad, 2-11

Norstar display, using, 2-13

Single-line, 2-11

Two-line, 2-11

Norstar telephone, leaving a message from, 5-5

O

Off-premise Message Notification, 4-23

Assigning, 4-28

Changing destination, 4-29

Setting Up, 4-23

Troubleshooting, 7-3

OK, option, 4-20

Open Mailbox Feature Code, 2-5

Operator, option, 4-10

Options, mailbox, 4-10

Options, reply

Accept, 4-16

Delivery, 4-16

Message Delivery, 4-16

Play, 4-16

Retry, 4-16

Send, 4-16

Overview, StarTalk, 2-2

P

Password

Changing, 4-21

Forgotten, 7-2

Options, 4-22

Personal Greetings, 4-4

Alternate, 4-5

Personalized, 4-5

Primary, 4-4

Selecting, 4-9

Personal Mailbox

Guest, 2-9

Initializing, 4-2

Personal Greetings, 4-4

Personalizing, 4-2

User, 2-9

Play, option, 4-20

Prerequisites, for using guide, 1-3

Primary Greeting

Tips, 6-2

Primary Mailbox Greetings, 4-4

Programming, Memory buttons, 2-15

Q

Quitting StarTalk, 2-16

R

Recording message, option, 4-10

Recording, greetings, 4-6

Information Mailbox, 3-2

Recording, message, 4-17

Delivery options, 4-17

Recording, message options

Accept, 4-17

Delivery, 4-17

Play, 4-17

Quit, 4-17

Retry, 4-17

Send, 4-17

Recording, personalized greetings, 4-7

Reply options, 4-15

Retry, option, 4-20

S

Selecting greetings, 4-21

Special Mailboxes

Default values, A-1

iv - Index

- General Delivery, 2-8
- System Coordinator, 2-8
- StarTalk Flash
 - Introduction, 2-2
- StarTalk Flash Directory Number, 2-5
- StarTalk mailbox
 - Transferring caller, 5-7
- Symbols, 1-2

T

- Timeout, 7-3
- Transfer
 - To a mailbox, 5-7
- Transfer Feature Code, 2-6
- Troubleshooting, 7-1
 - Automated Attendant (AA), 7-1
 - Forwarding calls, 7-1
 - LOG prompts, 7-2
 - Mailbox problems, 7-2
 - Messages, 7-3
 - Off-premise Message Notification, 7-3
 - Password, 7-2
 - Prompt language, 7-3

V

- Voice prompts, 2-14
 - Interrupting, 2-14
- Volume, 4-12

norstar



**StarTalk Flash
Installation Guide**

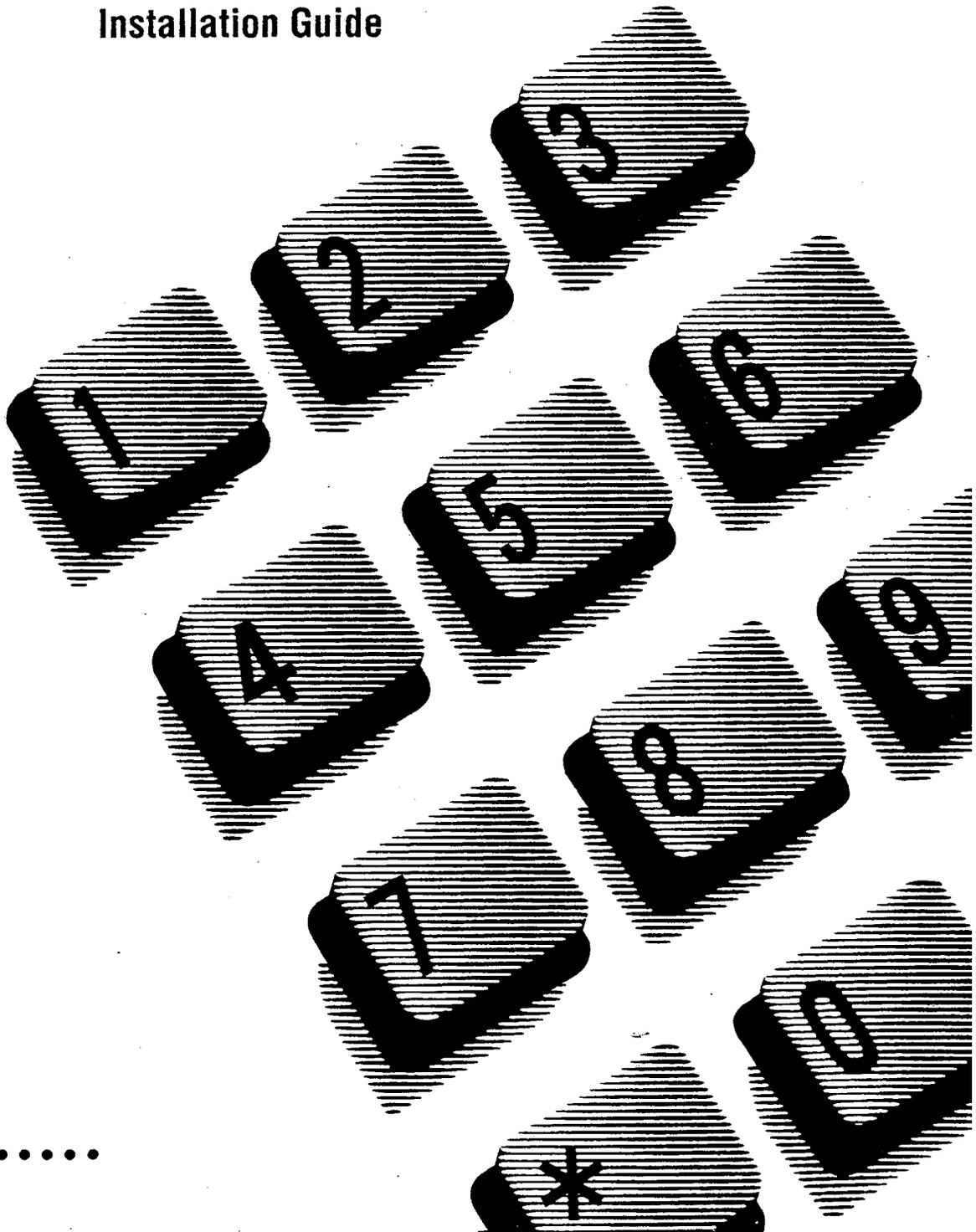


Table of Contents

Introduction	1
Models	1
Ports versus channels	1
Before you start	2
Package check list	2
Special parts check list	2
Environment check list	3
Electrical check list	3
Installation check list	3
Installing the module	4
Mounting steps	5
Connecting the module to the KSU	6
Installing the Feature Cartridge	7
Connecting the power supply	8
Initializing StarTalk Flash	9
Preparing	9
Determining the KSU software version	10
KSU Software Version Compatibility	11
Initializing	12
Determining StarTalk Flash Feature Codes	13
Determining the StarTalk Flash	
Directory Number (DN)	14
Naming the StarTalk Flash port	14
StarTalk Flash DN length	15
Determining the StarTalk Flash software version	16
Maintenance Required	17
Appendix A: Upgrading to StarTalk Flash	A -1
Index	index - i

Regulatory information

FCC Regulations

This equipment complies with FCC Rules and Regulations Part 68 when connected to Norstar Modular Key System Unit. This equipment does not connect directly to the public switched telephone network.

DOC Regulations

This equipment complies with the Canadian DOC CS-03 Rules and Regulations for connection to the Norstar Key System Unit.

Radio Frequency Interference

◆ **CAUTION:** This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual may cause interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A computing device pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules and CSA specification C108.8, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference, in which case users will be required, at their own expense, to take whatever measures are necessary to correct the interference.

This apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radio noise emissions from digital apparatus set out in the Radio Interference Regulations for the Canadian Department of Communications.

▼ **CAUTION:** The Norstar Applications Module contains fragile electronic parts. **DO NOT DROP OR BUMP THE MODULE.**

Repair facilities

In the event of equipment malfunction, all repairs will be performed by Northern Telecom or by one of its authorized dealers.

In the USA:

Northern Telecom Inc.
Product Service Center
640 Massman Drive
Nashville, TN 37210

Tel: 1-800-466-7835

Note: You receive an Repair Authorization number (RA#) when you call the repair center in Nashville. This number should appear on the package of any and all parts sent to this location for repair.

In Canada:

Northern Telecom Canada Ltd.
30 Norelco Drive
Weston, ON
M9L 2X6

Tel: (416) 744-5201

Fax: (416) 744-5227

Introduction

StarTalk Flash is a fully automated receptionist service that offers call routing and message taking services. This document is intended for an installer of the StarTalk Flash system and describes how the system should be installed and prepared for operation.

Models

StarTalk is available in two different models. The model number represents the number of voice channels enabled at the factory.

Model Number	Number of Voice Channels	Number of Station Ports	Number of Mailboxes	Minutes of Message Storage
2	2	1	24	90
4	4	2	48	180

For more information about StarTalk hardware, refer to the **StarTalk Flash Maintenance Manual**.

Ports versus channels

The StarTalk Flash module is connected to the Norstar Key Service Unit (KSU) through the station ports. Each station port is capable of having either two voice or a voice and data conversation simultaneously. The two voice channels are referred to as the B1 and B2 channels. This provides StarTalk with the capability of handling two calls simultaneously on the port.

Before you start

- Read this guide.
- Make sure all the equipment in the package is accounted for. A **Package check list** is provided later in this guide.
- Make sure you have the necessary tools to complete the installation. A **Special parts check list** is provided later in this guide.
- Make sure the environment and electrical conditions are met. An **Environment** and an **Electrical check list** are provided later in this guide.
- Make sure you are familiar with the steps required to install StarTalk. An **Installation check list** is provided later in this guide.

Package check list

Make sure the package contains:

- a StarTalk Flash module
- a power supply
- a teladapt cord (two cords are required for a Model 4)
- a shrink wrapped package of documentation
- a Feature Cartridge

Special parts check list

To begin an installation, you need:

- screwdriver or power drill
- anti-static grounding strap
- two #10 X 2.5 cm (#10 X1 in) round head wood screws
- one modular telephone jack (two jacks are required for a Model 4)
- twisted pair station wire
- plywood backboard 2 cm (3/4 in) thick
- surge protector (recommended)
- RS-232 terminal or RS-232 printer with cable (optional)
- Norstar Installation Guide

Note: If there are no free station ports at the distribution block you need this guide for instructions on installing a Norstar station port.

This equipment is not supplied with the StarTalk Flash module.

Environment check list

The installation area should be:

- clean, free of dust, dry and well ventilated
- between 0° and 40° Celsius
- non-condensing relative humidity between 5% and 95%
- at least 4 m (about 13 ft) from any equipment that could produce electromagnetic, radio frequency and electrostatic interferences
- a wall area approximately 1 m (about 3 ft sq) square
- within 305 m (1000 ft) of the Norstar KSU
- within 1.5 m (about 5 ft) of a three-wire grounded electrical outlet
- a minimum of 16 cm (about 6 in) from a corner wall or other component
- a minimum of 46 cm (about 18 in) from the floor

Note: The distance from the floor should be enough to prevent water damage.

Electrical check list

The electrical requirements for the StarTalk Flash module are:

- 115 VAC nominal (105 to 129 volts)
- frequency 60 Hz nominal (47 to 63 Hz)
- current 0.2 Amps maximum
- 3rd wire ground
- unswitched

DO NOT connect the module to a socket on a circuit that is likely to be overloaded or used by large office equipment or power tools.

Installation check list

Installing a StarTalk Flash module means you must:

- Install the module
 - mount the unit to the wall
 - install the Feature Cartridge
 - connect the station port(s)
 - connect the power supply
- Initialize StarTalk
- Connect a terminal or printer if required (optional)
- Determine the Feature Codes
- Name the StarTalk port

Installing the module

After you have verified the environment conditions and your equipment, select a location for the module that is close to the KSU, in a place free of traffic. The area should also be free of dampness and dust.

IMPORTANT: If you are replacing a StarTalk Mini with a StarTalk Flash, read **Appendix A** before proceeding with the installation. You **must** apply the instructions in **Appendix A** before installing the StarTalk Flash Module.

◆**Warning:** The StarTalk Flash module weighs 1.5 kg and contains fragile electronic components.

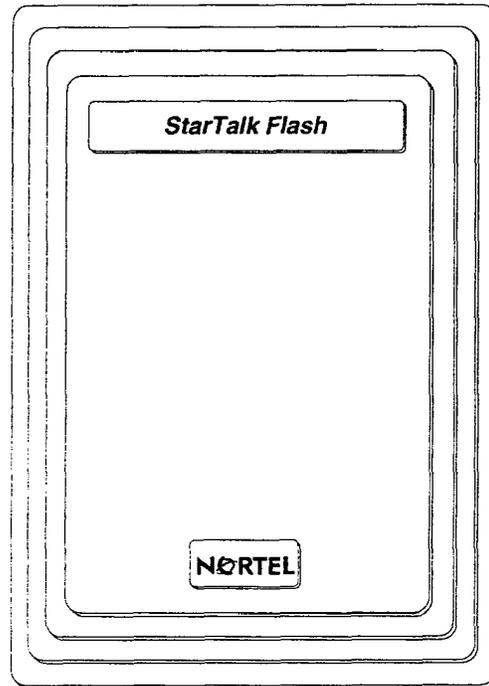


Figure 1 – The StarTalk Flash module

Mounting steps

You must open the door of the unit before you can mount the module. To mount the module:

1. Position the StarTalk Flash module next to the KSU and hold it against the plywood backboard.
2. Install a #10 X 2.5 cm (#10 X1 in) wood screw in the top screw hole, but do not tighten it completely.
3. Make sure the module is level. Install and tighten a wood screw in the bottom screw hole.
4. Tighten the top screw to secure the module.
You are now ready to connect the module to the KSU.

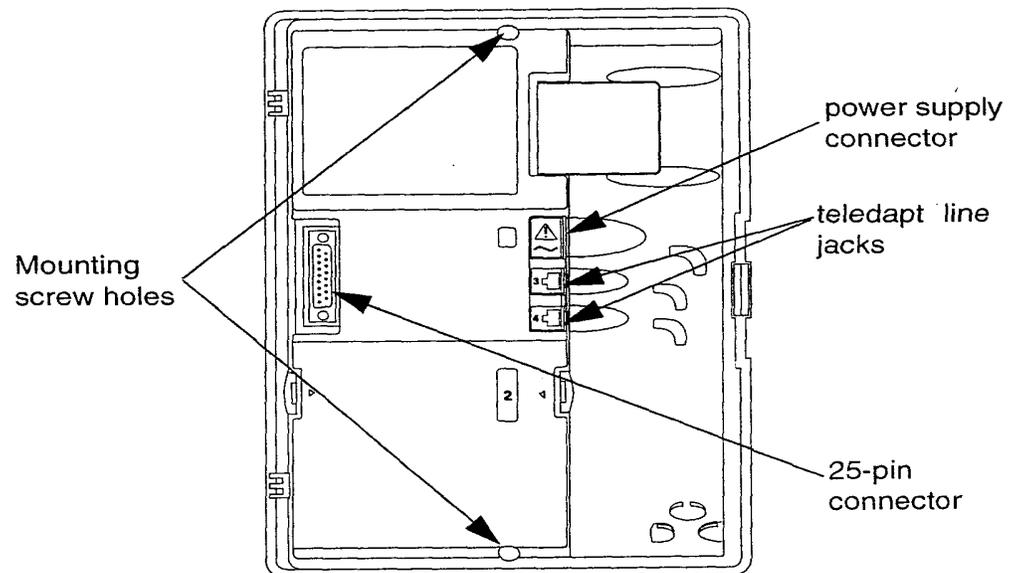


Figure 2 – Mounting screw holes and connectors

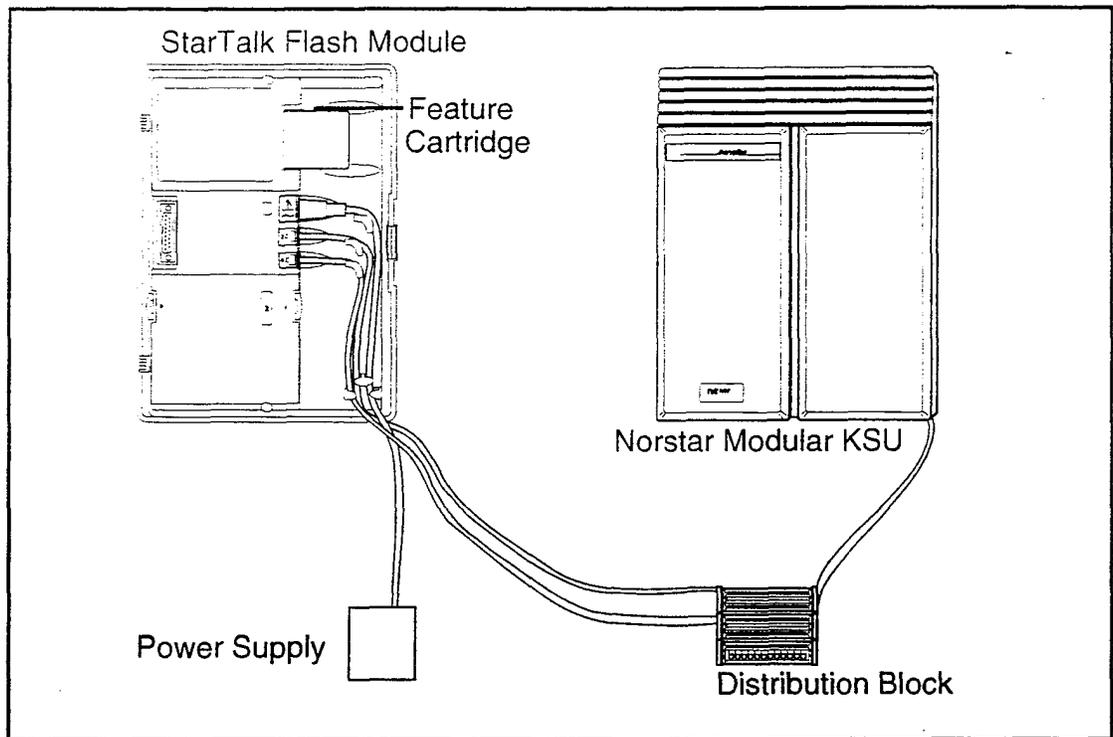


Figure 3 – Installation overview

Connecting the module to the KSU

Before you begin, ensure a Norstar station port is available at the distribution block and all line appearances are removed from the StarTalk Flash DN(s) prior to booting the unit. For instructions on installing a station port and removing line appearances, refer to the **Norstar Installation Guide** that came with the Norstar KSU.

To connect the module:

1. Locate the distribution block.
2. Ensure there is one available station port at the distribution block.
3. Mount the teladapt jack next to the distribution block.
4. Use twisted pair station wire to connect the teladapt to a free station port in the distribution block.
5. Use a working Norstar telephone to test the port.
6. Connect one end of the teladapt to the station port at the side of the module. Connect the other end to the teladapt jack. Do not use a teladapt cord longer than 4.5 m (about 14 ft).

Installing the Feature Cartridge

The StarTalk Feature Cartridge is a PCMCIA ROM card that contains all the StarTalk operating software and voice prompts.

To install the feature cartridge insert the PCMCIA ROM card into the slot provided on the StarTalk Flash module. Refer to Figure 4 for more information.

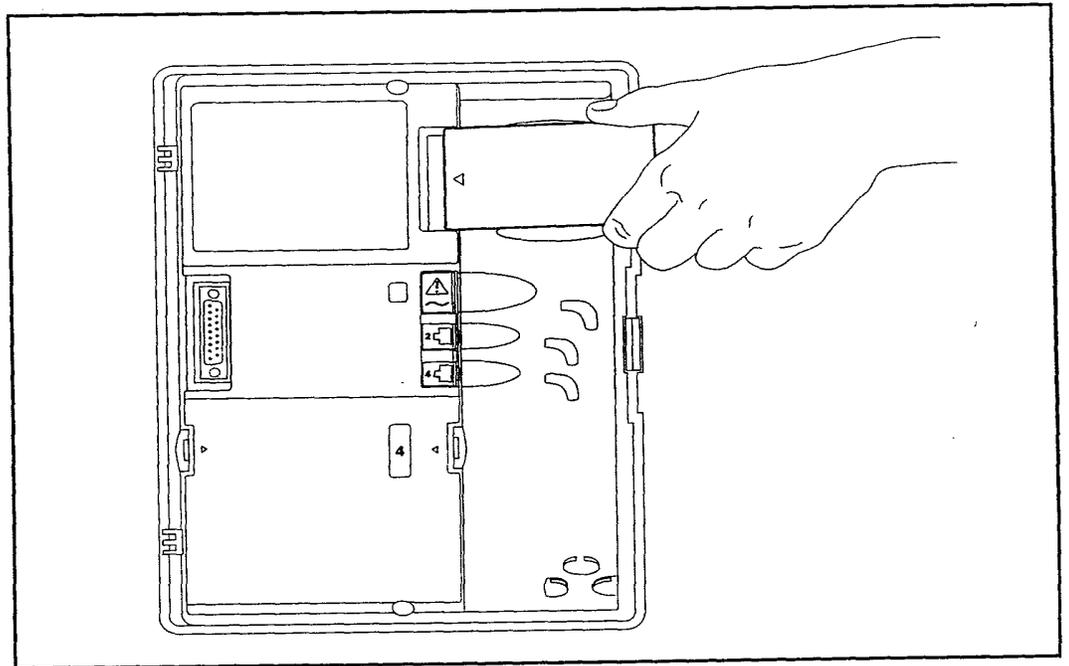


Figure 4 – Installing the StarTalk Flash Feature Cartridge

Connecting the power supply

When you connect the power supply, the power to the StarTalk Flash module is turned ON.

To connect the power supply:

1. Open the module door. Locate the module power receptacle. Refer to Figure 2, for the location of the power receptacle.
2. Place the cylindrical connector of the power supply into the slot, and slide the connector up into the receptacle. Ensure the connector's key is correctly positioned (the key, indicated by a small dashed line and indent in the connector, should face towards you as the connector is inserted). Refer to Table 1.
3. Plug the power supply into a grounded power outlet.

The red power Light Emitting Diode (LED) on the module should light up. If the LED does not light up:

4. Verify there is AC power.
5. If there is power at the AC outlet, verify there is power output from the power supply (voltage of 24 to 30 VAC rms across pins 1 & 3).

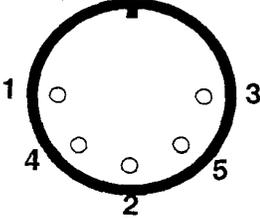
	Pin	Connection
	1	24 VAC rms
	2	safety ground
	3	24 VAC rms
	4	no connection
	5	no connection

Table 1 – Pin outs of connector from power supply to StarTalk

6. If there is power output from the power supply, replace the StarTalk Flash module.

To finish, close the module door. Ensure that the power cord and teladapt cord are routed through the cable guides on the module.

This completes connecting the power supply. You are now ready to begin initializing StarTalk.

Initializing StarTalk Flash

Initializing StarTalk establishes:

- the mailbox number digit length matches the Norstar DN length
- the primary and alternate languages of the StarTalk voice prompts
- if the Group List option is enabled

the leading digit for Group Lists (if the Group List option is enabled)

Preparing

Before you begin:

- Review the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record** to determine and record the required programming settings.
- Make sure you have a Norstar telephone with a two line display available.
- Determine the Norstar KSU software version.

Determining the KSU software version

The KSU software version must be compatible with StarTalk. For more information about compatibility, refer to **Checklists**, earlier in this guide. To determine the KSU software version:

1. Enter the Norstar Configuration access code:

* * (C O N F I G)

The display shows:

Password:

2. Enter the Installer password (the password does not appear on the display as you enter it). The default Password is **CONFIG (266344)**.

Note: You must have a Norstar Programming Overlay. For more information on Configuration programming, refer to the **Norstar Installation Guide**.

3. On a Norstar Modular KSU System, press three times the display shows:

D. Maintenance

then proceed to step 5.

4. On a Norstar Compact / 3X8 KSU System, press three times

the display shows:

D. System Version

then proceed to step 6.

5. Press

The display shows:

1. System Version

6. Press

The display shows:

**SP: 30MUJ24 DR5
RTP**

The Software Version feature allows you to check the software version number of the System Processor in your Norstar system.

The display uses a series of letters and numbers to denote the software version. For example, if the display shows **SP: 30MUJ24 DR5** the version is DR5 9.24. Norstar uses letters of the alphabet to designate version numbers. The letter A represents 0, the letter B represents 1 and so on. The third character to the right of the colon (**M**) indicates the kind of KSU software and the next character (**U**) indicates the language combination of the KSU software

Refer to Table 2 to verify the compatibility of your KSU version with StarTalk Flash.

To end this StarTalk session, press 

KSU Software Version Compatibility

KSU Version	SP Software Number
Compact Disconnect Supervision English/French English/Spanish	SP: 30NSE05 DR5 or greater SP: 30NYE05 DR5 or greater
Compact Non-disconnect English/French English/Spanish	SP: 30MJJ21 DR5 or greater SP: 30MKJ21 DR5 or greater
Modular DR5 English/French English/Spanish	SP: 30MUL07 DR5 or greater SP: 30MVL07 DR5 or greater
Centrex + English/French English/Spanish	SP: 30MGJ22 DR5 or greater SP: 30MHJ22 DR5 or greater
3X8	SP: 30NPE07 DR5 or greater
Modular ICS Release 1 - T1	All version numbers are compatible
Modular ICS Release 1 - Centrex	All version numbers are compatible
USA-MICS-XL 1.0	All version numbers are compatible
USA-MICS-XC 1.0	All version numbers are compatible
CDA-MICS-XC 1.0	All version numbers are compatible

Table 2 – Software Compatibility

Initializing

To initialize StarTalk Flash:

1. Enter the System Administration Feature Code.

Note: The default code is 9 8 3

The display shows:

```
Psud:
RETRY      OK
```

2. Enter (C O N F I G)

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Bilingual?
YES      NO
```

4. Press YES or NO

The display shows:

```
Primary lang?
ENG      FRE
```

5. Select the primary language.

Note: Press ENG for English, FRE for French or SPA for Spanish.

The display shows:

```
Group lists? Y
CHNG      OK
```

6. Press OK to enable Group Lists.

Note: If group lists are not required, press CHNG. However, if you disable Group Lists, you must re-initialize StarTalk to re-enable the Group Lists.

The display shows:

```
Glist lead dig:9
CHNG      OK
```

Note: If 9 is not the leading digit for Group Lists, press CHNG and enter the new number. The Group List leading digit can be any number from 0 to 9. Special Mailbox numbers automatically begin with 1, so if you select a Group List leading digit of 1, the Special Mailboxes will begin with 2. The Group List Leading Digit cannot be the same as the first number of any other mailbox.

7. Press OK to enable the Leading Digit.

The display shows:

```
System conf:9
RETRY      OK
```

8. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Configuring...
```

Note: Press RETRY to return to Step 3

When the initial configuration is completed, the display shows **System ready** and **Exit**. The display then returns to the Norstar date and time.

Determining StarTalk Flash Feature Codes

The default Feature Codes for StarTalk are 980 through 986, inclusive. When these Feature Codes are used by other Norstar applications, Norstar assigns Feature Codes between 900 and 999 to StarTalk. These codes might not be assigned in sequential order. Record the assigned Feature Codes on Table 3 below.

Feature Code name	Number
Leave Message	Feature 9 ___ ___
Open Mailbox	Feature 9 ___ ___
Operator Status	Feature 9 ___ ___
System Administration	Feature 9 ___ ___
Extension Number	Feature 9 ___ ___
Transfer	Feature 9 ___ ___
Interrupt	Feature 9 ___ ___

Table 3 – Assigned Feature Codes

To determine the StarTalk Feature Codes:

1. Press 9 * 1 on a Norstar M7310 or M7324 telephone.

The display shows:

Leave ns9:F9XX
NEXT

Note: XX represents a number between 00 and 99.

2. Record the Feature Code for the Leave Message Feature on the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**, and above in Table 3.
3. Press NEXT. The display shows the Feature Code for the Open Mailbox Feature. Record this code on the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**, and above in Table 3.

- Continue pressing NEXT to show all the StarTalk Feature Codes Record each Feature Code on the **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**, and above in Table 3.

When you reach the final Feature Code the display shows:

```
Interrupt: F9xx
QUIT
```

To end this StarTalk session, press

Determining the StarTalk Flash Directory Number (DN)

To determine the StarTalk DN:

- Enter the StarTalk DN Feature Code.

Note: The default code is

The display shows:

```
Set XX
OK
```

Note: XX represents the DN.

To end this StarTalk session, press OK or

Naming the StarTalk Flash port

After the installation and initialization are completed, we recommend you use Norstar Configuration programming to rename the Norstar station port that StarTalk is connected to. We recommend you name the port **STARTLK**.

To name the StarTalk Flash DN:

- Enter <the Norstar Configuration access code:

* * 2 6 6 3 4 4 (CONFIG)>

The display shows:

```
Password:
RETRY
```

- Enter <the Installer password> The default password is **CONFIG (266344)**.

3. Press

The display shows:

B. General admin

4. Press

The display shows:

1. Sys speed dial

5. Press

The display shows:

2. Names

6. Press twice.

The display shows:

Show set:

7. Enter <the number of the station port>

8. Press

9. Enter <the name STARTLK by pressing the appropriate dialpad button>

Note: Press --> to move the cursor to the next position.

To end this StarTalk session, press

Note: For more information about Norstar Configuration, refer to the **Norstar System Coordinator Guide**.

StarTalk Flash DN length

For StarTalk to work properly, the mailbox number length must match the Norstar KSU DN length. When you change the KSU DN length, the StarTalk system automatically reboots itself. Once the system completes its reboot, you must re-initialize and reprogram StarTalk. For more information about the KSU DN length, refer to the **Norstar Installation Guide** that came with your system.

Determining the StarTalk Flash software version

To determine the software version of the StarTalk Flash module:

1. Enter the System Administration Feature Code.

Note: The default code is

The display shows:

```
Log:
QUIT  RETRY  OK
```

2. Enter

Note: This number depends on the mailbox number length being used. For more information about the mailbox number and default password combination for each mailbox number length refer to Table 4 below.

Norstar DN length	StarTalk mailbox number length	System Coordinator mailbox and default password combination
2	2	120000
3	3	1020000
4	4	10020000
5	5	100020000
6	6	1000020000
7	7	10000020000

Table 4 – Norstar DN length, corresponding StarTalk mailbox number length and System Coordinator mailbox number and default password.

3. Press OK

The display shows:

```
Admin
MBOX  AA  OTHR
```

4. Press

The display shows:

```
*Talk Flash xxx
OK
```

To end this StarTalk session, press

Maintenance Required

Maintenance of the StarTalk installation is required if you attempt to initialize the system and the display shows:

Inactive feature

Should this occur:

1. Check the wiring at the distribution block, then enter the System Administration Feature Code. The default code is

Feature 9 8 3

The display should show:

Log:
QUIT RETRY OK

2. If the display still shows **Inactive feature** disconnect the power cord and check all the wiring for the StarTalk Flash module. Make sure the:
 - power supply is connected and plugged in
 - StarTalk Flash module has had the necessary time to complete the three minute self testing procedure
 - StarTalk Flash module is connected to a working station port
 - power source to the StarTalk Flash module is not damaged
3. After checking all the wiring, reconnect the power. Wait three minutes and enter the System Administration Feature Code.

The display should show:

Log:
QUIT RETRY OK

Note: If you have checked the wiring and the module is still not operational, unmount and repackage the module, and return it to your distributor.

Appendix A: Upgrading to StarTalk Flash

If you are upgrading from a StarTalk Mini to a StarTalk Flash, the codes from the StarTalk Mini software may still be stored in the KSU. You must remove the old codes using the External Feature Inquiry utility before installing a StarTalk Flash module.

From a Norstar set:

1. Press * * X F T E S T

which is the same as

- Press * * 9 3 8 3 7 8

The display shows:

Password:
RETRY

Note: **Access denied** appears if you cannot use external feature inquiry from your telephone.

In use: appears if someone else is using external feature inquiry, or an external feature is requesting an external feature access code.

2. Enter <the Installer password>
The default password is CONFIG (266344). For more information about the Installer password, refer to the **Norstar Installer Guide** that came with your KSU.

The display shows

Feat code:
FIRST EXIT

3. Press FIRST
The external feature access codes from the previous StarTalk software are cleared.
4. Press to exit external feature inquiry.

You are now ready to install the StarTalk Flash module. Refer to **Installing the module** earlier in this guide.

A - 2 Upgrading to StarTalk Flash

Index

A

Alternate language, 9
Anti-static grounding strap, 2

B

B1 and B2 channels, 1
Backboard, 2, 5

C

Cautions
 Electrical, 3
 Water damage, 3
Channels, 1
Channels, voice, 1
Compatibility, KSU, 11
Connecting to the KSU, 6

D

Determining
 Feature Codes, 13
 KSU software version, 10
 Software version, 16
Directory Number (DN), 14
Distribution Block, 6
DN length, 16

E

Electrical requirements, 3
Electromagnetic interference, 3
Environment, conditions, 3

F

Feature Codes, 13

G

Group Lists, 9, 12

H

Humidity, 3

I

Initializing, 12
Installation, 5
 Connecting power supply, 8
 Mounting, 5
Installation area, 3
Installation overview, 6

K

KSU Software Compatibility, 11
KSU software version, 10

L

Language, alternate, 9

M

Mailbox number length, 9

N

Naming StarTalk, 14
Norstar DN length, 16

O

Overview, installation, 6

P

Plywood backboard, 2, 5
Port, naming, 14
Ports vs channels, 1
Ports, voice, 1
Power supply, 8
Prerequisites, 2
Printer, 2

R

RS-232 terminal, 2

ii - Index

S

Screws, 2
Software version, 16
Special parts, 2
StarTalk Flash Directory Number
 (DN), 14
StarTalk Flash, initializing, 12
Station port, 1
Surge protector, 2

T

Terminal, RS-232, 2

V

Voice channels, 1
Voice ports, 1

W

Wood screws, 2

norstar

**StarTalk Flash
Maintenance Manual**

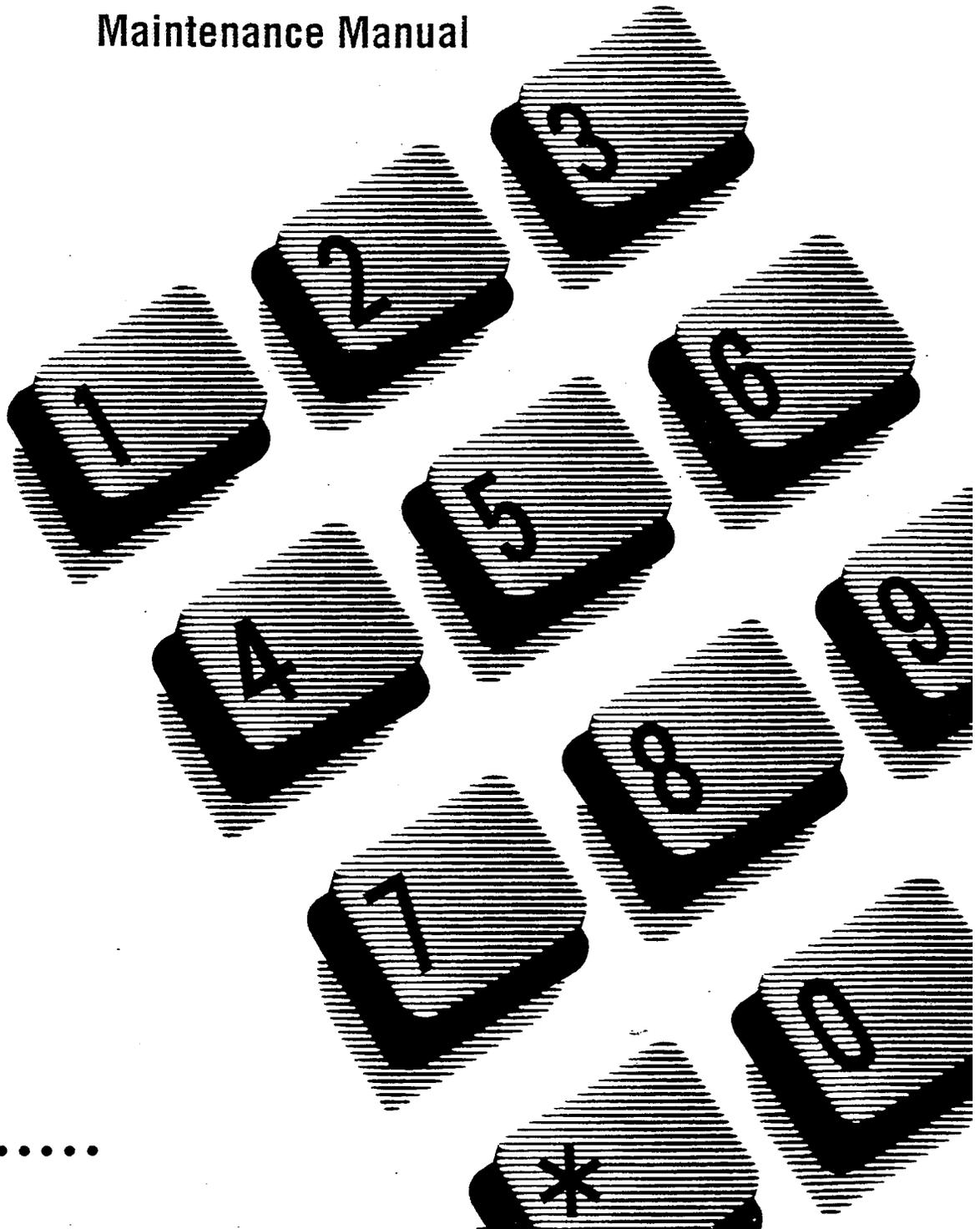




Table of contents

How to use this guide	1-1
Introduction	1-1
Tools, special parts, and equipment	1-1
How this guide is organized	1-1
How the instructions are presented	1-2
Reference aids	1-3
System Overview	2-1
Introduction	2-1
About StarTalk Flash	2-1
Message Storage	2-2
Power Supply	2-2
Feature Cartridge	2-2
Upgrading StarTalk Flash	3-1
Introduction	3-1
Installing the expansion cartridge	3-1
Upgrading StarTalk Flash software	3-3
Testing StarTalk Flash	3-5
Before you perform StarTalk Flash Maintenance	4-1
Introduction	4-1
Using an RS-232 terminal	4-1
Connecting an RS-232 terminal	4-2
Powering on StarTalk Flash	4-3
Setting up remote terminal access	4-4
Connecting a printer to the StarTalk Flash module	4-5
Printer check list	4-5
Diagnosing and troubleshooting user problems	5-1
Introduction	5-1
Diagnostics and Alarms	5-1
Diagnosing problems	5-1
Hardware problems	5-2
The RS-232 terminal cannot communicate with StarTalk Flash	5-2
StarTalk Flash does not function at all	5-3
StarTalk Flash Feature Codes are inactive	5-3
The Power-on Diagnostics fail	5-4
StarTalk Flash generates Alarm Messages	5-4
StarTalk Flash does not answer incoming calls, or answers some calls but not all	5-4
StarTalk Flash does not reboot following **STARTUP	5-5

Software problems	5-5
StarTalk Flash does not respond properly to DTMF signals on incoming calls	5-5
Message recording quality is poor	5-5
StarTalk Flash stops recording in the middle of a message	5-6
The Message Waiting Notification prompt does not appear	5-6
Users cannot open their mailboxes	5-7
Testing StarTalk Flash	5-7
Disabling and Re-enabling StarTalk Flash Ports	5-8
Using StarTalk Flash Administration software	6-1
Introduction	6-1
About the StarTalk Flash menus and options	6-1
Using the RS-232 terminal keyboard	6-2
Moving between menus and fields	6-2
Starting the StarTalk Flash Administration software	6-3
Mailbox Admin	6-4
Adding user mailboxes	6-4
Modifying mailbox parameters	6-6
Deleting a subscriber mailbox	6-7
Resetting a mailbox password	6-8
Group List Administration menu	6-8
Adding a Group List	6-9
Modifying a Group List	6-9
Deleting a Group List	6-10
System Administration and Configuration menu	6-11
Setting the DTMF delay parameter	6-11
Enabling/Disabling Multiple Administration Access	6-12
The StarTalk Flash Reports menu	6-13
Viewing Subscriber Reports	6-14
The Directory Report	6-14
The Numeric Subscriber Report	6-15
The Mailbox Activity Report	6-15
The System Group List Report	6-19
The Class of Service Profiles Report	6-19
The Message Usage Report	6-20
Reset Statistics	6-20
The System Parameters Report	6-21
The CLID Report	6-21
Alarms Report	6-22
Using an alternate language	6-23
Exiting from StarTalk Flash Administration software	6-24
Appendix A: DTMF detection	A-1
Introduction	A-1
DTMF duration	A-1
Appendix B: Spare parts list	B-1
StarTalk Flash Parts	B-1
StarTalk Flash Documentation	B-1

Appendix C: Diagnostics and Alarm Codes	C-1
Introduction	C-1
Power-on Diagnostics	C-1
Alarm Codes	C-2
Appendix D: Norstar Directory Numbers	D-1
Introduction	D-1
Programming StarTalk Flash Directory numbers to memory buttons	D-3
Appendix E: StarTalk Flash Hardware Specifications	E-1
Introduction	E-1
Glossary	Glossary - 1
Index	index -i

Regulatory information

FCC Regulations

This equipment complies with FCC Rules and Regulations Part 68 when connected to Norstar Modular Key System Unit. This equipment does not connect directly to the public switched telephone network.

DOC Regulations

This equipment complies with the Canadian DOC CS-03 Rules and Regulations for connection to the Norstar Key System Unit.

Radio Frequency Interference

◆ **CAUTION:** This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual may cause interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A computing device pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules and CSA specification C108.8, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference, in which case users will be required, at their own expense, to take whatever measures are necessary to correct the interference.

This apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radio noise emissions from digital apparatus set out in the Radio Interference Regulations for the Canadian Department of Communications.

▼ **CAUTION:** The Norstar Applications Module contains fragile electronic parts. **DO NOT DROP OR BUMP THE MODULE.**

Repair facilities

In the event of equipment malfunction, all repairs will be performed by Northern Telecom or by one of its authorized dealers.

In the USA:

Northern Telecom Inc.
Product Service Center
640 Massman Drive
Nashville, TN 37210

Tel: 1-800-466-7835

Note: You receive an Repair Authorization number (RA#) when you call the repair center in Nashville. This number should appear on the package of any and all parts sent to this location for repair.

In Canada:

Northern Telecom Canada Ltd.
30 Norelco Drive
Weston, ON
M9L 2X6

Tel: (416) 744-5201

Fax: (416) 744-5227

How to use this guide

1

Introduction

This guide is designed to assist you in installing and maintaining the StarTalk Flash voice module. To use this guide, you should be:

- an experienced Norstar Key System installer/repairman
- familiar with Norstar and StarTalk Flash terminology
- able to use an RS-232 terminal

You do not need to be familiar with using or repairing microprocessor based electronic systems. This guide provides you with all the instructions you need to maintain a StarTalk Flash module.

Tools, special parts, and equipment

This guide assumes you have the tools, parts, and equipment normally carried by a Norstar system installer/repairman. In addition, you also need:

- an antistatic wrist strap
- an RS-232 terminal
- an RS-232 cable to connect the terminal to StarTalk
- a working Norstar M7310 or M7324 telephone
- a Volt/Ohm multi-tester

How this guide is organized

How to use this guide—describes the contents of this guide and the conventions used.

System Overview—provides a functional overview of StarTalk Flash and its hardware components.

Upgrading the StarTalk Flash Module—provides instructions to upgrading the StarTalk Flash Modules from a two voice channel system to a four voice channel system.

Before you perform StarTalk Flash Maintenance—describes the tools you need for troubleshooting StarTalk. This section also describes how to turn on the module, and access the Top-level menu using an RS-232 terminal. A description of how to set up a remote communication connection is also included.

Diagnosing user problems—provides the procedures necessary for diagnosing a problem. This section describes maintenance in two groups: hardware and software. It includes a description of StarTalk generated Alarms and Diagnostics that StarTalk performs.

Using StarTalk Flash Administration software—describes how to use the StarTalk Flash Administration software, navigate through the menus, and select menu options. This section describes each menu within the Administration software, and includes steps necessary to access the menu and sub menu options. This section also provides a description of the different StarTalk Flash Reports.

Appendix A—provides information about Dual Tone Multi Frequency (DTMF) detection parameters and how they relate to the problem of Talk Off. This section also provides steps for reducing the occurrence of Talk Off.

Appendix B—provides a spare parts list for ordering replacement components and accessories.

Appendix C—provides information about the diagnostic tests that StarTalk performs. This appendix also provides information about Alarm Codes.

Appendix D—provides charts of the B1 and B2 Directory Numbers (DNs) for the Norstar Compact, Modular KSU and Modular ICS systems.

Appendix E—provides information about the Hardware contained in the StarTalk Flash module.

How the instructions are presented

The tasks involved in servicing StarTalk are presented in the order you should perform them, and are described step by step. Perform the tasks and steps in the order they are presented.

Pay particular attention to **Notes**, **Cautions**, and **Warnings**:

Notes: alert you to steps that are complicated or critical.

▼ **Caution:** alerts you to situations where there is the possibility of damaging the equipment.

◆ **Warnings:** alert you to situations where there is the possibility of injuring yourself.

Before you begin any task, read the entire step, including **Notes**, **Cautions**, or **Warnings**.

Some of the tasks require special tools, equipment, or parts that are not supplied with StarTalk. **Section 2** of this guide provides a list of tools that are needed. Ensure you have everything you need before you begin.

Each task you perform while diagnosing and servicing StarTalk is presented in easy to follow steps. Several tasks require you to use an RS-232 service terminal to communicate with StarTalk. Most steps involve using the keyboard to select options that are presented in the different menus. At other times, you must type information using the keyboard. Keyboard commands are shown by the button you must press to continue. Keyboard commands are surrounded by a box.

For example:

1. Press then press

or

1. Press (System Operation), then press

Information that appears on the RS-232 terminal is shown in a type similar to that of the RS-232 terminal.

For example:

```
StarTalk Flash Diagnostics Started. Please wait.
NVRam Test:          Passed
B84 Test:           Passed
Program ROM:        Passed
Voice Prompt ROM:   Passed
Serial Port Start:  Passed
DSP Test:           Passed
RAM Disk Test:      Passed
RAM Disk Start:     Passed
ROM Disk Start:     Passed
O/S Start:          Passed
VFS Test:           Passed
VFS Start:          Passed
Timer Test:         Passed
```

```
Version Code: 06KA72
Starting StarTalk Flash Access/2
Starting the StarTalk Flash Application
Password:
```

Steps providing you with instructions involving the Norstar telephone include representations of the buttons you must press to continue.

For example:

1. Press

When prompts are given on the display, they are shown in this guide in the same typeface that appears on the Norstar display.

For example:

1. The display shows: **Log:**

or

1. The display shows: **NEXT**

Reference aids

When you are servicing a StarTalk Flash module, it is useful to have a:

- **StarTalk Flash Set Up and Operation Guide**
- **StarTalk Flash Reference Guide**
- **StarTalk Flash User Card**
- **StarTalk Flash Programming Record**
- **Norstar Installation Guide** (current version compatible with the Norstar KSU at the site)

System Overview

2

Introduction

StarTalk Flash works with a Norstar business communication system and offers a Receptionist service that routes calls and provides voice message taking capability.

The basic StarTalk Flash model 2 module has:

- 24 mailboxes
- 90 minutes of message storage
- two voice channels/one port
- an external power supply

Note: StarTalk Flash can be upgraded to provide 48 mailboxes, 180 minutes of message storage, and four voice channels. For more information refer to **Section 3, Upgrading StarTalk Flash**. For more information about StarTalk Flash hardware, refer to **Appendix E, StarTalk Flash Hardware Specifications**.

About StarTalk Flash

The StarTalk Flash module is connected to the Norstar Key Service Unit (KSU) through the station port. The station port is capable of having either two voice or a voice and data conversation simultaneously. The two voice channels are referred to as the B1 and B2 channels. This provides StarTalk with the capability of handling two calls simultaneously on the port. Figure 2.1 provides an overview of the StarTalk system.

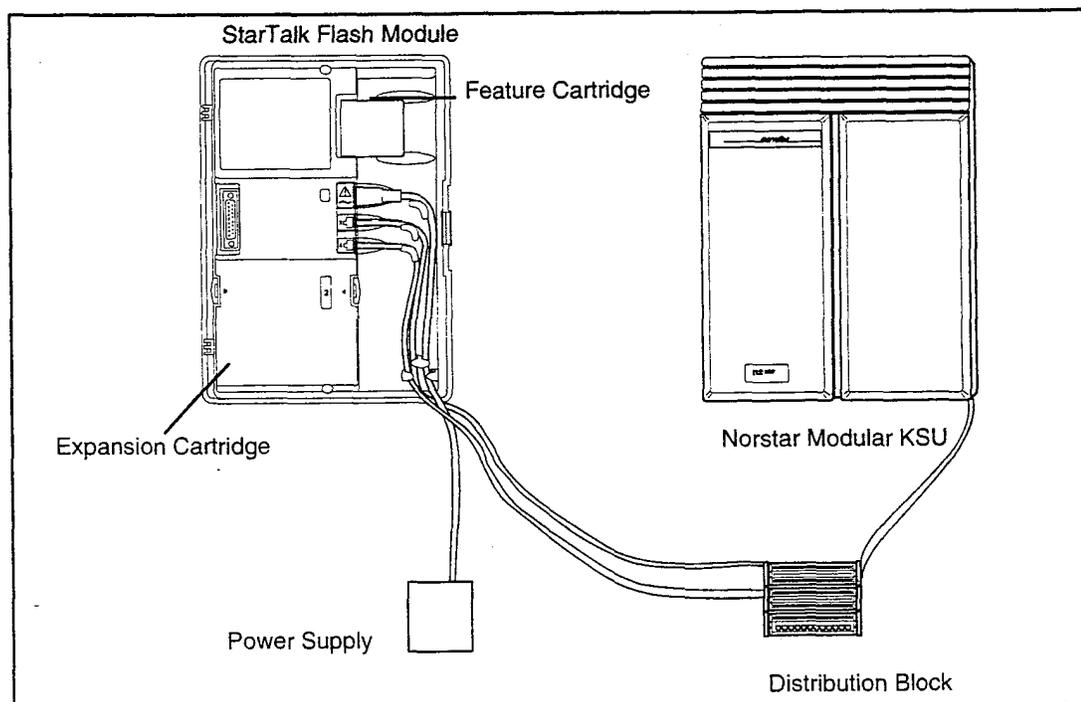


Figure 2.1 – System Overview

Message Storage

Messages are stored on StarTalk Flash's flash memory devices. Six 1 MB flash memory devices provide 90 minutes of message storage. Message storage capacity can be increased to 180 minutes by adding an expansion cartridge. When power goes down, messages are stored up to two weeks. For more information about the StarTalk Flash expansion cartridge, refer to **Section 3, Upgrading StarTalk Flash**.

Power Supply

The power supply converts AC line voltage to 24 VAC. It provides 24 VAC to StarTalk Flash's circuit packs. The power supply is connected to StarTalk Flash using a 5 pin DIN connector.

Feature Cartridge

The feature cartridge provides StarTalk Flash with Voice Mail software and system voice prompts. The feature cartridge contains 4 MB of flash memory.

Upgrading StarTalk Flash

3

Introduction

Upgrading StarTalk involves either expanding a basic two voice channel system to support four voice channels, or upgrading the StarTalk Flash software.

Installing the expansion cartridge

Installing an expansion cartridge provides StarTalk with:

- two additional voice channels
- an additional 90 minutes of message storage, increasing the total message storage time to 180 minutes

Before you install a four channel expansion cartridge make sure you have an:

- antistatic wrist strap
- teladapt line cord

To install the expansion cartridge:

1. Power down the StarTalk Flash module.
Note: No messages will be lost during the upgrade.
2. Open the module front door.
3. Ground yourself by attaching one end of the grounding strap to your wrist and the other end to a grounded metal surface.
4. Grasp the flexible tabs on the two channel cartridge.
5. Squeeze the tabs and pull the cartridge out towards you.
6. Grasp the flexible tabs on the four channel cartridge and insert it into the StarTalk Flash module. Refer to Figure 3.1 for more information.

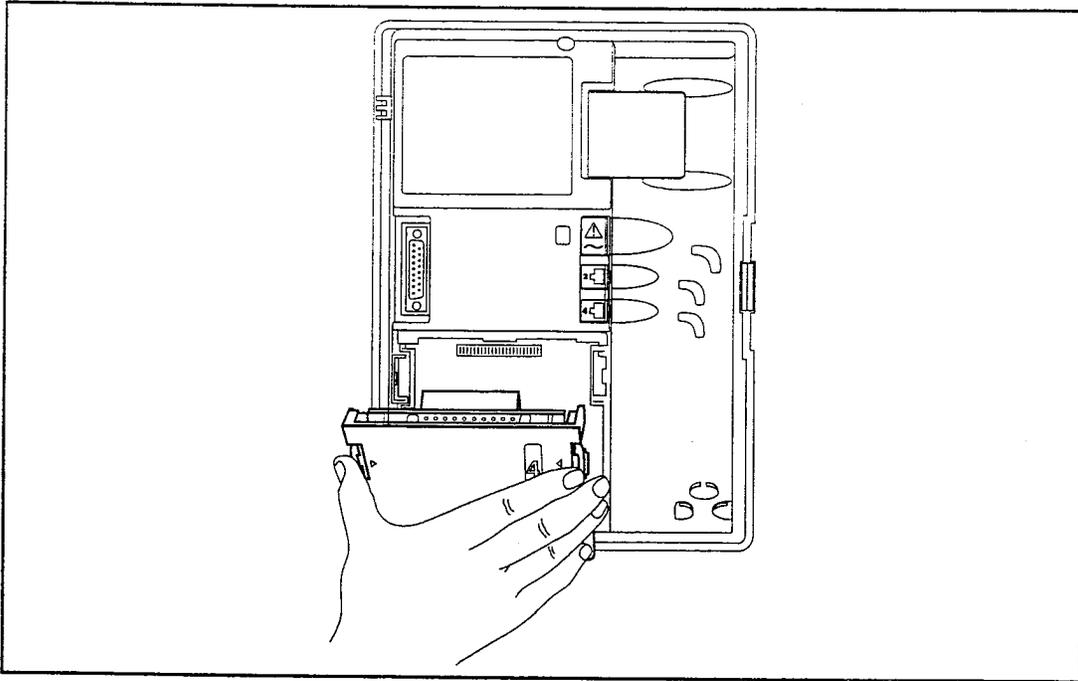


Figure 3.1 – Installing the expansion cartridge

7. Press the cartridge into the slot until it clicks into place.
8. Insert one end of the teladapt cord into the station port on the module and the other end to the teladapt jack in the Distribution Block.
9. Feed the teladapt cord through the guides on the StarTalk Flash module.
10. Close the module door.
11. Plug in the module.

Note: If you are troubleshooting a TCM line and replace a 4 port expansion card with another 4 port card, you must reinstall the StarTalk system following the replacement.

Upgrading StarTalk Flash software

A StarTalk software upgrade updates the StarTalk operating software. A software upgrade kit contains one PCMCIA flash memory card. This card contains all the StarTalk operating software and voice prompts.

When you upgrade the StarTalk software, the codes from the previous StarTalk software may still be stored in the KSU. You must remove the old codes using the External Feature Inquiry utility before you install the new StarTalk software.

The External Feature Inquiry utility can only be used from an M7310 or M7324 two-line display telephone.

To perform a StarTalk software upgrade:

1. Open the module front door.
2. Ground yourself by attaching one end of the grounding strap to your wrist and the other end to a grounded metal surface.
3. Remove the teladapt cord(s) from the teladapt line jack(s) inside the StarTalk Flash module.

Important: This step must be completed to minimize the possibility of loss of configuration or programming information.

4. Wait one minute before proceeding to the next step.
5. Unplug the AC power to the StarTalk Flash module.
6. Remove the current PCMCIA flash memory card.
7. Insert the new PCMCIA flash memory card into the slot provided on the StarTalk Flash module. Refer to Figure 3.2 for more information.

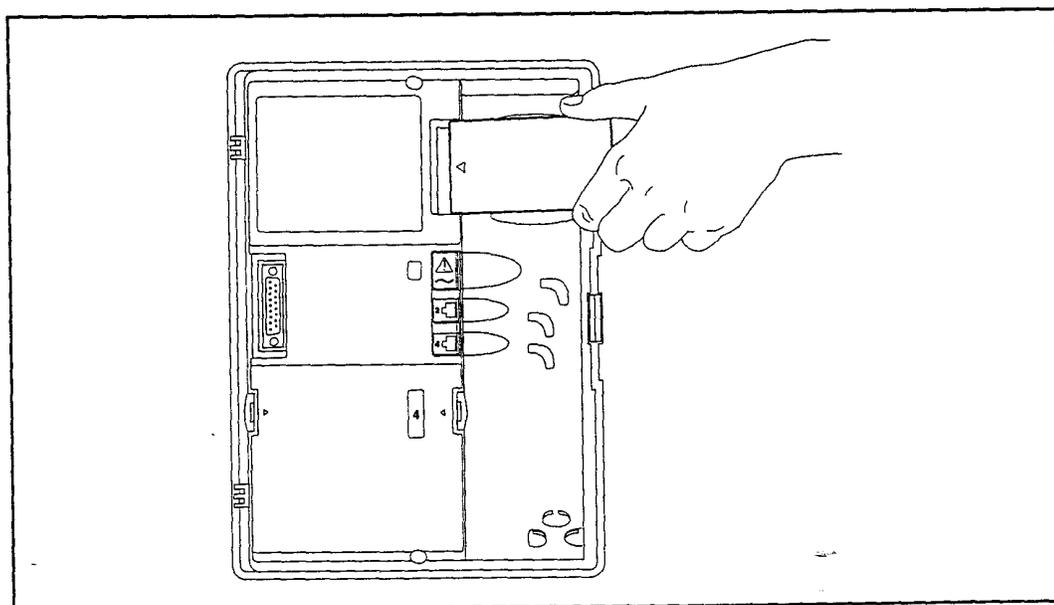


Figure 3.2 – Upgrading StarTalk Flash software

3-4 Upgrading StarTalk Flash

8. Re-insert the teladapt cord(s) into the teladapt line jack(s) inside the StarTalk Flash module.

9. Press * * X F T E S T

which is the same as

Press * * 9 3 8 3 7 8

The display shows:

Password:
RETRY

Note: **Access denied** appears if you cannot use external feature inquiry from your telephone.

In use: appears if someone else is using external feature inquiry, or an external feature is requesting an external feature access code.

10. Enter <the Installer password>

The default password is CONFIG (266344). For more information about the Installer password, refer to the **Norstar Installer Guide** that came with your KSU.

The display shows

Feat. code:
FIRST EXIT

11. Press FIRST

The external feature access codes from the previous StarTalk software are cleared.

12. Press to exit external feature inquiry.

13. Plug the AC power back into the StarTalk Flash module.

Testing StarTalk Flash

Once you have finished performing a StarTalk upgrade you must test the equipment to ensure everything is functioning correctly.

1. From a Norstar telephone, dial the StarTalk DN.

Verify the call is answered, and prompted with the **Log:** or **Pswd:** display prompt. Refer to **Section 5** if these prompts do not appear.

Log on to StarTalk and verify each option. Do this by choosing an option described in the standard greeting and see if StarTalk takes the appropriate action. Refer to **Section 5** if StarTalk does not take the appropriate action.

2. Verify that StarTalk can handle simultaneous connections by dialing the StarTalk DN from different Norstar telephones. Verify each call is answered and presented with the **Log:** or **Pswd:** display prompt, then without hanging up go to another Norstar phone and dial the StarTalk DN again. Continue until all the B1 and B2 DNs are tested.

If all the DNs are not properly answered, refer to **Section 5**.

3. Call in to each Central Office (CO) line and verify that you can access the various options available to the incoming caller.

Verify that StarTalk can handle simultaneous connections by directly dialing two CO line telephone numbers. Dial one CO line from a Norstar telephone and verify that the call is answered and greeted. Then without hanging up, go to another phone and call the other CO line.

Note: To perform the rest of this procedure, you need to establish and initialize a mailbox. Refer to the **StarTalk Flash Set Up and Operation Guide** for instructions.

4. From a Norstar telephone, enter Leave a message in a mailbox. If you cannot leave a message, refer to **Section 5**.

Go to the telephone where the message was left. Verify that Message for you appears on the display of the telephone. Retrieve the message. If there is a problem, refer to **Section 5**.

Delete the message.

Before you perform StarTalk Flash Maintenance

4

Introduction

Before you begin to perform StarTalk maintenance, ensure you have the proper tools and all your equipment is accounted for—including an RS-232 terminal. This section describes:

- connecting and using an RS-232 terminal
- powering on StarTalk
- accessing the RS-232 Top-level menu
- using a modem to establish a remote connection
- connecting a printer to the StarTalk Flash module

Important: Before you begin to diagnose a StarTalk problem, you should connect an RS-232 terminal to the StarTalk Flash module and set the terminal communication parameters to match the StarTalk communication parameters.

Using an RS-232 terminal

The RS-232 terminal is used to access StarTalk configuration menus. The menus provide option lists, where you can select different options that allow you to change configuration settings. Some configuration tasks require a terminal. Other configuration tasks can be performed using an M7310 or M7324 telephone. The diagnostic procedures throughout this guide show you how to use the RS-232 terminal to configure a StarTalk Flash system. If you want to perform configuration tasks using an M7310 or M7324 telephone, refer to the **StarTalk Flash Set Up and Operation Guide**.

Before you can use an RS-232 terminal, it must have the same communication settings as the StarTalk Flash module. To determine the terminal communication parameters, refer to the user manual that came with the RS-232 terminal. The StarTalk communication parameters are:

- 1200 baud
- 8 data bits
- 1 stop bit
- no parity

Set the terminal communication parameters to these values. For instructions, refer to the terminal operating manual. When configuring the terminal, StarTalk supports carriage return.

Important: Your terminal must be VT100 compatible and must support the VT100 National Character set. If the terminal does not support the National Character set, text will be incorrectly presented.

Connecting an RS-232 terminal

You must open the door of the unit before you can connect the RS-232 terminal. To connect StarTalk to an RS-232 terminal you must use a straight through serial cable. If the connector on the cable is not a 25 pin RS-232 connector, refer to the operating manual of the terminal you are connecting for instructions.

To connect the RS-232 terminal to StarTalk:

1. Pin 2 on one end is connected to pin 2 on the other end, pin 3 on one end is connected to pin 3 on the other end, and pin 7 on one end is connected to pin 7 on the other end. The end of the cable attached to StarTalk must be male.

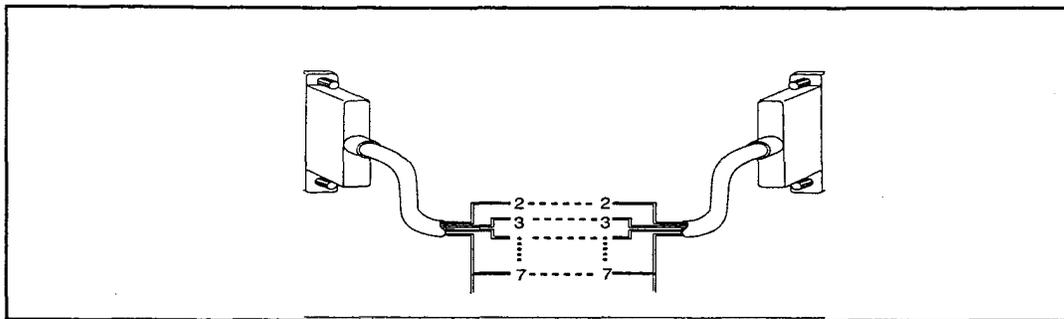


Figure 4.1 – Pinout Diagram

StarTalk Flash Module	Pin	RS-232 Terminal
Transmit Data	2	Receive Data
Receive Data	3	Transmit Data
Ground	7	Ground

Table 4.1 – Pin Definition

2. Attach the RS-232 cable to the StarTalk RS-232 connector.

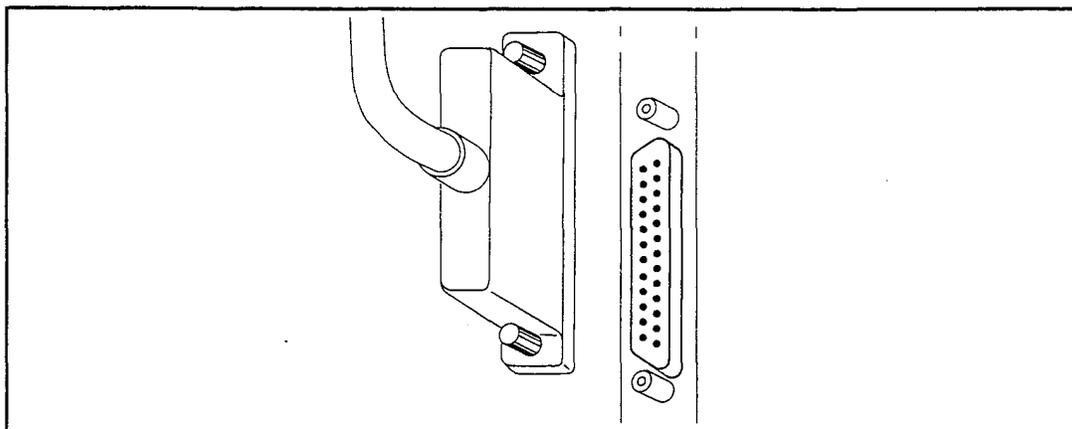


Figure 4.2 – Attaching the RS-232 cable

3. Attach the other end of the cable to the modem connector on the terminal. The RS-232 parameters must be set to match the StarTalk default parameters.

Powering on StarTalk Flash

To power on the StarTalk Flash module:

1. Turn on the RS-232 terminal.
2. Connect the cable from the power supply to the StarTalk Flash module, then plug the power cord in the AC outlet.

After a few seconds, StarTalk begins running a series of self tests and displaying the results. These tests are called diagnostics. For more information about the different diagnostics, refer to **Appendix D**. After about one minute, the terminal shows:

```
StarTalk Flash Diagnostics Started. Please wait.
NVRam Test:          Passed
B84 Test:            Passed
Program ROM:         Passed
Voice Prompt ROM:   Passed
Serial Port Start:  Passed
DSP Test:            Passed
RAM Disk Test:       Passed
RAM Disk Start:     Passed
ROM Disk Start:     Passed
O/S Start:           Passed
VFS Test:            Passed
VFS Start:           Passed
Timer Test:          Passed
```

```
Version Code: 06JL086
Starting StarTalk Flash Access/2
Starting the StarTalk Flash Application
Password:
```

Note: StarTalk can take up to three minutes before the `Password:` prompt appears. If nothing appears on your terminal, refer to **Section 5, The RS-232 terminal cannot communicate with StarTalk Flash**. **Appendix C** provides a list of the different startup alarm codes and what they mean.

If you get a message that any of these tests have failed, try restarting the system. If the message reappears contact your Advice Line.

3. Press on the RS-232 terminal keyboard. The Password prompt appears on the screen: `Password:`

Setting up remote terminal access

You can access configuration menus and options through a remote connection. To use a remote connection a modem must be connected to the StarTalk Flash module. You must also have a modem connected to a terminal, or a personal computer (PC) running communication/terminal emulation software.

Figure 4.3 shows how the different components are connected to allow remote terminal access to StarTalk. Table 4.2 shows how the connecting cable between the StarTalk Flash module and modem A must be connected.

StarTalk RS-232 port	Modem
pin 2 (transmit) connects to	pin 3 (receive)
pin 3 (receive) connects to	pin 2 (transmit)
pin 7 (ground) connects to	pin 7 (ground)

Table 4.2 – Pin connection

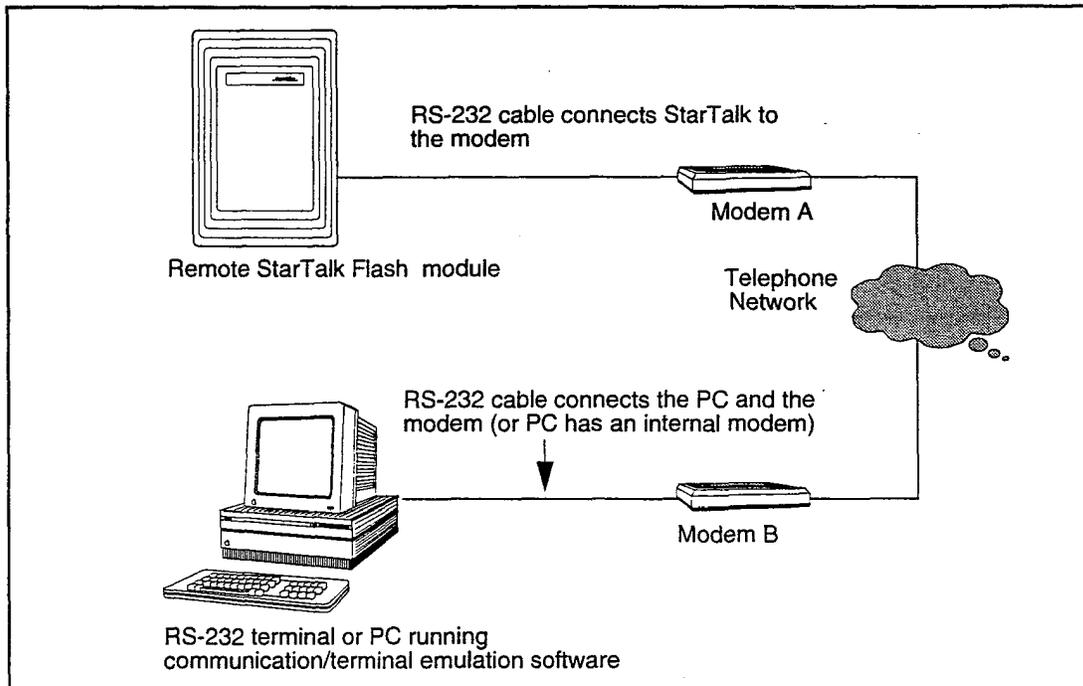


Figure 4.3 – Remote terminal access to StarTalk Flash

Connecting a printer to the StarTalk Flash module

Connecting and using a printer to print StarTalk Reports is optional. Before you install the printer, make sure you have an RS-232 cable. If you are connecting a printer, we recommend using a ribbon cable RS-232 connector.

Printer check list

The following printer specifications **must be** met before you connect the printer:

- serial printer type
Note: StarTalk does not work with a parallel printer unless a serial to parallel interface is used.
- printer speeds must support 1200 baud
- hardware and software compatibility
Note: StarTalk supports XON/XOFF, and all reports are terminated by line feed/carriage return.
- cable type must be straight through (Modem Cable)

You must open the door of the unit before you can connect the printer. To connect a printer:

1. Plug the male end of the RS-232 cable into the RS-232 port of the StarTalk Flash module.
2. Plug the female end of the RS-232 cable into the modem port, located at the back of the printer.

Important: The StarTalk Flash module RS-232 port is a standard RS-232 connector. Make sure you use an appropriately constructed cable to connect the printer to the StarTalk Flash module.

Diagnosing and troubleshooting user problems

5

Introduction

When StarTalk Flash fails, a user notices it immediately. Troubleshooting StarTalk problems involves determining the symptoms and diagnosing the cause of the problem.

This section describes how to diagnose a StarTalk problem, and how to:

- use the StarTalk Flash Diagnostics and Alarms
- assess the troubleshooting procedure to use
- determine the problem
- correct the problem

A problem can be the result of more than one component failure. Diagnosing a StarTalk problem involves isolating the cause, and determining whether or not the malfunction involves a failed hardware component or the StarTalk software.

Important: After you have determined the cause of the problem, and corrected the problem by replacing a component or changing the software configuration parameters, you must test the module to determine whether or not it is working properly.

We recommend you use an RS-232 terminal attached to the StarTalk Flash module to assist you in diagnosing and fixing problems. Refer to **Section 6, Using StarTalk Flash Administration software** for more information.

Diagnostics and Alarms

StarTalk continuously runs self tests, called diagnostics. These tests monitor the performance of the StarTalk hardware and software. Any test failure generates an Alarm message.

You can view Alarm messages using an RS-232 terminal. The Alarm message provides the date and time the alarm occurred, and an Alarm Code. Alarm Codes are listed in **Appendix C**.

Not all alarms are an indication of a problem with StarTalk. Some are generated routinely during normal operation. Reading an Alarm Report is not a substitute for thorough troubleshooting. When users report problems, the Alarm Report is a supplement for isolating the problem. For more information, refer to **Section 6, Alarms Menu option**.

Diagnosing problems

A malfunctioning StarTalk Flash module can be caused by a faulty component or the StarTalk software. The following two sections describe the symptoms that occur when StarTalk malfunctions. The first part of this section describes symptoms particular to hardware components and the second section describes symptoms particular to the StarTalk software. The symptoms are described first, followed by the procedures to confirm and correct the problem.

Hardware problems

Hardware problems appear as:

1. The RS-232 terminal cannot communicate with StarTalk.
2. StarTalk does not function at all.
3. The Power-on Diagnostics fail.
4. StarTalk generates Alarm messages.
5. StarTalk answers some calls or no calls.

The RS-232 terminal cannot communicate with StarTalk Flash

Communication problems appear as garbled text or a blank screen. You need to determine if the problem is a communication problem, or if StarTalk is not working at all.

1. Check to see if StarTalk responds to the Feature Codes.

Press on any Norstar telephone connected to the system. StarTalk should respond with the **Pswd:** display prompt. The **Log:** display prompt can also appear if the telephone is not assigned a mailbox.

Note: StarTalk Feature Codes might not be the default codes shown here. Refer to the **StarTalk Flash Installation Guide** for more information on determining StarTalk feature codes.

If there is no response, this indicates that StarTalk is not functioning. Refer to **StarTalk Flash does not function at all**.

If StarTalk responds with the appropriate prompt, there is a communication problem. Continue with the steps in this procedure until you find the problem.

2. Ensure the RS-232 terminal communication parameters are set to 1200 baud/8 data bits/ 1 stop bit/no parity. For instructions about setting these parameters, refer to the manual supplied with the terminal.

If the problem persists, continue with this procedure.

3. Check the RS-232 cable. Ensure it is connected to the RS-232 connector on StarTalk, and to the modem connector on the terminal.
4. Reset the RS-232 terminal, turn the power off, then on.
5. On the RS-232 cable, use a multi-tester to check the continuity of the pins:
 - pin 2 - pin 2
 - pin 3 - pin 3
 - pin 7 - pin 7

If any check fails, replace the cable.

6. Use a different RS-232 terminal.
7. If there is still a problem, reboot the StarTalk system. If there is no improvement call your support line.

StarTalk Flash does not function at all

StarTalk is not functioning when there is no response from the terminal, or the Feature Codes do not appear on the Norstar display.

1. Check to ensure the:
 - Feature Cartridge is installed
 - TCM port is connected to the StarTalk Flash module
 - LED is lit
 - power supply cord is plugged into the AC socket
 - power supply cord is connected to the StarTalk Flash module
 - StarTalk Flash module is getting power from the AC socket
2. Unplug the module and open the front cover. Reseat the expansion card.
3. Close the front cover and plug in the module.

StarTalk Flash Feature Codes are inactive

If you upgrade the StarTalk software, the codes from the previous StarTalk software version may still be stored in the KSU. You must remove the old codes using the External Feature Inquiry utility before you install the new StarTalk software.

1. Unplug the AC power to the StarTalk Flash module.

2. Press * * X F T E S T

which is the same as

Press * * 9 3 8 3 7 8

The display shows:

Password:
RETRY

Note: **Access denied** appears if you cannot use external feature inquiry from your telephone.

In use: appears if someone else is using external feature inquiry, or an external feature is requesting an external feature access code.

3. Enter <the Installer password>
The default password is CONFIG (266344). For more information about the Installer password, refer to the **Norstar Installer Guide** that came with your KSU.

The display shows

Feat. code:
FIRST EXIT

4. Press FIRST
The external feature access codes from the previous StarTalk software are cleared.
5. Press to exit external feature inquiry.
6. Plug the AC power back into the StarTalk Flash module.

The Power-on Diagnostics fail

One of three components could be at fault: the power supply, the motherboard, or the expansion board. Perform the following steps to correct the problem:

1. Measure the power supply voltage. If the voltage is out of spec, replace the power supply and retest the system.

The power supply is an externally mounted device that provides the following to StarTalk:

Pin	Connection
1	24 VAC
2	safety ground
3	24 VAC
4	no connection
5	no connection

Figure 5.1 – Pin out of connector from the power supply to StarTalk

2. Replace the StarTalk Flash module, then reprogram and test the system.

StarTalk Flash generates Alarm Messages

For information about alarms codes, refer to **Appendix C**.

StarTalk Flash does not answer incoming calls, or answers some calls but not all

This symptom is usually first detected by users who notice their telephones or company lines are not being answered.

1. Make sure no lines are assigned to the StarTalk DN prior to booting the StarTalk unit.
2. Check to make sure StarTalk is answering all company lines. Use Feature 982 to ensure Answer Lines is set to Yes.
3. Check to ensure each CO line is assigned to a Greeting Table. Refer to the **StarTalk Flash Set Up and Operation Guide**. StarTalk does not answer an incoming call unless the line is assigned to a Greeting Table. If a line is not assigned to a table, program the line to a Greeting Table. Call each CO line to verify the call is being answered.
4. Ensure a ringing signal is reaching the Norstar KSU. Assign each CO line to appear and ring at a Norstar set. Call in to each CO line, in turn, and verify the line is ringing at the Norstar set. If there is no ringing signal, the problem is with the CO line or with the Norstar KSU.
5. If the problem is determined to be the CO line, notify the telephone company. If the problem is with the Norstar KSU, refer to the appropriate troubleshooting procedures for the Norstar system.
6. If the StarTalk system is attached to a Centrex KSU, make sure all ports are defined as Norstar only.
7. Remove all line appearances from all ports.

StarTalk Flash does not reboot following **STARTUP

Following a **STARTUP of the KSU you must manually reboot StarTalk and reinstall the system. Refer to **Appendix C** for more information about reinstalling the system.

Software problems

Software problems are usually caused by a configuration parameter conflicting with how StarTalk operates. These symptoms appear as:

- StarTalk does not respond properly to DTMF signals.
- Recorded message quality is poor. For example, messages are garbled or messages are noisy or have low amplitude
- StarTalk stops recording in the middle of messages.
- The **Message for you** indication on a Norstar telephone does not appear when a message is left in a mailbox.
- Users cannot open their mailboxes.
- Call forward to StarTalk goes to the wrong mailbox.

StarTalk Flash does not respond properly to DTMF signals on incoming calls

StarTalk is factory programmed to respond to DTMF tones that have a duration of at least 40 milliseconds (ms). This parameter can be adjusted between 40 and 80 milliseconds. The DTMF duration parameter is explained in **Appendix A**. Read **Appendix A** before adjusting the DTMF duration parameter.

Changing the DTMF duration parameter is a trade off between improving DTMF detection, and increasing the possibility of Talk Off. As you improve one, the other might get worse. As the DTMF duration parameter gets smaller, DTMF detection is improved, but the possibility of Talk Off increases. As the DTMF duration parameter gets larger, the possibility of Talk Off is reduced, but the ability to detect DTMF tones of a short duration is also reduced.

Adjust the DTMF duration parameter, until you reach an acceptable balance. If StarTalk is receiving DTMF signals and is not responding, replace the StarTalk Flash module, then reprogram and test the system.

Message recording quality is poor

Poor quality recordings can result in garbled messages, or low amplitude recordings.

1. Check incoming calls for low amplitude transmission. Perform transmission testing on the CO lines and make sure db loss falls within the specifications of the telephone company. Contact the telephone company.
2. If incoming calls are not low amplitude, replace the expansion cartridge.

StarTalk Flash stops recording in the middle of a message

The problem could be Talk Off. This problem is explained in **Appendix A**. It can be remedied by adjusting the DTMF duration parameter. Read **Appendix A** before adjusting the DTMF duration parameter. Changing the DTMF duration parameter is a trade off between improving DTMF detection and increasing the possibility of Talk Off. As you improve one, the other can get worse.

Note: As the DTMF duration parameter gets smaller, DTMF detection is improved, but the possibility of Talk Off increases. As the DTMF duration parameter gets larger, the possibility of Talk Off is reduced, but the ability to detect DTMF tones of a short duration is also reduced.

1. Adjust the DTMF duration parameter 20 ms at a time until you reach an acceptable balance. You can choose between 40, 60 and 80 ms. The default is 40 ms.
2. Leave several messages in a mailbox and verify the messages are complete. To leave a message, refer to the **StarTalk Flash User Guide**.
3. If the problem still occurs, replace the StarTalk Flash module, then reprogram and test the system.

The Message Waiting Notification prompt does not appear

The Message Waiting Notification prompt default is YES. This default can be changed NO when the mailbox is first added, or parameters are later changed. When enabled, the **Message for you** prompt appears on the Norstar display each time a message is left in a mailbox.

If Message Waiting Notification is enabled, but the prompt does not appear on the telephone display, you must:

1. Check the Message Waiting Notification setting for the mailbox. Refer to **Section 6, Modifying mailbox parameters**.
2. Ensure the mailbox is assigned an extension that is operating on the Norstar system.
3. Delete any unwanted messages from the problem mailbox.
4. If all extensions are having this problem, replace the StarTalk Flash module, then reprogram and test the system.

Users cannot open their mailboxes

This problem might be encountered by a single user or by all users. You must determine if all users are having the same trouble.

1. If all users are having the same problem opening their mailboxes from outside the Norstar system (from a central office line), refer to **StarTalk does not respond properly to DTMF signals on incoming calls**, earlier in this section.
2. Use the Subscriber Reports menu to verify the user mailbox exists. If the mailbox does not exist, add the mailbox. Refer to **Section 6** in this guide for information about adding a mailbox.
3. Verify that the user is entering the correct password.
4. If there is still a problem, reset the mailbox password. Refer to **Section 6** in this guide for information about resetting the mailbox password.
5. Delete the mailbox, then add a new one.

Testing StarTalk Flash

After replacing StarTalk, ensure everything is functioning correctly.

1. From a Norstar telephone, dial the StarTalk extension number.
Verify the call is answered, and prompted with the **Log:** or **Pswd:** display prompt.
Log on to StarTalk and verify each option. Do this by choosing an option described in the standard greeting, and seeing if StarTalk takes the appropriate action.
2. Verify that StarTalk can handle simultaneous connections by dialing the StarTalk DN from two different Norstar telephones. Verify each call is answered and presented with the **Log:** or **Pswd:** display prompt, then, without hanging up, go to another Norstar telephone and dial the StarTalk DN again. This ensures both B1 and B2 DNs are tested.
3. Call in to each CO line and verify that you can access the various options available to an incoming caller.
Dial one CO line from a Norstar telephone and verify that the call is answered and greeted. Then without hanging up, go to another telephone and call another CO line.
4. From a Norstar telephone, enter Leave a message in a mailbox.
Go to the telephone where the message was left. Verify that **Message for you** appears on the display of the telephone (if programmed). Message Waiting Notification must be enabled for that telephone. Retrieve and delete the message.
5. Repeat step 4 until you have tested all the StarTalk DNs.

Disabling and Re-enabling StarTalk Flash Ports

In the course of diagnosing a system problem you may find it necessary to disable a particular StarTalk port. After the problem has been solved, you will need to re-enable the port.

To disable a port:

1. Press **Feature** **9** **8** **3** and enter the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password.
2. Press **OK**
3. Press **5** **5** on the telephone dialpad.
4. Press **DISABLE**
5. Enter <the extension number of the port you wish to disable>
6. Press **OK**
The display shows the transient prompt **Ext disabled**

The port is now disabled.

Note: If the extension number of the port currently being used for this **Admin** session is entered, the display will show **Cannot disable** and you will be returned to the display in step 4. If you enter an invalid port extension, the display will show **Invalid ext**.

To end this StarTalk session, press **Rls**

To re-enable the port:

1. Press **Feature** **9** **8** **3** and enter the System Coordinator Mailbox number and password.
2. Press **OK**
3. Press **5** **5** on the telephone dialpad.
4. Press **ENABLE**
The display shows the following transient prompts: **Enabling ...** followed by **Enabled**

All of the ports previously disabled are now re-enabled.

To end this StarTalk session, press **Rls**

Using StarTalk Flash Administration software

6

Introduction

The StarTalk Administration software contains sets of instructions, called programs, that instruct StarTalk how to perform a specific task. The Administration software is installed on the StarTalk Flash module at the factory and is always ready to use from an RS-232 terminal connected to the StarTalk Flash module serial port.

Using the Administration software, you can:

- Add, delete, or modify a personal mailbox
- Reset the password for a personal or special mailbox
- Add, delete, or modify a Group List
- Set the DTMF delay of the StarTalk Flash module
- Enable/Disable Multiple Administration Access
- Display different reports about StarTalk configuration such as mailboxes, Group Lists, and Class of Service parameters
- Reset the statistics log, used to create the mailbox activity report, to zero
- Present a list of Alarms recorded during StarTalk operation
- Reset the Alarm log for the StarTalk Flash module
- Change the menu language

This section describes the StarTalk Administration software, and shows you how to:

- use the RS-232 terminal keyboard
- move between menus
- access the Top-level menu
- access the sub menus, using the Administration software

About the StarTalk Flash menus and options

You access the different StarTalk options through menus. The StarTalk Administration software has one Top-level Menu and several sub menus. Each menu contains a list of options that, when pressed, invoke the option command that appears next to the option number.

When a menu option is selected, you are either presented with another menu or a message instructing you to enter the action you want StarTalk to take, such as list the Alarm Codes. You make menu choices until you reach a message to enter an action command, then you enter the action you want StarTalk to take.

Using the RS-232 terminal keyboard

All commands that invoke a task are entered on the RS-232 terminal keyboard. When selecting options, you must press the number corresponding to the option and then press . The screen displays the next sub menu, or the information field of the option.

For example:

1. Press (System Admin and Configuration), then press

In the above example you would press the key labeled 3 and then you would press the key labeled return.

On some keyboards, the key is labeled . When you see instructions to press , press the appropriate key.

Each set of instructions for entering StarTalk configuration information is presented in easy-to-follow, numbered steps. In some cases, the default for a specific field is shown in brackets beside the field.

Moving between menus and fields

Each time you select an option from a menu and press you are presented with either an information field or the next level menu. Fields appear on the screen one at a time. As you complete a field and press the next field appears. In fields where input is required, default or existing values are shown inside square brackets. To change information shown in a field, simply enter the new information.

After you finish entering information in all the fields under a menu, StarTalk automatically returns to the menu you selected the option from.

To return to a previous level menu or field, you must press . To move up two levels, press twice. To return to the Top-level menu press .

Starting the StarTalk Flash Administration software

The StarTalk Administration software is always resident on the StarTalk Flash module. This software is invoked by first attaching an RS-232 terminal to the module's serial port and then pressing

Important: Before you can access the Top-level menu, an RS-232 terminal must be connected to the StarTalk Flash module. The communication parameters of the terminal must match those of the StarTalk Flash module. For instructions about attaching an RS-232 terminal to the StarTalk Flash module, refer to **Section 4, Before you perform StarTalk Flash Maintenance.**

To access the Top-level menu:

1. Ensure the RS-232 terminal is correctly connected to the module's serial port.
2. Press

The screen shows the **password:** prompt.

3. Enter then press

Note: The password **MUST** be entered in uppercase letters and does not appear on the screen.

```

*****
Northern Telecom Top-Level StarTalk Flash Release 1.00
*****
0      Exit
1      Mailbox Admin
2      Group List Admin
3      System Admin and Configuration
4      Reports
9      Use French - Utilisation du francais

Enter a choice, ?, space, or ESC:

```

Note: When you select option 0 (press zero on the keyboard), and press you exit from the Top-level menu and are returned to the **password:** prompt.

From the Top-level menu, you can access:

- Mailbox Admin
- Group List Admin
- System Admin and Configuration
- Reports
- The alternate language

Important: All the steps in the following sections assume you have accessed the Top-level menu.

Mailbox Admin

Mailbox Admin allows you to administer user mailboxes. From the Mailbox Admin menu, you can:

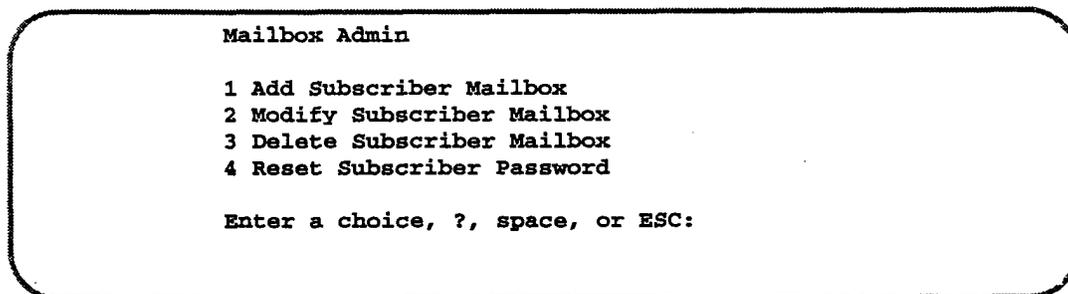
- add or modify a user mailbox
- delete a mailbox
- reset a mailbox password

Before you can access the Mailbox Administration menu the Top-level menu must appear on the screen. For more information about accessing the Top-level menu refer to **Starting the StarTalk Flash Administration software**, earlier in this section.

To access the Mailbox Administration menu:

1. Press (Mailbox Admin)
2. Press

The Mailbox Admin menu appears:



Adding user mailboxes

New mailboxes are required when new users are added to the system. To access the Add Subscriber Mailbox menu:

1. Press (Add Subscriber Mailbox) from the Mailbox Admin menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

```
Enter the mailbox number (2-7 digits, Return if Done):
```

3. Enter a mailbox number, then press If this is a Guest Mailbox just press

The screen shows:

```
Enter the extension number (2-7 digits):[]
```

Note: A mailbox number must have the same length as the Norstar extension number length. The mailbox number entered here is the default value for the mailbox DN. In most cases, StarTalk mailbox numbers match the DN of the Norstar set associated with the mailbox.

4. Enter a valid extension number, then press

The screen shows:

Enter the subscriber's class of service(1-8):[1]

5. Enter the Class of Service number from 1 to 8, then press

The screen shows:

Enter the subscriber's name (last,first <16 characters>):[NONAME]

6. Enter the mailbox owner's name, then press

The screen shows:

Is message waiting allowed? (y/n):[Yes]

Note: Names may be entered as a last name, a first name, or the last name, a comma, and the first name. The total length, including comma, is a maximum of 16 characters.

7. Press or then press

The screen shows:

Do you wish to include the subscriber in the directory access? (y/n):[Yes]

8. Press or then press

The screen shows:

What to use when dialing out? (line, pool): [line]

9. Enter the outdial route, then press

The screen shows:

What line? (1-248): [0]

Note: If you selected pool as the outdial route, the screen shows:

What pool? (1-15): [0]

10. Enter the line or pool number, then press

The screen shows:

Enter the mailbox number (2-7 digits, Return if Done):

After adding a mailbox, you can add another mailbox or press to exit from the Add Subscriber Mailbox menu.

Modifying mailbox parameters

Any mailbox can be modified to reflect a new owner, a Class of Service, extension number, or mailbox overrides. The Mailbox Admin menu must be accessed to change mailbox parameters. Refer to **Mailbox Administration** earlier in this section.

Important: Current values are indicated at the end of each field. Press to skip a field. The next field appears on the screen. When you skip to the next field, the field parameter does not change.

To modify mailbox parameters:

1. Press (Modify Subscriber Mailbox) from the Mailbox Admin menu.

2. Press

The screen shows:

Enter the mailbox number (2-7 digits, Return if Done):

3. Enter the mailbox number, then press

The screen shows:

Enter the extension number (2-7 digits):

Note: **xxxx** represents the current extension number. In most cases, StarTalk mailbox numbers match the extension number of the Norstar set associated with the mailbox. If this is a Guest Mailbox no extension number will appear.

4. If you want to change the extension number enter the new number, then press

The screen shows:

Enter the subscriber's class of service(1-8):

5. To change the Class of Service enter a number between 1 and 8, then press

The screen shows:

Enter the subscriber's name (last,first <16 characters>):

Note: The existing subscriber's name is shown in the square brackets at the end of the field.

6. To change the mailbox owner's name enter the new name in the format surname, comma, first name, then press

The screen shows:

Is message waiting allowed? (y/n):

7. To change the Message Notification Parameter, press or then press

The screen shows:

Do you wish to include the subscriber in the directory access? (y/n):

- To change the present directory access parameter shown press Y or N then press

The screen shows:

What to use when dialing out? (line, pool): [line]

- To change the outdial route enter line or pool, then press

The screen shows:

What line? (1-248): [0]

Note: If pool is the outdial route, the screen shows:

What pool? (1-15): [0]

- To change the line or pool number enter a new value, then press

The screen shows:

Enter the mailbox number (2-7 digits, Return if Done):

After modifying a mailbox, you can modify another mailbox, or press to exit from the Modify Subscriber Mailbox menu.

Deleting a subscriber mailbox

Deleting a mailbox is necessary for some troubleshooting procedures, and also necessary when the mailbox is no longer required. To delete a mailbox, you must access the Mailbox Admin menu. For more information, refer to **Mailbox Administration**, earlier in this section.

- Press (Delete Subscriber Mailbox) from the Mailbox Admin menu.

- Press

The screen shows:

Enter the mailbox number to delete (2-7 digits):

- Enter the number of the mailbox to be deleted, then press

The screen shows:

Are you sure?(y/n): [n]

- Press Y then press

The screen shows:

Mailbox deleted.

Note: If the mailbox number entered is incorrect, press and re-enter the mailbox number.

After deleting a mailbox, you can delete another mailbox, or press to exit from the Delete Subscriber Mailbox menu.

Resetting a mailbox password

Resetting a mailbox password is required when a mailbox owner forgets the personal password. Resetting a password returns the mailbox to the default password of four zeros. To reset a mailbox password you must access Mailbox Admin. For more information, refer to **Mailbox Administration**, earlier in this section.

To reset a mailbox password:

1. Press (Reset Subscriber Password) from the Mailbox Admin menu.

2. Press

The screen shows:

Enter the mailbox number for password reset (2-7 digits, Return if Done):

3. Enter mailbox number, then press

The screen shows:

Are you sure? (y/n) : [n]

4. Press then press

The screen shows:

Password has been reset.

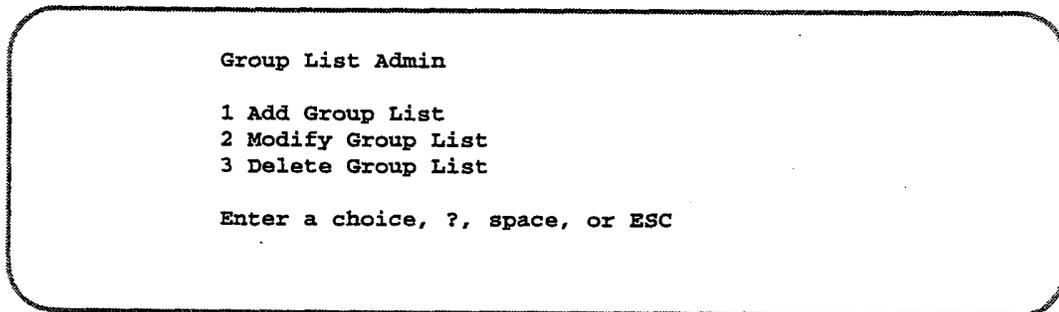
After resetting the password for a mailbox, you can reset the password for another mailbox, or press to exit from the Reset Subscriber Password menu. Press to return to the Top-level menu.

Group List Administration menu

The Group List Admin option allows you to add, change or delete Group Lists. The Group List Admin option is selected from the Top-level menu. For more information, refer to **Starting the StarTalk Flash Administration software**, earlier in this section.

To access the Group List Admin menu:

1. Press (Group List Admin) from the Top-level menu.
2. Press
3. The Group List Admin menu appears.



From the Group List Admin menu, you can:

- add a Group List
- modify a Group List
- delete a Group List

Adding a Group List

To access the Add Group List Menu:

1. Press (Add Group List) from the Group List Admin menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

```
Group list:[xxx]
Enter the group list name (1-16 characters):[]
```

Note: xxx represents the number that StarTalk automatically assigns to the Group List.

3. Enter the Group List name, then press

The screen shows:

```
Enter mailbox number to add to grp. list (2-7 digits, Return if Done):
```

4. Enter mailbox number, then press

The screen shows:

```
Enter mailbox number to add to grp. list (2-7 digits, Return if Done):
```

Note: Only initialized mailboxes can be added to a Group List.

After adding a mailbox to a Group List, you can add another mailbox, or press to exit from the Add Group List menu.

Modifying a Group List

Group Lists are changed as new mailboxes are added to the list, and other mailboxes are removed. To modify a Group List, you require the Group List number. Ask the System Coordinator for a list of current Group List numbers.

To modify a Group List, you must first access the Group Administration menu. For more information, refer to **Group List Admin menu**, earlier in this section. To modify a Group List:

1. Press (Modify Group List) from the Group List Admin menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

```
Enter group list number to modify (3 digits, Return if Done):
```

3. Enter the Group List number, then press

The screen shows:

```
Enter the group list name (1-16 characters):[PRESENTNAME]
```

4. The existing name of the Group List is shown. Enter the new name for the Group List, then press

The screen shows:

```
Enter mailbox number to add to grp. list (2-7 digits, Return if done):
```

6-10 Using StarTalk Flash Administration Software

5. Enter the number of a mailbox to be added to the Group List, then press
Note: Only initialized mailboxes can be added to Group Lists. The screen shows:
`Enter mailbox number to add to grp. list (2-7 digits, Return if done):`
6. Continue adding mailboxes to the Group List.
7. Press when all the mailboxes have been added to the Group List. The screen shows:
`Enter mailbox number to delete from grp. list (2-7 digits, Return if Done):`
8. Enter the mailbox number to be deleted, then press
The screen shows:
`Enter mailbox number to delete from grp. list (2-7 digits, Return if Done):`
9. Press to return to the Group List Admin menu.

Deleting a Group List

Group Lists can be deleted at any time. Once a Group List is deleted, the Group List number is reassigned the next time a Group List is added. To delete a Group List, you must first access the Group List Administration menu from the Top-level menu. For more information, refer to **Group List Administration menu**, earlier in this section.

To delete a Group List:

1. Press (Delete Group List) from the Group List Admin menu.
2. Press
The screen shows:
`Enter group list number to delete (3 digits Return if Done):`
3. Enter the Group List number to be deleted, then press
The screen shows:
`Are you sure?(y/n):[n]`
4. Press then press
If the number is incorrect, press and re-enter the number.
The screen shows:
`Group list deleted`

After deleting a Group List, you can delete another Group List, or press to exit from the Delete Group List menu. Press to return to the Top-level menu.

System Administration and Configuration menu

The System Administration and Configuration option allows you to access all the Administration and configuration task options to adjust the system setup. These include:

- DTMF delay
- Allow/Disallow Multiple System Admin

To access the System Admin and Configuration option, the Top-level menu must appear on the screen. For more information, refer to **Starting the StarTalk Flash Administration software**, earlier in this section. To access System Admin and Configuration menu options:

1. Press (System Admin and Configuration) from the Top-level menu.
2. Press

The System Admin and Configuration menu appears.

```
System Admin and Configuration

1      DTMF Delay
2      Allow/Disallow Multiple System Admin

Enter a choice, ?, space, or ESC:
```

From the System Admin and Configuration menu, you can:

- display and set the StarTalk DTMF delay
- enable Multiple System Admin (multiple system admin allows several Norstar telephones to administer a single StarTalk Flash module simultaneously)

Setting the DTMF delay parameter

The DTMF Delay option allows you to change the DTMF parameter. For more information on DTMF Delay, refer to **Appendix A**.

To access the DTMF Delay option, the System Administration and Configuration menu must appear on the screen. For more information, refer to **System Admin and Configuration menu**, earlier in this section.

To change the DTMF parameter setting:

1. Press (DTMF Delay) from the System Admin and Configuration menu.

2. Press
The screen shows:
Enter Password:
3. Enter the password then press
The screen shows:
Enter DTMF delay value (40, 60, 80 msec):[40]
4. Enter a valid value then press to accept the value.

After entering a valid DTMF delay value, the System Admin and Configuration menu appears on the screen.

Enabling/Disabling Multiple Administration Access

The Allow/Disallow Multiple System Admin option allows you to enable/disable multiple Administration sessions. When Multiple System Admin is allowed, several Norstar telephones can simultaneously administer a single StarTalk Flash module.

Note: Allow this option for training purposes only. Disallow this option when the system is in service enabling only the System Coordinator access to programming.

To access the Multiple System Admin menu, the System Administration and Configuration menu must appear on the screen. For more information, refer to **System Admin and Configuration menu**, earlier in this section.

To enable/disable multiple Administration sessions:

1. Press (Allow/Disallow Multiple System Admin) from the System Admin and Configuration menu.
2. Press
The screen shows:
Multi admin is currently NOT ALLOWED.
Enter Password:
3. Enter the password Entering the password and pressing changes the value of the Multiple System Admin Parameter.
The screen shows:
Multi system admin is currently ALLOWED.

The screen then returns to the System Admin and Configuration menu. Press to return to the Top-level menu.

The StarTalk Flash Reports menu

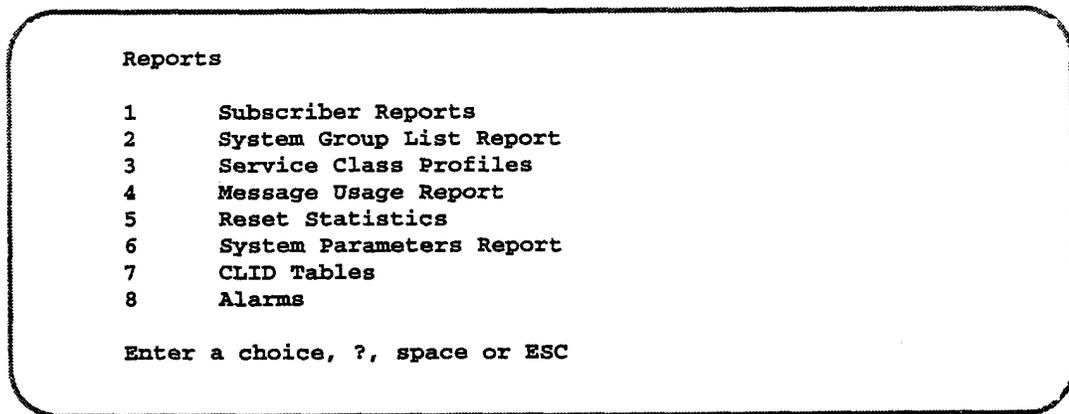
The Reports option allows you to view and print reports that can assist in troubleshooting the StarTalk Flash module hardware, software, and set up configurations. From the Report menu, you can also view Alarm messages.

To access the Report options, the Top-level menu must appear on the screen. For more information, refer to **Starting the StarTalk Flash Administration software**, earlier in this section.

To view StarTalk Flash Reports:

1. Press (Reports)
2. Press

The screen shows:



There are seven groups of StarTalk Reports:

- Subscriber Reports (which include the Directory, Numeric Subscriber, and Mailbox Activity Reports)
- System Group List Report
- Message Usage Report
- Class of Service Report
- System Parameters Report
- CLID Table Report
- Alarms Report

Note: To return to the Top-level menu, press

Viewing Subscriber Reports

The Subscriber Reports group contains three Report options that allow you to view the Directory Report, the Numeric Subscriber Report, and the Mailbox Activity Report.

To access the Subscriber Reports, the Reports menu must appear on the screen. For more information, refer to **The StarTalk Flash Reports menu**, earlier in this section.

To view the Subscriber Reports:

1. Press (Subscriber Reports) from the Reports menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

```
Subscriber Reports

1      Directory Report
2      Numeric Subscriber Report
3      Mailbox Activity Report

Enter a choice, ?, space or Esc:
```

The Directory Report

The Directory Report shows all the mailboxes on the StarTalk system, with the Directory option set to YES, in alphabetical order. Uninitialized mailboxes, Guest mailboxes, and Special mailboxes also appear in this report.

To view the Directory Report:

1. Press (Directory Report) from the Subscriber Reports menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

```
DIRECTORY REPORT                                DATE:14/12/94

Subscriber          MB      Ext      Name      Greeting
Subscriber        MB    Ext    Recorded Recorded

BLACK,K             24      24       Y         Y
BROWN,A             23      23       Y         Y
DAVIES,R            33      33       Y         Y
GENERAL_DELIVERY,MB 10       10       N         N
GUEST, ONE          20              N         Y
SMITH,E             21      21       Y         Y
SYSTEM_MANAGER, MB  12       12       Y         Y
WHITE,W            22      22       Y         Y
```

Note: The information shown here is used as an example only.

The Numeric Subscriber Report

The Numeric Subscriber Report shows all the mailboxes on the StarTalk system in numerical order (the example in step 2 only shows four mailboxes as an example of the report format). Uninitialized mailboxes, Guest mailboxes, Information, and Special mailboxes appear on this Report.

To view the Numeric Subscriber Report, the Subscriber Report menu must appear on the screen. For more information, refer to **The StarTalk Flash Reports menu**, earlier in this section. To view the Numeric Subscriber Report:

1. Press (Numeric Subscriber Report) from the Subscriber Reports menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

NUMERIC SUBSCRIBER MAILBOX REPORT Date: 14/12/93	
MB	Subscriber
10	GENERAL_DELIVERY, MB
12	SYSTEM_MANAGER, MB
21	SMITH, E
22	WHITE, W
23	BROWN, A
24	BLACK, K
27	TAYLOR, K

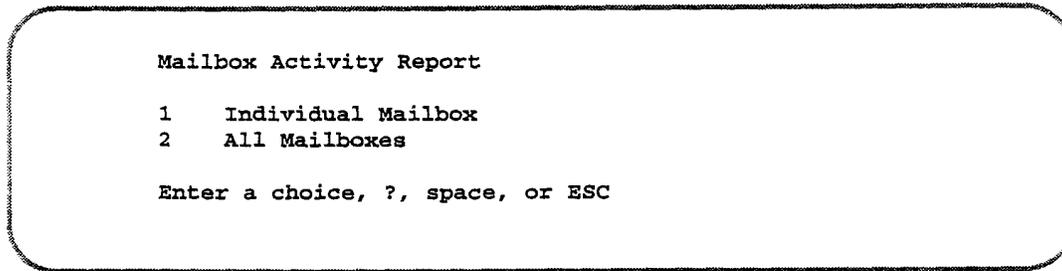
The Mailbox Activity Report

The Mailbox Activity Report shows all the activity occurring within a single mailbox, or all the mailboxes stored within the system. When you select this option, you can view an individual mailbox, or you can view all the mailboxes. When you view a single mailbox, you must enter the mailbox number.

To view the Mailbox Activity Report, the Subscriber Report menu must appear on the screen. For more information, refer to **The StarTalk Flash Reports menu**, earlier in this section. To view the Mailbox Activity Report:

1. Press (Mailbox Activity Report) from the Subscriber Reports menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:



To display a report on an individual mailbox, press then press . The screen shows:

Enter the mailbox number (2-7 digits, Return if Done):

Note: To view an Activity Report for all mailboxes, press then press .

3. Enter the mailbox number, then press .

The Mailbox Activity Report appears. Refer to Figures 6.1 and 6.2 for a sample of this report. After the report appears, the screen shows:

Enter the mailbox number (2-7 digits, Return if Done):

4. Press .

The Mailbox Activity Report appears on the screen.

```

Date:8/7/94
Mailbox 10
Name GENERAL_DELIVERY,MB
Last access date 8/7/94

```

	<u>Tues</u>	<u>Mon</u>	<u>Sun</u>	<u>Sat</u>	<u>Fri</u>	<u>Thur</u>	<u>Wedn</u>
No. of messages recorded	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total length of messages	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Average length of message	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
No. of times maximum message length reached (recorded by sender)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
No. of messages received	2	0	1	4	3	2	5
Total length of message	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.3	0.5	1.1
Average length of messages	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2
No. of accesses	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Connect time in mailbox							
Total minutes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Average minutes/access	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Average time before messages heard	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Average time before messages deleted	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
No. of times 3 bad passwords entered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 6.1 – Mailbox Activity Report (page 1)

***Note:** The order of the days at the top of the report depends on the day the report is requested. The first day in the list is always the day prior to the day the report is being shown. For example, if the report is viewed on Tuesday, the first day in the list at the top of the page is Monday.

MAILBOX ACTIVITY REPORT	
CUMULATIVE AVERAGE	Date Last Cleared:9/6/93
No. of messages recorded	0
Total length of messages	0.0
Average length of message	0.0
No. of times maximum message length reached (recorded by sender):	0
No. of messages received	2
Total length of messages	0.5
Average length of message	0.1
No. of accesses	0
Connect time in mailbox Total minutes	0
Average minutes/access	0
Average time before messages heard	0
Average time before messages deleted	0
No. of times 3 bad passwords entered	0
Personal Greeting Recorded	- No
Alternate Greeting Recorded	- No
Any CLID Greeting Recorded	- No

Figure 6.2 – Mailbox Activity Report (page 2)

To generate another report, enter the Mailbox number. Press and to return to the Reports Menu.

The System Group List Report

The System Group List Report shows the Group List names and numbers, the mailbox numbers included in each Group List, and mailbox owner names.

To view the System Group List Report, the Reports menu must appear on the screen. For instructions about accessing this menu, refer to **The StarTalk Flash Reports menu**, earlier in this section. To view the System Group List Report:

1. Press (System Group List Report) from the Reports menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

SYSTEM GROUP LIST REPORT			Date: 14/12/93
No	Name	MB	MB Name
901	SALES	24	BLACK, K
		23	BROWN, A
902	SHIPPING	27	TAYLOR, K
		21	SMITH, E

The Class of Service Profiles Report

The Class of Service Profiles option is used to view parameter settings for each of the eight Classes of Service.

To view the Class of Service Report, the Reports menu must appear on the screen. For instructions about accessing this menu, refer to **The StarTalk Flash Reports menu**, earlier in this section. To view the Class of Service Profiles Report:

1. Press (Service Class Profiles) from the Reports menu.
2. Press

The report begins printing.

Note: If you want to stop viewing the Class of Service report press and then press

The Message Usage Report

The Message Usage Report shows the available storage space, in minutes, available on the StarTalk system.

To view the Message Usage Report, the Reports menu must appear on the screen. For instructions about accessing this menu, refer to **The StarTalk Flash Reports menu**, earlier in this section. To view the Message Usage Report:

1. Press (Message Usage Report) from the Reports menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

MESSAGE USAGE REPORT	Date: 14/12/93
	<u>Minutes</u>
Current storage available	41

Reset Statistics

The Reset Statistics option, on the Reports menu, is used to reset the Mailbox Activity Report statistics to zero. These statistics are reset for every mailbox on the StarTalk system when you use the Reset Statistics menu item. Exercise caution when using the Reset Statistics menu item.

To access the Reset Statistics option, the Reports menu must appear on the screen. For instructions about accessing this menu, refer to **The StarTalk Flash Reports menu**, earlier in this section.

To reset the Mailbox Activity Report Statistics:

1. Press (Reset Statistics) from the Reports menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

WARNING: The statistics in the Mailbox Activity Report will be reset to zero.
Are you sure? (y/n): [n]

3. Press to reset the report statistics, then press

The screen shows:

Statistics reset.

After the Mailbox Activity Report Statistics are reset, the screen returns to the Reports menu.

The System Parameters Report

The System Parameters Report shows StarTalk parameters that are configured at the factory. To view the System Parameters Report, the Reports menu must appear on the screen. For instructions on accessing this, refer to **The StarTalk Flash Reports menu**, earlier in this section.

To view the System Parameters Report:

1. Press (System Parameters Report) from the Reports menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

SYSTEM PARAMS	Date:04/21/95
DTMF Key Press Duration:	40

The CLID Report

The CLID Report shows the external caller's number, the length of the phone number, and where the call was directed to. To view the CLID Report, the Reports Menu must appear on the screen. For instructions about accessing this menu, refer to **The StarTalk Flash Reports Menu** earlier in this section.

To view the CLID Report:

1. Press (CLID Tables Report) from the Reports Menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

CLID REPORT		Date: 3/14/94	
Calling ID	CLID Length	Dest. Type	Dest. Number
4031920439	10	Greet Tbl	1
4032910440	10	CCR Node	Tree 1 Path 2
4032910441	10	Mbox	26
4032910442	10	Ext	22

Figure 6.3 – Sample CLID Report

Alarms Report

The Alarms report option is used to view and reset the Alarm log. Alarms are created when a diagnostic test fails. For more information on diagnostics and alarms, refer to **Section 4, Diagnostics and Alarms**.

To access the Alarms option, the Reports menu must appear on the screen. For instructions about accessing this menu, refer to **The StarTalk Flash Reports menu**, earlier in this section.

To access the Alarms option:

1. Press (Alarms) from the Reports menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

```

Alarms

1      Alarm Report
2      Reset Alarms

Enter a choice, ?, space or Esc:

```

3. To view the Alarm Report, press then press

The screen shows:

```

Date      Time      Error Message
15/03/94  09:37:24  Msg too short (discarded)-mailbox:26 RetCode=65535
15/03/94  09:55:36  Msg too short (discarded)-mailbox:22 RetCode=65535
15/03/94  00:46:59  Portman: Port_Group_Busy received RetCode=65535(ffff)
15/03/94  03:09:57  Shell 1: Idle: Unexpect event RetCode=25(19)

```

After the Alarms report is shown, the screen shows:

```

1      Alarm Report
2      Reset Alarms

```

4. To erase the Alarm log and reset the record of alarms, press then press

The screen shows:

```
Are you sure? (y/n): [n]
```

5. Press then press

Note: To cancel erasing the Alarm log, press

The screen shows:

```

1      Alarm Report
2      Reset Alarms

```

6. To return to the Reports menu, press

Important: Refer to **Appendix C** for a list of Alarm Codes, and the appropriate action to be taken when alarms occur.

Press to return to the Top-level menu.

Using an alternate language

When you select the alternate language option, the StarTalk Administration software screens appear in French.

To select this option, the Top-level menu must appear on the screen. To change all menus to the alternate language:

1. Press (Use French) from the Top-level menu.
2. Press

The screen shows:

```
*****  
Menu principal StarTalk Flash 2.4  
*****  
  
0.      Sortie  
1.      Admin boite  
2.      Admin des listes de diffusion  
3.      Admin et configuration du systeme  
4.      Releves  
9.      Utilisation de l'anglais - Use English  
  
Entrer une option, un ?, un espace ou ESC:
```

3. To change the menus back to English, press then press

Exiting from StarTalk Flash Administration software

After you have finished using the StarTalk Flash Administration software you must log off the system.

Important: You **must** log off the StarTalk Flash Administration software. If you do not log off the system, the System Coordinator will be unable to access the System Administration Feature () from a Norstar telephone.

To exit from the StarTalk Flash Administration software:

1. Return to the Top-level menu.

The screen shows:

```
*****
Northern Telecom Top-Level StarTalk Flash Release 1.00
*****
0      Exit
1      Mailbox Admin
2      Group List Admin
3      System Admin and Configuration
4      Reports
9      Use French - Utilisation du francais

Enter a choice, ?, space, or ESC:
```

2. Press

3. Press The screen will return to the **Password:** prompt.

You are now logged off the StarTalk Flash Administration software.

Appendix A: DTMF detection

Introduction

Dual Tone Multifrequency (DTMF), is a signal generated by tone dial telephones. These telephones are sometimes referred to as Touch Tone or Digitone. StarTalk responds to the tones generated by this kind of telephone with an appropriate feature implementation. Human speech can sometimes sound just like a DTMF signal to StarTalk. For example, a caller could hear "Hi Barbara. Thi..." followed by the DTMF tone for "end of message". The frequency in the voice tone duplicates a DTMF tone that StarTalk interprets as a signal command. The problem is referred to as "Talk Off".

DTMF duration

StarTalk uses a tone duration to distinguish between digital tone signals and voice tones. StarTalk is programmed to respond only to DTMF tones having a minimum duration of 40 ms. This duration was determined from extensive testing by Northern Telecom engineering.

The ability to change this value has been added because some models of Cellular telephones and PBXs send a tone shorter than 40 ms duration. The minimum industry specification for DTMF tone duration is 40 ms.

- ▼ **Caution:** Changing the duration of the DTMF parameter is a trade off between improving the ability to detect a shorter DTMF tone and increasing the possibility of Talk Off. As you improve one, the other gets worse.

To change the DTMF tone duration parameter:

1. From any M7310 or M7324 telephone, press

The display shows: **L99:**

2. Enter the System Coordinator Mailbox and password combination.

Note: The System Coordinator mailbox and password combination varies, depending on the DN length of the Norstar system. If you do not know the System Coordinator mailbox and password combination, ask the System Coordinator or refer to the **StarTalk Flash Set Up and Operation Guide, Section 11**, resetting the System Coordinator password.

3. Press

The display shows: **Pswd:**

4. Enter the password (62468) and press **OK** or

5. The display will show the current DTMF value in milliseconds.

6. Press **CHNG**

7. Enter the new value (40, 60, 80).

8. Press to end the StarTalk session.

Appendix B: Spare parts list

The appendix contains a list of spare parts and accessories available for StarTalk Flash.

	Part Number	NT Code
StarTalk Flash Parts		
Power Supply		NT8B98AA
Expansion Cartridge		NTAB1265
Software PCMCIA Flash Memory Card - ENG/FRE		NT5B78CA
Software PCMCIA Flash Memory Card - ENG/SPA		NT5B78DA
StarTalk Flash Documentation		
Documentation Kit (1)		NTAB1262
• User Guides (15)	PO803806	
• Reference Guide (1)	PO803812	
• Installation Guide (1)	PO803809	
• Set Up and Operation Guide (1)	PO803811	
• Programming Record (1)	PO803808	
• Maintenance Manual	PO803810	

Appendix C: Diagnostics and Alarm Codes

Introduction

After power-on and restart, StarTalk Flash automatically performs diagnostic tests on the hardware and software. These diagnostic tests are known as Power-on Diagnostics.

When StarTalk is up and running, diagnostics run continually, testing both the hardware and software. If problems are encountered, they are reported with an Alarm code.

Power-on Diagnostics

The Power-on Diagnostics consist of 13 tests. These are:

1. NVRAM Test

This test writes a test pattern to the entire one Megabyte of NVRAM. If any of the data read back from the NVRAM differs from the pattern, the test fails.

2. C84 Test

This test ensures the C84 TCM device is working.

3. Program ROM

This test computes a 16 bit sum of the Diagnostic code, and then compares it with the stored check sum. When the computed sum is different from the stored check sum, the test fails.

4. Voice Prompt Test

This test computes a 16 bit sum of the Diagnostic code, and then compares it with the stored check sum in the ROM. When the computed sum is different from the stored check sum, the test fails.

5. Serial Port Start

This test checks the Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) device and configures the serial port driver.

6. DSP Test

This test ensures the Digital Signal Processor (DSP) device is working correctly.

7. RAM Disk Test

This test checks the RAM disk for any bad data or blocks.

8. RAM Disk Start

This procedure initializes and configures the RAM disk system.

9. ROM Disk Start

This procedure initializes and configures the ROM disk system.

10. O/S Start

This procedure starts the Operating System.

11. VFS Test

This test checks the Voice File System for bad data areas.

12. VFS Start

This procedure initializes and configures the Voice File System driver.

13. Timer Test

This test ensures the system timer is functioning.

Note: The system timer is a 10 millisecond hardware timer used by the Operating System to control multi-tasking.

If any of the Power-on Diagnostics fail, the recommended troubleshooting procedure is to first check the power supply voltage. If any are out of spec, replace the power supply. If the voltage is in spec, replace the StarTalk Flash module.

Alarm Codes

Repairs cannot be performed on site. Not all alarms are an indication of a problem with StarTalk. Some are generated routinely during normal operation. For example, a power-up alarm is generated each time StarTalk is switched on. A single occurrence of an alarm does not always indicate a problem. Reading an Alarm Report is not a substitute for thorough troubleshooting. When users report problems, the Alarm Report is to be used to isolate the problem. For more information, call your Advice line.

Alarm Code(s)	Meaning
000	No error occurred
001	Unable to Init RAM Disk. Rebooting.
002	RAM Disk Verify failed. Cleared and Rebooting.
003	Unable to Mount RAM Disk. Clearing and Rebooting.
004	Unable to verify RAM Disk. Clearing and Rebooting.
005	Operating System detected a fatal error. Rebooting.
006	Unable to start Operating System. Clearing and Rebooting.
007	Could not open the console (serial port). Rebooting.
008	Clearing system.
009	Unable to initialize static data. System halted.
00A	osRaise Exception - Rebooting.
00B	osRaise Exception - Clearing system and rebooting.
00C	Memory Test Failed. System halted.
00D	Unable to mount ROM disk. Rebooting.

Alarm Code(s)	Meaning
00E	Unable to verify volume of ROM disk. Rebooting.
00F	Voice File System Corrupt. Clearing and Rebooting
010	Value is out of range.
011	Main Board DSP malfunctioning. Rebooting.
012	An unexpected exception has occurred. Rebooting.
013	Shutdown, halt or reboot.
014	Could not start Access2. Rebooting.'
015	Could not start Application task. Rebooting.
016	B84 TCM device failure. Rebooting.
017	Could not start the Voice File System. Clearing.
018	Flash memory bad. (Motherboard)
019	Flash memory bad. (Expansion board)
01A	Checksum Bad for Voice File System. Clearing and Rebooting.
01B	Expansion Board DSP malfunctioning. Rebooting.
01C	Not tested.
01D	Unable to Init ROM Disk. Rebooting.
01E	Corrupt Program ROM. Halt.
01F	Corrupt Voice Prompt ROM. Halt.
020	NVRAM chip select test failed. Halt
021	NVRAM failed address line test. Halt.
022	Four to two port downgrade detected. Clearing and Rebooting.
023	Expansion board has been changed. Clearing the system.
024	10 ms system timer is malfunctioning. Halt.
025	KSU has reset. Rebooting system.
026	DSP on main board is malfunctioning. Halt.
027	Expansion board DSP is malfunctioning. Halt.

Appendix D: Norstar Directory Numbers

Introduction

Norstar is a digital system, capable of carrying two simultaneous voice conversations over a single station port. These two voice channels are referred to as the B1 and B2 channels. There are times when you will want to monitor each of the B1 and B2 channels that StarTalk uses. You can do this by programming a Norstar telephone with Autodial keys for the B1 and B2 extension numbers.

The following charts can be used to determine the B1 and B2 Directory Numbers (DN) of the Norstar Compact and Modular systems.

Note: These charts provide an example of the recommended configuration.

Port number	B1 DNs	B2 DNs	System type
101 - 116	21 - 36	41 - 56	Compact

Table D.1 – Compact KSU DNs

Port number	B1 DNs	B2 DNs	System type
101 - 124	21 - 44	45 - 68	Non-expanded
101 - 124	221 - 244	341 - 364	Expanded

Table D.2 – Modular KSU DNs

Port number	B1 DNs	B2 DNs	Expansion port #
301 - 316	245 - 260	365 - 380	3
401 - 416	261 - 276	381 - 396	4

Table D.3 – Modular 2-port cartridge DNs

Port number	B1 DNs	B2 DNs	Expansion port #
301 - 316	245 - 260	365 - 380	3
401 - 416	261 - 276	381 - 396	4
501 - 516	277 - 292	397 - 412	5
601 - 616	293 - 308	413 - 428	6
701 - 716	309 - 324	429 - 444	7
801 - 816	325 - 340	445 - 460	8

Table D.4 – Modular 6-port cartridge DNs

D-2 Norstar Directory Numbers

Station ports	B1 DNs	B2 DNs	Module number
101 - 132	21 - 52	53 - 84	KSU #1
201 - 248	001 - 048		KSU #2

Table D.5 – Non-expanded Modular ICS DNs

Station ports	B1 DNs	B2 DNs	Module number
101 - 132	221 - 252	285 - 316	KSU #1
301 - 316	253 - 268	317 - 332	TM #3
401 - 416	269 - 284	333 - 348	TM #4
201 - 248	001 - 048		KSU #2
401 - 412	049 - 060		TM #4
301 - 312	061 - 072		TM #3

Table D.6 – Modular ICS 2-port cartridge DNs

Station ports	B1 DNs	B2 DNs	Module number
101 - 132	221 - 252	349 - 380	KSU #1
301 - 316	253 - 268	381 - 396	TM #3
401 - 416	269 - 284	397 - 412	TM #4
501 - 516	285 - 300	413 - 428	TM #5
601 - 616	301 - 316	429 - 444	TM #6
701 - 716	317 - 332	445 - 460	TM #7
801 - 816	333 - 348	461 - 476	TM #8
201 - 248	001 - 048		KSU #2
801 - 812	049 - 060		TM #8
701 - 712	061 - 072		TM #7
601 - 648	073 - 084		TM #6
501 - 512	085 - 096		TM #5
401 - 412	097 - 108		TM #4
301 - 312	109 - 120		TM #3

Table D.7 – Modular ICS 6-port cartridge DNs

Programming StarTalk Flash Directory numbers to

memory buttons

It is useful, to help with troubleshooting, to program the StarTalk DNs to appear on the memory buttons or BLF of a Norstar telephone.

After you have determined the StarTalk DNs, program them onto the memory buttons on an M7324 or a BLF attached to an M7310 telephone. Program the dual-memory buttons (without indicators), using *

When the StarTalk DNs are programmed to memory buttons, it is easy to monitor StarTalk traffic levels, and determine if any StarTalk ports are not functioning.

Appendix E: StarTalk Flash Hardware Specifications

Introduction

The StarTalk Flash module includes the following features and functions:

- Progress Tone Detection
- DTMF Detection (all 12 tones)
- Silence Detection (exceeds threshold)
- Automatic Gain Control
- Gain Control on transmit (3 steps of 2 dB, user controllable by pressing)
- RS-232 port with access to microprocessor
- Voice mail system configuration stored without power on NVRAM for a minimum of 72 hours
- Voice messages stored for 72 hours
- Upgradable to four voice channel system
- PCMCIA ROM card stores the software and voice prompts
- Six 1 MB flash memory storing 90 minutes of voice storage.

Glossary

Administration

The tasks involved in maintaining the StarTalk Mailboxes, greetings and set up configuration.

Application

A computer program that performs a wide range of tasks as specified by the user. Examples of application programs include word processing packages, spreadsheet packages and accounting packages.

Baud rate

A unit of measurement of data processing speed. It is approximately equivalent to Bits Per Second (BPS). Typical baud rates are 300, 1200, 2400, 4800, and 9600.

Bit

An abbreviation for Binary Digit. A bit is the smallest unit of information recognized by the computer. A bit has one of two values (0 or 1) to indicate off or on.

Byte

The amount of space required to store a single character. One byte equals eight bits.

Company Directory

An internal voice list containing the names of users with initialized mailboxes designated to appear in the directory.

Configuration

The tasks involved in setting up the different parameters of StarTalk. For example, configuring the telephone lines answered by StarTalk. See also **Administration**.

Conventions

The way certain information is described. For example, using underlined text to represent second-line display prompt information.

Cursor

A marker on the monitor screen that indicates where the next input from the keyboard or mouse will appear.

Default

The parameters that are preset within the Applications Module.

Display

A one or two-line screen on a Norstar telephone that shows StarTalk commands and options.

Glossary-2

Display buttons

The three buttons that appear on a Norstar two-line display. When pressed, these buttons select the specified StarTalk Option.

Display Options

The choices available to a user that appear on the Norstar two-line display. Options appearing on the display can be selected using the display or dialpad buttons.

Feature Code

A unique three-digit code that is used to access StarTalk Features and Options.

File

A collection of related information stored on a disk under a given name for later reference and use by an operating system or application program. Each application program that you use saves the data you create in files. Files are identified by a file name and optionally, an extension.

Flash Memory

Memory that stores data even when StarTalk Flash is restarted or disconnected from the power supply. Flash memory contains instructions that StarTalk needs to operate. The instructions stored in flash memory cannot be changed and are used by the StarTalk Flash module each time it is turned on or restarted. Flash memory is also used to store backup information.

General Delivery Mailbox

One of the three Special Mailboxes used to collect messages for individuals in a company who have not been assigned a Personal Mailbox.

Hardware

The physical components of a StarTalk Flash module.

Hz (hertz)

A unit of measure for indicating frequency in cycles per second.

Initialization

The steps required to prepare hardware or software for operation.

Install

To set up for operation. Hardware is installed by attaching it to the appropriate connectors or sockets.

Interface

An information interchange path that allows parts of a computer, peripheral equipment such as printers, two or more computers or users and computers to communicate.

Mailbox

A storage place for messages on the StarTalk system.

Mbyte

The abbreviation for megabyte. A megabyte is equal to 1,048,576 bytes. Megabyte is also abbreviated as MB.

Modem

A communications device that allows data to be exchanged between computers over telephone lines. The exchange is done by electronic processes called modulation and demodulation. The modem changes (modulates) the data into tones to send to another modem and also converts (demodulates) tones when receiving from another modem.

M7100 Telephone

The Norstar model M7100 telephone that has a single-line display and one programmable button without an indicator.

M7208 Telephone

The Norstar model M7208 telephone that has a single-line display and eight programmable buttons with indicators.

M7310 Telephone

The Norstar model M7310 telephone that has a two-line display with three display buttons, 10 programmable buttons with indicators and 12 dual programmable buttons without indicators.

M7324 Telephone

The Norstar model M7324 telephone that has a two-line display with three display buttons and 24 programmable buttons with indicators.

Option

A StarTalk choice that is given to a user through voice or display prompts.

Password

A four to eight digit number that is entered using the dialpad. A password is used to open mailboxes or perform configuration tasks.

Peripheral

A device that is connected to and communicates with a computer. A printer and RS-232 terminal are peripherals.

Pin-1

The first pin in a multiple-pin connector or chip designated as such to help you properly orient the component when attaching or installing it.

Port

A connector on the StarTalk Flash module that allows data exchange with other devices, such as a printer, mouse or external modem.

Power cable

A cable that connects the StarTalk Flash module to a power source.

Glossary-4

RAM (Random Access Memory)

Computer memory that stores data temporarily. RAM stores the data used by the microprocessor as it executes instructions. The contents of RAM are erased each time the StarTalk Flash module is turned off or restarted.

Serial port

A port that sends and receives data one bit at a time. This port is used to connect the StarTalk Flash module to a printer or RS-232 terminal.

Tone dial telephone

A push button telephone that emits DTMF tones.

Voice prompts

The prerecorded voice instructions that play when accessing the different StarTalk Flash Features and Options. Voice prompts also enable a caller to proceed along the call Path of a CCR Tree.

Index

A

- Adding mailboxes, 6-4
- Administration Access
 - Allowing multiple access, 6-12
- Administration software, 6-1
 - Adding mailboxes, 6-4
 - Alternate language, 6-23
 - Deleting Group Lists, 6-10
 - Deleting mailboxes, 6-7
 - DTMF Delay, 6-11
 - Group List, 6-9
 - Group Lists, 6-8
 - Mailbox Admin, 6-4
 - Modifying parameters, 6-6
 - Multiple access, 6-12
 - Options, 6-1
 - Password reset, 6-8
 - StarTalk Reports, 6-13
 - System configuration, 6-11
- Administration, StarTalk
 - Mailbox Administration, 6-4
- Alarm Codes, C-1, C-2
- Alarm Report, 6-22
- Alarms, 5-1
- Alarms Menu, 6-22
- Alternate language, using, 6-23
- Antistatic wrist strap, 1-1

B

- B1 and B2 directory numbers, D-1

C

- Cartridge, Installing expansion, 3-1
- Channels, voice, 2-1
- Class of Service Report, 6-19
- Class of Service, Profiles report, 6-19
- CLID report, 6-21
- Configuration, system, 6-11
- Connecting a printer, 4-5
- Connection
 - Overview, 2-1
 - StarTalk, 2-1
- Conventions, 1-1, 1-2
 - Cautions, 1-2
 - Notes, 1-2

D

- Delay, DTMF, 6-11
- Diagnostics, C-1
- Diagnostics and Alarms, 5-1
- Directory Report, 6-14
- Disabling, ports, 5-8
- Display, prompts, 1-3
- DTMF delay, 6-11
 - Parameters, 6-11
 - Setting, 6-11
- DTMF detection, A-1
- DTMF duration, A-1

E

- Equipment, 1-1
- Expansion cartridge
 - Installing, 3-1
- External Feature inquiry, 5-3

F

- Feature codes, inactive, 5-3

G

- Grounding, wrist strap, 1-1
- Group Lists, 6-8
 - Adding, 6-9
 - Deleting, 6-10
 - Modifying, 6-9
 - System report, 6-19
- Guide, organization, 1-1

I

- Inactive, Feature Codes, 5-3
- Installing, cartridge, 3-1
- Instructions, presentation, 1-2

K

- Keyboard, 6-2

L

- Language, Alternate, 6-23
- List, Group, 6-8
- Literature, reference, 1-3

M

- Mailbox Activity Report, 6-15
- Mailbox Administration, 6-4, 6-7, 6-8
 - Adding user mailboxes, 6-4

- Deleting a mailbox, 6-7
- Resetting a password, 6-8
- Mailboxes, 6-6
 - Deleting, 6-7
- Memory buttons, D-1
 - Programming, D-1
- Message Storage, 3-1
 - increasing, 3-1
- Message Usage Report, 6-20
- Modifying mailbox parameters, 6-6
- Multiple access, StarTalk, 6-12
- Multi-tester, 1-1

N

- Numeric Subscriber Report, 6-15

O

- Organization, guide, 1-1
- Overview, guide, 1-1

P

- Parameters
 - DTMF, 6-11
- Parameters, modifying mailbox, 6-6
- Password
 - Resetting mailbox, 6-8
- Pin diagram, 4-2
- Pins, RS-232, 4-2
- Port, station, 2-1
- Ports
 - Disabling, 5-8
 - Re-enabling, 5-8
 - re-enabling, 5-8
- Ports vs channels, 2-1
- Ports, voice, 2-1
- Printer, attaching, 4-5
- Problems, diagnosing, 5-1
- Prompts, 1-3
- Prompts, Norstar display, 1-3

R

- Re-enabling ports, 5-8
- Reference aids, 1-3
- Reports, StarTalk, 6-13
- Reset Statistics, 6-20
- Resetting passwords, 6-8
- RS-232 pin designations, 4-2
- RS-232 terminal, 4-2, 5-2, 6-2
 - Cannot communicate, 5-2
 - Using keyboard, 6-2
- RS-232 terminal, instructions, 1-3

S

- Software, administration, 6-1

- Software, upgrading, 3-3
- Special equipment, 1-1
- StarTalk
 - Adding mailboxes, 6-4
 - Administration software
 - Overview, 6-1
 - Deleting mailboxes, 6-7
 - Group List, 6-8
 - Mailbox Admin, 6-4
 - Multiple access, 6-12
 - Reports, 6-13
 - Testing, 3-5, 5-7
 - Upgrading, 3-1
 - Upgrading software, 3-3
- StarTalk Flash Ports, 5-8
- StarTalk Flash, Administration software, 6-1
- StarTalk Reports
 - Alarm Menu, 6-22
 - Class of Service Profiles, 6-19
 - CLID, 6-21
 - Directory, 6-14
 - Mailbox Activity, 6-15
 - Message Usage, 6-20
 - Numeric Subscriber, 6-15
 - Reset Statistics, 6-20
 - Subscriber, 6-14
 - System Group List, 6-19
 - System Parameters, 6-21
 - Viewing, 6-14
- Station port, 2-1
- Subscriber mailbox, adding, 6-4
- Subscriber Report, 6-14
- Symbols, 1-2
- System Administration, 6-11
- System Configuration, 6-11
- System Group List Report, 6-19
- System Parameters Report, 6-21

T

- Terminal
 - Example, 1-3
 - Instructions, 1-3
 - Keyboard, 6-2
 - RS-232, 1-3
- Terminal, RS-232, 4-2
- Testing StarTalk Flash, 3-5, 5-7
- Testing, Multi-tester, 1-1
- Tests, C-1
- Time, message, 3-1
- Tools, 1-1
- Troubleshooting, 5-1, 5-3
 - Alarms, 5-1

- Feature codes, 5-3
- Ports, 5-8
- RS-232, 5-2
- Terminal, 5-2
- Testing StarTalk, 3-5, 5-7

U

- Upgrading StarTalk Flash, 3-1
 - Adding Voice Channels, 3-1
 - Software, 3-3
 - Testing, 3-5
- User problems, 5-1
 - Diagnosing, 5-1

V

- Voice Channels, 2-1, 3-1
 - Adding, 3-1
- Voice ports, 2-1

W

- Wrist strap, 1-1

X

- XF Test, 5-3

